

# ULUNDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

## SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK REVIEW

First Draft for Comment

March 2023

*"A developmental city of heritage focusing on good governance, socio-economic development and upholding tradition to promote sustainable service delivery"*

**" The City of Heritage "**





## CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	1
1 BACKGROUND AND PURPOSE.....	1
2 POLICY CONTEXT AND VISION DIRECTIVES .....	18
2.1 Sustainable Development Goals .....	18
2.2 National Policy Context.....	18
2.2.1 National Development Plan (NDP) 2030.....	18
2.2.2 National Spatial Development Framework 2022 .....	18
2.2.3 Medium Term Strategic Framework 2019-2024.....	18
2.2.4 National Infrastructure Plan 2050.....	18
2.2.5 Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act .....	19
2.2.6 National Environmental Management Act. ....	20
2.2.7 Comprehensive Plan for The Development of Sustainable Human Settlements .....	21
2.2.8 National Strategy for Sustainable Development .....	21
2.2.9 Integrated Urban Development Framework .....	22
2.3 Provincial Policy Context.....	18
2.3.1 KZN Provincial Growth and Development Strategy.....	18
2.3.2 KZN Provincial Spatial Development Framework .....	18
2.3.3 KZN Provincial Human Settlements Master Spatial Plan .....	18
2.3.4 KZN Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy.....	19
2.4 Municipal Policy Context .....	20



2.4.1	Zululand District Spatial Development Framework 2018 .....	20
2.4.2	Zululand District Growth and Development Plan Vision 2030 .....	21
2.4.3	Zululand District Sector Plan .....	21
2.4.4	Ulundi Municipality SPLUM By-law .....	22
2.4.5	Ulundi Municipality Human Settlement Sector Plan .....	22
2.4.6	Election Mandate (5 Years - IDP) .....	23
2.4.7	Medium Term Expenditure Framework (3 years).....	23
2.4.8	Annual Budgets .....	24
2.5	Guiding Principles .....	18
2.5.1	Spatial Justice .....	18
2.5.2	Efficiency .....	18
2.5.3	Spatial resilience .....	18
2.5.4	Spatial sustainability .....	19
2.5.5	Good administration .....	19
3	SPATIAL PROFILE .....	18
3.1	Geographical Location and Advantage .....	18
3.1.1	Regional Context .....	18
3.1.2	Local Context.....	18
3.2	Land Administration (Wards and Traditional Council Areas).....	21
3.2.1	Traditional Authority/Council Areas .....	21
3.3	Broad Land Cover (Uses) and Transformation.....	24



3.3.1	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Controls.....	25
3.4	Structuring Elements.....	25
3.5	Existing Development Nodes and Corridors .....	26
3.5.1	Primary Development Node .....	26
3.5.2	Secondary Development Nodes.....	26
3.5.3	Tertiary/Satellite Development Nodes .....	26
3.5.4	Development Corridors.....	26
3.6	Development Needs at Ward Level .....	28
3.7	Land Ownership and Reform .....	29
3.8	Land Capability.....	33
4	BIOPHYSICAL PROFILE, CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES.....	34
4.1	Topography and Ecology.....	34
4.1.1	Topography and run-off.....	34
4.1.2	Slope Analysis.....	34
4.1.3	Geology .....	34
4.1.4	Water Catchment Areas , River Ecosystems and Corridors .....	34
4.1.5	Flood Risk Zones.....	35
4.1.6	Climate Profile and Climate Change .....	41
4.2	Environmental Sensitivity Profile and Management .....	43
4.2.1	Strategic Environmental Management.....	43
4.2.2	Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) and Ecosystems .....	43



4.2.3	Protected Areas and the Human Footprint .....	44
4.2.4	Disaster Prone Areas and Disaster Management .....	51
4.2.5	Farming Regions and Agricultural Land Capability .....	56
4.3	Synopsis of Biophysical Challenges and Opportunities .....	59
5	SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROFILE, CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES .....	61
5.1	Demographic Composite and Growth Patterns.....	61
5.1.1	Population Composite and Growth Rate .....	61
5.1.2	Population Density and Distribution.....	62
5.1.3	Gender Ratio .....	64
5.1.4	Population Per Age Group .....	65
5.1.5	Population per Ethnic Group .....	65
5.1.6	Fertility and Mortality Rates .....	65
5.1.7	Migration Patterns .....	66
5.2	Household Profile.....	68
5.2.1	Household Size .....	69
5.2.2	Forms of Dwellings.....	69
5.2.3	Access to Subsidy Housing .....	70
5.2.4	Households Access to Basic and Social Services .....	72
5.3	ECONOMIC PROFILE, CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES .....	80
5.3.1	Employment and Unemployment Profile .....	83
5.3.2	Income Levels Profile .....	85



5.3.3	Skills-Set Profile.....	87
5.3.4	Competitive Advantage: Economic and Employment Potential/Opportunities.....	76
5.3.5	Main Local Economy Sectors and Contributors.....	79
5.3.6	Employment Contribution per Economic Sector.....	90
5.3.7	Municipal Growth Added Value and Development Opportunities.....	90
5.3.8	Food Security.....	91
5.3.9	Socio-Economic Impact of Covid-19 Pandemic.....	92
5.4	Synopsis of Socio-Economic Challenges and Opportunities.....	94
6	BUILT ENVIRONMENT ANALYSIS.....	98
6.1.1	SETTLEMENT CHARACTERISATION.....	98
6.1.2	SETTLEMENT ANALYSIS MAPPING.....	103
6.1.3	LAND USE CHARACTERISATION.....	112
6.1.4	LAND LEGAL ANALYSIS.....	113
6.1.5	LAND USE RIGHTS: LAND USE MANAGEMENT.....	115
6.1.6	BUILT FORM AND LANDSCAPE ANALYSIS.....	115
6.1.7	HOUSING.....	119
6.1.8	INFRASTRUCTURE ASSESSMENT.....	123
6.1.9	PUBLIC FACILITIES.....	134
7	SPATIAL PLANNING TRENDS, ISSUES AND CHALLENGES.....	141
7.1	Rural Settlement Dynamics.....	141
7.2	Settlement Growth.....	141



7.3	Settlement Sprawl.....	141
7.4	Impact of Traditional Land Allocation System .....	141
7.5	Urban Decay, Dereliction and Neglected Town.....	142
7.6	Landscape and Settlement.....	142
7.7	Urban and Rural Poverty.....	142
7.8	Summary of Key Issues and Challenges .....	144
8	SPATIAL PROPOSALS .....	147
8.1	SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT VISION .....	147
8.2	SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES .....	148
8.2.1	Spatial Justice.....	150
8.2.2	Spatial Efficiency .....	151
8.2.3	Spatial Sustainability .....	152
8.2.4	Spatial Resilience.....	153
8.2.5	Good Administration.....	154
8.3	SPATIAL CONCEPT .....	156
8.3.1	Biodiversity Corridors and Conservation .....	157
8.3.2	Development Corridors.....	157
8.3.3	Sustainable Human Settlement and Settlement Webs .....	157
8.3.4	Service centres / development nodes .....	157
8.3.5	Compact Development .....	158
8.3.6	Protection of High Value Agricultural Land.....	158



8.3.7	Urban-Rural Interface .....	158
8.4	SPATIAL STRATEGIES .....	162
8.4.1	FRAMEWORK FOR DEVELOPMENT NODES AND COMPACT DEVELOPMENT .....	164
8.4.2	FRAMEWORK FOR CORRIDOR DEVELOPMENT .....	169
8.4.3	FRAMEWORK FOR COMPACT DEVELOPMENT AND PUBLIC REALM UPGRADE.....	173
8.4.4	FRAMEWORK FOR HUMAN SETTLEMENTS INVESTMENT AND DEVELOPMENT .....	180
8.4.5	FRAMEWORK FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES .....	186
8.4.6	FRAMEWORK FOR LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND INVESTMENT .....	196
8.4.7	BULK AND SOCIAL INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT.....	204
8.4.8	CONSOLIDATED FRAMEWORK .....	216
8.4.9	CROSS BORDER ALIGNMENT.....	217
9	CAPITAL INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK.....	224
9.1	DEFINING A CAPITAL INVESTMENT (EXPENDITURE) FRAMEWORK.....	224
9.2	NODES AND CORRIDORS AS INVESTMENT PRIORITY AREAS .....	224
9.3	INFRASTRUCTURE DELIVERY PRIORITY AREAS.....	226
9.4	CAPITAL PROJECTS – MIG (2022/23) .....	231
9.5	CAPITAL PROJECTS – MIG (2023/24) .....	233
9.6	CAPITAL PROJECTS – INEP (2022/23).....	235
9.7	CAPITAL PROJECTS – INEP (2023/24).....	236
9.8	CAPITAL PROJECTS – BULK ELECTRIFICATION.....	238
9.9	CAPITAL PROJECTS – HOUSING (2023/24).....	239





9.10 CAPITAL PROJECTS – EDUCATION.....	242
9.11 PROJECTS - ENVIRONMENTAL .....	242

**LIST OF TABLES**

Table 1 Profile of Major Towns and Settlements .....	18
Table 2 Traditional Authority/Council Areas .....	22
Table 3 Broad Land Cover and Uses.....	24
Table 4 Priority Development Needs at Ward Level.....	28
Table 5 Land Reform .....	30
Table 6: Geology .....	34
Table 7: land category implications .....	46
Table 8: agricultural land categories (spatial extent) .....	46
Table 9: Priority Risks and Threats.....	51
Table 10: Agricultural Potential (Spatial Extent).....	56
Table 11 Status of Employment Profile (2011) .....	83
Table 12 Main Economic Sectors .....	79
Table 13 Identified Challenges and Opportunities for the Manufacturing Sector .....	85
Table 14: Traditional Council Areas .....	98
Table 15: Informal Settlements .....	103
Table 16: Land Ownership Categories .....	113
Table 17: Land Reform .....	115
Table 18: Heritage Resources / Sites .....	116
Table 19: Housing Projects.....	120
Table 20: Electricity Usage .....	126
Table 21: Access to water over time.....	129
Table 22: Refuse Removal.....	131



Table 23: list of cemeteries in traditional council areas .....	138
Table 24: Issues and Challenges.....	144
Table 25: Classification and Intent of Spatial Strategies.....	162
Table 26: Housing Projects.....	183
Table 27: Ulundi PSHDA .....	184
Table 28: Agricultural Land Categories .....	189
Table 29: Climate Change Vulnerability Indicators.....	192
Table 30: Waste Collection Services .....	192
Table 31: Current Roads and surface conditions in uLundi .....	205
Table 32: Current Roads and surface conditions in uLundi .....	205
Table 33: Eskom Electrical Prioritization Model .....	208
Table 34: CISR STANDARDS VS WARD BASED PLANS .....	212
Table 35: Municipal overview of public Facilities and recommended intervention .....	213

**LIST OF FIGURES**

Figure 1 Importance of Ownership (2016).....	31
Figure 2 Mortalities per Gender .....	66
Figure 3 Household Head (2016) .....	68
Figure 4 Access to Subsidy Housing (2016).....	70
Figure 5 Importance of Education (2016) .....	82
Figure 6 Food Security .....	92
Figure 7: Housing Segment .....	119
Figure 8: Type of Main Dwelling Unit .....	120
Figure 9: Prince Mangosuthu Airport .....	124
Figure 10: Electricity Transmission Process to Households.....	126
Figure 11: Access to Sanitation .....	130
Figure 12: Intent of Spatial Strategies.....	162



Figure 13: Nodal Development Concept ..... 164

Figure 14: Satellite Municipal Development Nodes ..... 166

Figure 15: Corridor Development Concept..... 169

Figure 16: Projected Demand (Gap Housing) ..... 181

Figure 17: Low Cost, Middle Income and Open Market (2001 vs 2011) ..... 181

Figure 18: Process of Disaster Risk Management..... 198

**LIST OF MAPS**

Map 1: Regional Context of Ulundi Municipality..... 20

Map 2 Municipal Context of Ulundi Municipality..... 21

Map 3 Electoral Wards and Traditional Council Areas ..... 23

Map 4 Land Cover ..... 24

Map 5 Land Ownership..... 32

Map 6 Land Reform ..... 33

Map 7: Topography..... 37

Map 8: Slope Analysis ..... 38

Map 9: Geology..... 39

Map 10: Water Bodies and Catchment Areas..... 40

Map 11 Mean Annual Rainfall..... 43

Map 12 Average Temperature..... 44

Map 13 Climate Potential ..... 45

Map 14 Protected Area..... 45

Map 15 CBAs..... 45

Map 16 Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs)..... 49

Map 17 Protected Areas ..... 50

Map 18: Disaster Risks (Hazards) ..... 53

Map 19: Disaster Risks (Vulnerability) ..... 54



Map 20: Disaster Risks (Capacity) .....	55
Map 21 Agricultural Land and Farming Regions .....	58
Map 22 Spatial Distribution of Household Income Levels .....	88
Map 23 Categorisation of Ulundi on the PGDS (Nodes) .....	78
Map 24 Categorisation of Ulundi on the PGDS (Priority Areas).....	78
Map 25 Tourism Facilities .....	81
Map 26 Agricultural Potential .....	87
Map 27: Settlement Typologies .....	101
Map 28: Settlement Density .....	102
Map 29: Ulundi Settlement Analysis.....	105
Map 30: Babanango Settlement Analysis .....	106
Map 31: Mahlabathini Settlement Analysis.....	107
Map 32:Mpungamhlophe Settlement Analysis .....	108
Map 33: Ceza Settlement Analysis.....	109
Map 34: Nkonjeni Settlement Analysis.....	110
Map 35: Nqulwane Settlement Analysis.....	111
Map 36: Heritage Resources / Sites .....	118
Map 37: Housing Projects .....	122
Map 38: Road Network .....	125
Map 39: Bulk Electricity supply .....	128
Map 40: Bulk Water and Sanitation Infrastructure .....	133
Map 41: Educational Facilities .....	135
Map 42: Health facilities .....	136
Map 43: Police Stations & Courts .....	140
Map 44: Spatial Concept.....	160
Map 45: Spatial Concept2.....	161
Map 46: Proposed Ulundi 19 Service Station .....	167
Map 47: Nodes.....	168



Map 48: Nodes and Corridors.....	172
Map 49: KZN MSP HS Investment Focus Areas.....	183
Map 50: Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas .....	185
Map 51: Framework for Environmental Management.....	194
Map 52: Framework for Agricultural Land Management.....	195
Map 53: Framework for Local Economic Development .....	202
Map 54: Strategic Projects.....	203
Map 55: SDF.....	216
Map 56: Zululand DM SDF .....	219
Map 57: Nongoma LM SDF .....	220
Map 58: Nquthu LM SDF.....	221
Map 59: Abaqulusi LM SDF .....	222
Map 60: Electricity Services Priority Areas .....	226
Map 61: Sanitation Services Priority Areas.....	227
Map 62: Rollout of Regional Water Services 2017-2022 (Nkonjeni Scheme) .....	228
Map 63: Water Services Priority Areas .....	229
Map 64: Sanitation Rollouts.....	230
Map 65: SDF with MIG Projects (2022/23) .....	234
Map 66: SDF with Capital Projects – INEP 2022/23.....	237
Map 67: SDF with Capital Projects - Housing Projects.....	241
Map 68: SDF with Capital Projects.....	244

**LIST OF GRAPHS**

Graph 1 Household Tenure Status(2016) .....	30
Graph 2 Energy Saving Habits.....	43
Graph 3: Population per Age Group .....	65
Graph 4Year of Birth of Last Born .....	66



Graph 5 Rural and Urban Population.....	67
Graph 6 Migration in the Municipality (2016) .....	67
Graph 7 Household Size (2016).....	69
Graph 8 Forms of Household Dwellings 2016) .....	70
Graph 9 Quality of Subsidy Housing (2016) .....	72
Graph 10 Households Sources for Lighting (2016) .....	72
Graph 11 Household Source for Cooking (2016) .....	73
Graph 12 Household Sources for Heating (2016) .....	73
Graph 13 General Energy Source Analysis.....	73
Graph 14 Access to Drinking Water (2016).....	75
Graph 15 Distance to Drinking Water Source (2016) .....	75
Graph 16 Household Access to Sanitation (2016) .....	77
Graph 17 Household Access to Refuse Removal (2016).....	78
Graph 18 Access to Public Medical Facilities (2016).....	78
Graph 19 Importance of Health to Improve Standard of Living (2016).....	79
Graph 20 Household Access to Public Schools .....	79
Graph 21 Households Access to Police Services (2016).....	80
Graph 22 Level of Education (2016).....	81
Graph 23 Mode of Transport to School (2016).....	82
Graph 24 Fields of Study in TVET Institutions (2016) .....	83
Graph 25 Annual Household Income (2011).....	85
Graph 26 Importance of Employment (2016).....	86
Graph 27 Employment per Economic Sector.....	90
Graph 28 GVA Contribution per Sector .....	91
Graph 29 Household Agricultural Activities (2016) .....	92



## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Ulundi Local Municipality Spatial Development Framework (SDF) fulfils the legal requirements set out in the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (Act No. 16 of 2013). The SDF is an integral spatial component of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), and gives spatial effect to the vision, strategies, goals and objectives of the municipality.

Moreover, it serves as the principal strategic spatial planning instrument, which guides and informs all planning, future development, land use management, and spatial decisionmaking within the municipality. It also takes into account the national and provincial spatial planning imperatives, and seeks to contribute to spatial transformation within the Ulundi Local Municipality.

The SDF is a framework, hence it is also aligned with other municipal sector plans and strategies and also national and provincial strategies. It also takes due cognizance of various development principles, particularly those stipulated in the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, No. 16 of 2013. This is part of the municipality's efforts towards ensuring that the desired spatial form and outcomes are achieved in accordance with government's broader development agenda as outlined in various legislative and policy instruments.

The Ulundi SDF provides an analysis of the key status quo elements within the municipality, which are in turn used to highlight the spatial development opportunities, trends and issues. These are subsequently used to formulate appropriate and well-contextualized spatial strategies for the municipal area.

The dominant land use is rural settlements, which is characterised by unsystematically spread homesteads. Uldundi is the main town in Ulundi LM, and is surrounded by settlements such as Babanango, Mahlabathini, Mpungamhlope, Lottery, Sterkstroom, Kwamahlati, Makhazane, Denny Dalton and Kwaceza.

Ulundi Local Municipality is traversed by three PSEDS Agriculture Activity Corridors. These corridors are categorised in the class of secondary corridors. The three corridors are; Umhlatuze/Ulundi/Vryheid, and, Ulundi/Nongoma/Pongola, and, Msunduzi/Nkandla/Ulundi. The Former corridor, Umhlatuze/Ulundi/Vryheid, is a priority corridor that places emphasis on creating a link between the Richardsbay harbour and Gauteng, focussing focusing primarily on the section between Ulundi and the Cengeni Gate of Umfolozi Game Reserve, and the Ulundi Airport.

The municipality is also endowed with three formally proclaimed protected areas, being; eMakhosini-Ophathe Heritage Park, Matshitsholo Nature Reserve and Gelijkwater Nature Reserve. There are also a few other environmentally sensitive areas, to which, along with the protected areas, well-defined management processes and procedures should be applied.

The Ulundi Local Municipality landscape is characterised by fluctuating topography, with identifiable ridges. Its features include pockets of rural settlements and to large extent natural features such as vegetation, bush and rivers. The combination of the rivers, valleys and topography variation in some of the areas create scenic views, which have a potential for tourism routes that showcase the beauty of nature, providing an unusual yet pleasing and fascinating visual.



The economy of Ulundi local municipality is poorly developed when compared to other municipalities in the province. The economy is dominated by the tertiary sector, while primary and secondary sectors are lacking. The municipality has a tourism sector that can thrive through heritage / cultural tourism and the use of potential tourism routes which can stimulate this sector. Subsistence agriculture is undertaken to a relatively notable degree, however, commercial agriculture is limited. The municipality is characterized by a dispersed spatial structure that marginalizes the majority of the population from most of the services and opportunities. The rural settlements have not significantly benefitted from formal spatial planning. This is evident when looking at with the spatial morphology and settlement patterns.

The municipality is characterized by substandard local road infrastructure in some areas, which can be seen as a limiting factor that limits intra and inter-settlement access. Backlogs in terms of access to basic services also exist.

In addressing the negative spatial implications arising from the prevailing development trends and patterns, the Ulundi SDF considers the local economy, land use planning, natural resources, transportation and socio-economic issues in an integrated manner. It aims to respond to the aforementioned issues currently prevailing within the municipality by adopting and employing a number of strategies.

These strategies are in consonance with the municipality's vision and ultimately aim to:

- facilitate the development of sustainable, integrated, and harmonious human settlements, based on a spatial system that encourages development in certain strategic areas and creates an environment conducive to economic development.
- facilitate the sustainable development of social and bulk infrastructure and promote the development of the communities.
- protect the municipality's natural resources and capitalize on their economic and livelihood value.

The Ulundi SDF requires considerable resources to be effectively implemented. It needs further detailed planning through the formulation of plans such as precinct plans, local area plans, traditional settlement master plans, land use schemes and other sector specific guidelines. These, combined with the requisite human and financial resources will ensure that the SDF and its associated strategies are taken to the implementation phase effectively. Furthermore, the SDF entails a capital investment framework that captures the implementation of the development vision set by the municipality, through various capital projects.

The Ulundi SDF includes broad guiding frameworks for the development of the key areas. It also includes an environmental sustainability assessment of the SDF strategies. The SDF aligns with the neighbouring municipalities through continuous development, corridors and hierarchy of development nodes and taking into consideration the spatial attributes of neighbouring municipalities.





## 1 BACKGROUND AND PURPOSE

This document presents the Spatial Development Framework Report (SDF) for Ulundi Local Municipality and is intended to provide planning systems and approaches through which the municipality can achieve its spatial development vision.

The SDF is being prepared in line with the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (Act No. 16 of 2013) and the Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000). Formulating the SDF is in accordance with the SDF Development Guidelines as set out by the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform.

The Municipal Systems Act, Act No. 32 of 2000 (MSA) along with the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA, Act No.16 of 2013), which came into effect in 2015, requires that each Municipality prepare an Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Municipal Spatial Development Framework (SDF) to serve as a tool for transforming local governments and its management of development within its area of jurisdiction.

Furthermore, the SDF is also a response to the following legislative prescripts:

- Section 152(2) of The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa gives mandate that each Municipality must strive to achieve objects that are set out in Section 152(1) of the Constitution.
- Section 153(a) of The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa gives mandate that each Municipality A municipality must structure and manage its administration and budgeting and planning processes to

give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community.

- Municipal Structures Act also provides for Municipal Council's to adopt Integrated Development Plans for their area of jurisdiction.
- Section 21(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act requires Municipalities to prepare Integrated Development Plans, taking into account realistic revenue and expenditure projections.

The Municipal SDF serves as a strategic spatial framework that guides the desired spatial distribution of land uses, spatial priorities and strategic infrastructure provision within a Municipality in order to give effect to the vision, goals and objectives of the municipal IDP. The Municipal SDF represents a long term (20+ years) vision and plan and provides a long-term spatial planning context for the IDP which is revised in 5 year cycles. Accordingly, the Ulundi Municipality has prepared and annually reviewed its IDP and SDF's since 2017. This SDF represents the first year of the five-year cycle (2022/2023 – 2026/2027) and the 2040 vision.

Importantly, along with providing a spatial vision, the SDF will define the strategic spatial areas to be used in the municipal's capital investment prioritisation model. This will ensure that infrastructure investment is directed to areas with the highest potential to positively impact the development trajectory of the municipality.

The SDF is premised on spatial transformation, defined through the principles of equity, justice, resilience, sustainability and urban efficiency. The objective in terms of these principles is to translate them into an



effective and appropriate development policy. Therefore, the aim is to develop a dynamic model of strategic planning that will be cyclically reviewed, adjusting its focus and direction based on municipal transformation that takes place on the ground.

The SDF is the primary spatial response to the development context, needs, and development vision of the municipality. It is a key land use management tool which informs strategic choices and interventions especially regarding the future growth and development of the Municipality and has an important role to play in guiding and managing Municipal decisions relating to the use, development and planning of land. It is a legislative requirement and should resonate with the national and provincial spatial development plans and priorities.

The primary aim of this project is to develop a Spatial Development Framework for Ulundi Municipality, which will address spatial, environmental, institutional, socio-economic, and economic issues confronting Ulundi as a municipality. Its objectives are as follows:

- To give effect to the vision, goals and objectives of the municipal IDP, Provincial Growth and Development Strategy, Provincial Growth and Development Plan, National Development Plan, Municipal Systems Act, Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act and the associated Ulundi Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-laws.
- To engage the interested and affected parties in a strategic planning process taking into account their views, concerns and interests.

- To promote inter-governmental relations by ensuring that all relevant stakeholders are consulted and participate actively in the planning process.
- To provide for the spatial transformation of the municipal area.
- To provide for sustainable development in line with the norms and standards for environmental management.
- To facilitate the development of an efficient and effective spatial structure.
- To provide a framework for the preparation of the single Land Use Scheme.
- To develop a framework for public and private sector investment.

The SDF is also a transformation tool. With its focus on spatial restructuring, it guides the location of future development in a manner that addresses the imbalances of the past. It enables the municipality to manage its land resources in a developmental and sustainable manner. It provides an analysis of the spatial needs and issues and provides strategies and programs to address these challenges. In summary, the SDF has the following benefits:

- It facilitates effective use of scarce land resources.
- It facilitates decision making with regard to the location of service delivery projects.
- It guides public and private sector investment.
- It strengthens democracy, inclusivity, and spatial transformation.
- It promotes intergovernmental coordination on spatial issues.



- It serves as a framework for the development of lower order plans and Scheme and is the basis for land development decisions.
- It guides and informs the spatial location of municipal infrastructure investment and spatial priorities.
- Provides visual representation of the desired urban form of the municipality in the short, medium and long term.

Ultimately, the SDF and accompanying Package of Plans, defines and facilitates a progressive move towards the attainment of an agreed upon desired spatial form within the municipality's area of jurisdiction. In addition to SPLUMA compliance, the SDF must inform the strategic spatial response of the IDP and is itself informed by key international, national, provincial, and local influences.



## 2 POLICY CONTEXT AND VISION DIRECTIVES

Notwithstanding the need to be SPLUMA compliant, the SDF must inform the strategic spatial response of the IDP and is itself be informed by key international, national, provincial, and local influences. Section 153(b) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa mandates that municipalities are required to participate in national and provincial development programmes. Moreover, Section 41(1)(h)(v) mandates that all spheres and organs of government are required to co-operate with one another in mutual trust and good faith by adhering to agreed procedures.

It is therefore contained that the Ulundi SDF must be informed by various legislation and spatial planning directives. The internalization of these directives allow for the translation of National and Provincial spatial development visions into implementable strategies at a local level. It also repositions Ulundi as a contributor towards the attainment of spatial development targets and objectives outlined in these policy directives. The following section seeks to unpack critical government policy positions that must inform the Ulundi SDF:

### 2.1 Sustainable Development Goals

South Africa is a member of the United Nations, thus subscribes to the development goals and aspirations of this global organisation. In 2015, countries adopted a set of 17 goals as part of a new sustainable development agenda. Each goal has specific targets by 2030. The achievement of these goals and associated targets requires everyone, including municipalities, to play their role. A number of goals are of particular pertinence to spatial planning. These include:

- **Sustainable cities and communities** – make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable.
- **Life on land** - protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss.
- **Climate action** – take urgent action to combat climate change and its associated impacts / natural catastrophes.
- **Clean water and sanitation** - ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all.



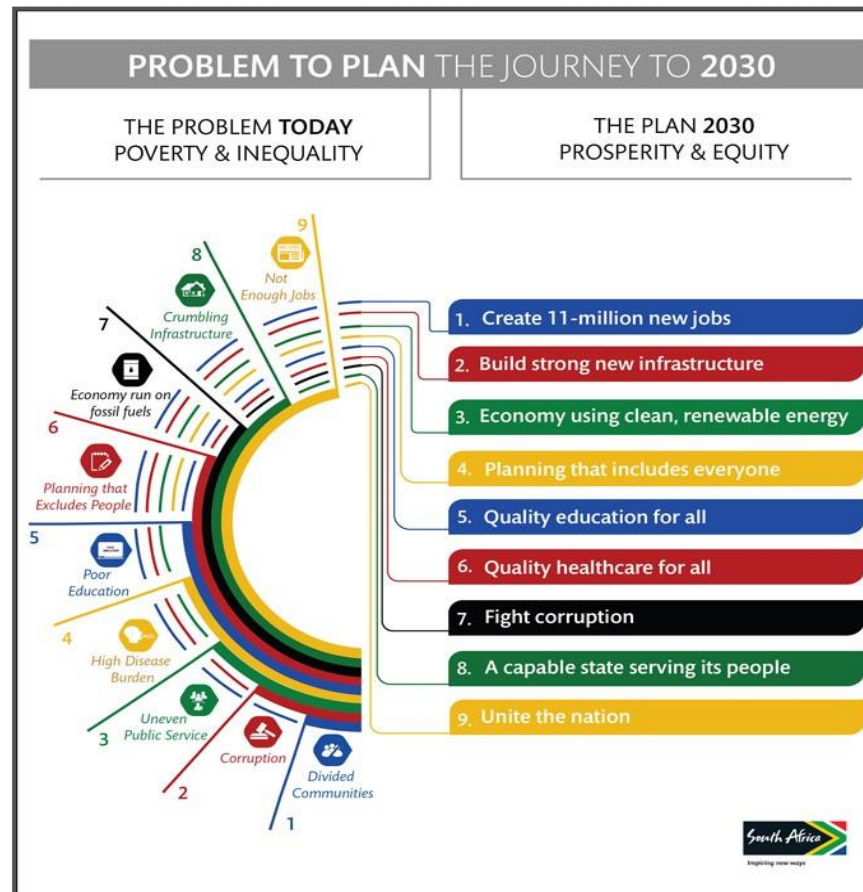
## 2.2 National Policy Context

### 2.2.1 National Development Plan (NDP) 2030

The National Development Plan (NDP) 2030 introduces the long-term vision for the future development of South Africa. It acknowledges the spatial inefficiencies that characterise existing settlements, and commits the National Government to develop a National Spatial Framework as a policy framework to address these abnormalities. The NDP requires plans such as the SDF to respond directly to the area specific issues, including the following:

- Population movement patterns including migratory patterns between rural and urban areas.
- Impact of external factors such as globalisation and climate change on spatial planning and development within Ulundi.
- Public sector investment in economic infrastructure as a means to create a climate conducive to economic growth and development.
- Creating opportunities for rural communities to participate actively in the economy. This has serious implications for access to productive assets, particularly high potential agricultural land, skills development, etc.
- The Ulundi Municipality SDF should give effect to the spatial planning principles outlined in the NDP and contribute to an effective implementation of the NDP.

Diagram 1: NDP 2030 Goals



Data Source: National Development Plan 2030



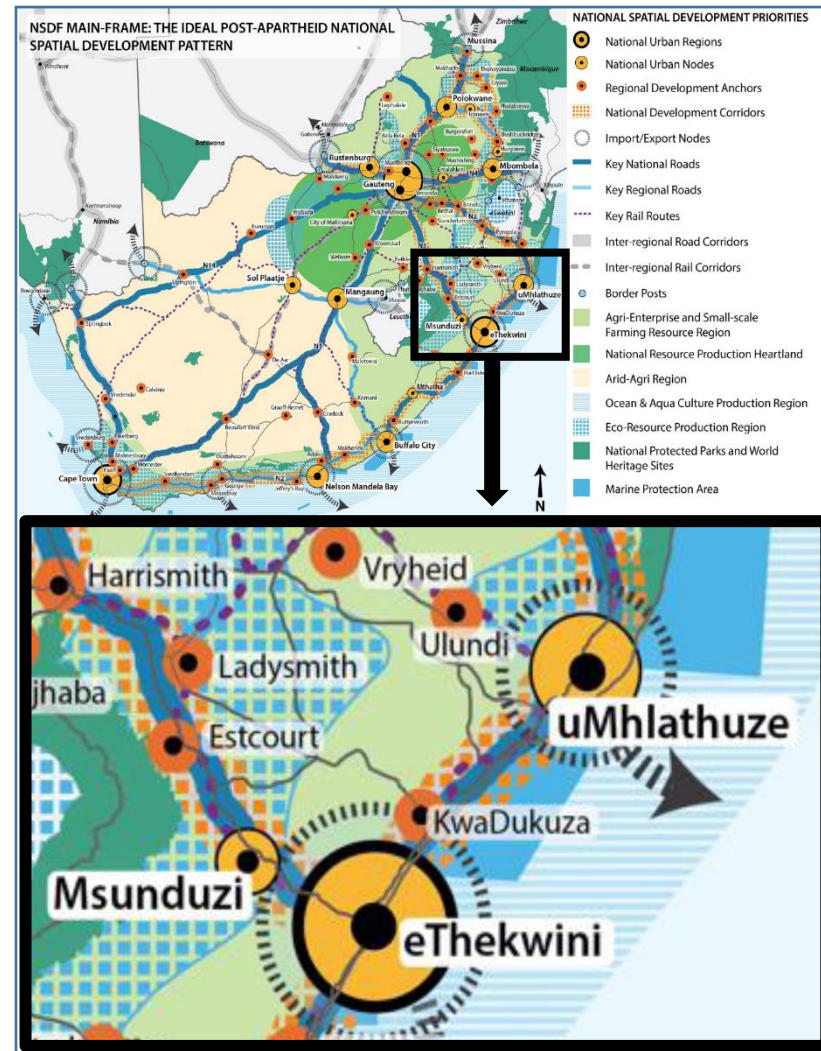
2.2.2 National Spatial Development Framework 2022

The National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF) seeks to make a bold and decisive contribution to bringing about the peaceful, prosperous and truly transformed South Africa, as articulated in the Freedom Charter, the Reconstruction and Development Programme and the National Development Plan. In terms of government policy, Chapter 8 of the NDP calls for the preparation of a "national spatial development framework".

In terms of legislation, Section 5(3)(a) of SPLUMA provides for, and Sections 13(1) and (2) of the Act mandates the Minister to compile and publish a National Spatial Development Framework and review it at least once every five years after consultation with other organs of state and with the public. The National Spatial Development Framework, recognizes the Ulundi Municipality as a Regional Development Anchor. Ulundi is identified as one of the towns part of the National Transformation Corridors. Furthermore, the spatial development priority includes the following elements that are respective to regional development anchors:

- Strengthen and Consolidate Existing Regional Development Anchor Towns, e.g., Nodes on strategic routes.
- Support Regional Development Anchors under stress in fast-growing towns with extended service delivery demands in densely developed border regions and in nodes requiring consolidation and management support in arid, environmentally vulnerable regions.
- Create New/Transform towns into Regional Development Anchors.

Diagram 2 : NSDF Ideal National Spatial Development Pattern



Data Source: NSDF 2022



### 2.2.3 Medium Term Strategic Framework 2019-2024

Chapter 5 of the MSA, in particular, provides instruction on co-operative governance, encouraging municipalities to develop their strategies in line with other organs of state so as to give effect to the five-year strategic plan. The Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) base document is meant to guide planning and resource allocation across all the spheres of government. National and Provincial departments are required to develop their five-year strategic plans and budget requirements by taking into account the medium-term imperatives. Municipalities are expected to adapt their Integrated Development Plans in line with the National medium-term priorities. Each of the priorities contained in the MTSF should be attended to. Critically, account has to be taken of the strategic focus of the framework as a whole. The MTSF sets out the actions Government will take and targets to be achieved.

The MTSF 2019–2024 translates the NDP goals and the governing party's electoral mandate government's priorities over a five-year period. These apex priorities, which will be achieved through the joint efforts of all government institutions, are as follows:

- Priority 1: A capable, ethical and developmental state
- Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation
- Priority 3: Education, skills and health
- Priority 4: Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services
- Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government

- Priority 6: Social cohesion and safe communities
- Priority 7: A better Africa and world

### 2.2.4 National Infrastructure Plan 2050

The National Infrastructure Plan (NIP) is the brainchild of the NDP and seeks to use infrastructure development as a vehicle to transform the country's economic landscape, through the maximization of job creation and improved basic service delivery. Essentially, the NIP calls for increased investments in, inter alia: healthcare and education facilities; housing and electrification; sanitation facilities; road and railway infrastructure; construction of dams and ports. The NIP places significant emphasis on building capacity in the following:

- Knowledge and innovation services, for capability in planning, monitoring, budgeting, finance, procurement, project preparation, project management and sector-specific innovation. This enables evidence-based decision-making, improves cost-effectiveness, mitigates risk and helps optimize, and can contribute significantly, to improving infrastructure quality, delivery and sustainability. Building these capabilities will be the NIP's top priority.
- Public-private cooperation and stimulation of competition, where appropriate, in the delivery of public infrastructure.
- Spatial transformation to promote more inclusive development in line with the National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF).



- Blended project finance and innovative green finance.
- Executive management and technical capability within the state and its entities, so that they are stable and can lead and deliver with confidence.
- Economic regulation.
- Industrial development and localization in the design and approach to implementation. Examples are localization of supplier industries to infrastructure projects, driving the establishment of Special Economic Zones around intermodal transport linkage nodes, and the stimulation of the civil construction and supplier industries.
- Efficient modes of delivery.
- A safe, secure and ethical environment for public infrastructure delivery
- Delivery of an Africa regional infrastructure programme.
- South African civil construction and supplier industries, so that local industry gains from state infrastructure investment.

### 2.2.5 Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, (Act No, 16 of 2013) (SPLUMA) is a framework legislation for spatial planning and land use management in South Africa. SPLUMA has a primary focus on the rationalization of the fragmented spatial pattern and land use management still evident in South Africa. It aims to redress the underlying historical spatial injustices and imbalances that remain thereof. It provides

for inclusive, developmental, equitable and efficient spatial planning in all spheres of government, and a framework for monitoring, co-ordination and evaluation of spatial planning initiatives.

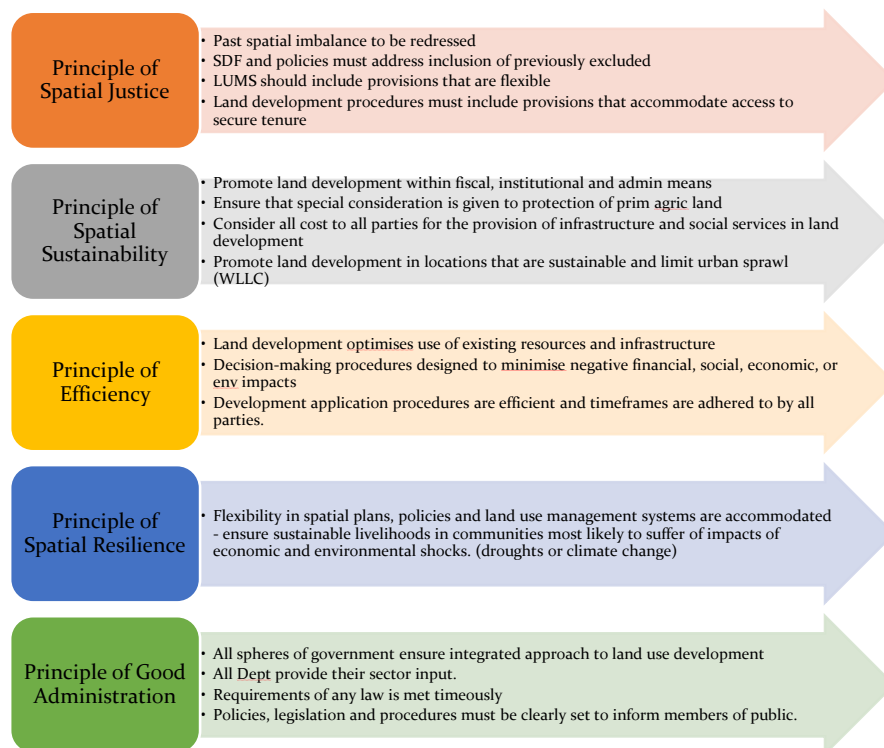
Ulundi has been previously defined and influenced by past spatial planning and land use laws and practices which were based on racial inequality, segregation and unsustainable settlement patterns. Whereas the introductory of this statute mandates to stretch flexibility and guidance within Ulundi considering the principles set therein. For instance, the principle of spatial sustainability will mandate to place a very strong emphasis on responsible development with the focus placed towards protection of sensitive environment, protection of prime and rare agricultural land, promoting land development which does not strain government resources. Other principles from SPLUMA include spatial efficiency and justice, amongst others, advocating that current plans and policies including SDFs should include the previous excluded areas and people such as informal settlements, homelands and poverty-stricken areas. SPLUMA proponents that spatial planning; land use management and land development in Ulundi must be democratic, legitimate and participatory.

SPLUMA prescribes the minimum content for SDFs. The Ulundi SDF will have to ensure that aspects prescribed by SPLUMA are given adequate attention, so that the final deliverable is SPLUMA compliant. The development principles to adhere to, as set out by SPLUMA, are as follows:





Diagram 3 : SPLUMA Development Principles



Data Source: SPLUMA 2013

### 2.2.6 National Environmental Management Act.

The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No.107 of 1998). NEMA provides for co-operative environmental governance by establishing principles for decision-making on matters affecting the environment. It

also provides for certain aspects of administration and environmental management law enforcement undertaken by institutions that can promote co-operative governance and procedures for co-ordinating environmental functions exercised by organs of government.

Ulundi is characterized by a number of intrinsic environmental qualities which needs to be enhanced and maintained for it is crucial to comply with all environmental laws. The policy advocates municipality to develop EMF/EMP, and Zululand EMF has been initiated covering local municipalities within it. The statute also proponents for the requirement for sustainability to be integrated into all plans, programmes and projects which means to avoid the depletion of natural resources in order to maintain an ecological balance.

Every project proposed within the area will need to comply with NEMA legislation and EIA regulations which include two lists of activities; (1) Activities that require a basic assessment (R386 of 2006) and (2) Activities that require scoping and EIA (R387 of 2006). With reference to the implications of the Biodiversity Act, in particular the Threatened Ecosystems, SDF for Ulundi will take listed ecosystems into account by (1) Including a map of listed ecosystems and their accompanying descriptions, (2) Ensuring that listed ecosystems are reflected in the final integrated map of spatial planning categories or zones and (3) Applying appropriately restrictive land-use guidelines to listed ecosystems, so that further loss and degradation of natural habitat in these ecosystems is avoided and (4) Regulation and control of invasive alien species will be prioritised in listed ecosystems. The SDF will also encompass the strategic environmental



assessment that will evaluate the environmental impact of the proposed projects.

### 2.2.7 Comprehensive Plan for The Development of Sustainable Human Settlements

The Comprehensive Plan for the Development of Sustainable Human Settlements provides detailed information on the programmes identified by the National Department of Human Settlements. The new "Human Settlements Plan" promotes the achievement of a non-racial, integrated society through the development of sustainable human settlements and quality housing. This program seeks to use housing delivery as a means for the development of sustainable human settlements in support of spatial restructuring. It moves beyond the provision of basic shelter towards achieving the broader vision of integrated, sustainable and economically generative human settlement systems at both local and regional scales. The following are fundamental tenets and underlying principles of this new approach:

- Progressive informal settlement eradication.
- Promoting densification and integration in urban centres.
- Enhancing spatial planning in both urban and rural contexts.
- Enhancing the quality and location of new housing projects.
- Supporting urban renewal programmes; and
- Developing social and economic infrastructure.

### ▪ Comprehensive Rural Development Programme

The Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP) seeks to create vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities through a three-pronged strategy based on:

- A coordinated and integrated broad-based agrarian transformation;
- Strategically increasing rural development through social and economic infrastructure; and
- An improved land reform programme.

Ulundi Municipality is very rural in nature. As such, it must embrace the principles and seeks to contribute towards the attainment of the CRDP vision as part of their spatial and development planning program. This includes identification of target areas for rural development, agrarian reform and ensuring developmental outcomes of the land reform programme.

### 2.2.8 National Strategy for Sustainable Development

Government's National Strategy for Sustainable Development and Action Plan (NSSD 1) - which was approved by Cabinet on 23 November 2011 - provides the conceptual framework and the high-level roadmap for strategic sustainable development. Its intention is to provide guidance for long-term planning. It sets out key areas that are in need of attention to ensure that a shift takes place towards a more sustainable development path and identifies the following key elements:



- Directing the development path towards sustainability;
- Changing behaviour, values and attitudes; and
- Restructuring the governance system and building capacity.

The outcome of sustainable development is a state in which interdependent social, economic and ecological systems can be sustained indefinitely. The vision, principles, strategic priorities and strategic goals of NSSD 1 should inform the development of the SDF, and the municipality should agree to make a contribution to environmental sustainability in its area of jurisdiction. The contribution by the municipality should include the following:

- Developing a better understanding of the meaning of sustainability within the context of the municipality.
- Promoting environmental accountability in decision-making.
- Facilitating the identification of development options and alternative proposals, which are more sustainable.

### 2.2.9 Integrated Urban Development Framework

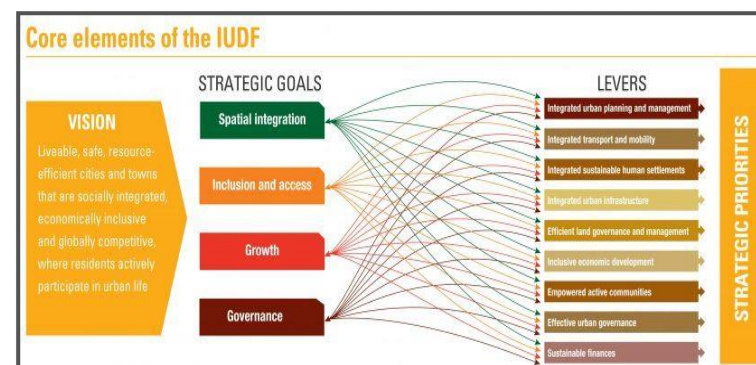
The Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) is a response to the various chapters of the National Development Plan, specifically chapter 8, which deals with the transformation of human settlements and South Africa’s national space economy. The IUDF aims to guide the development of inclusive, resilient and liveable urban settlements, while directly

addressing the unique conditions and challenges facing South Africa’s cities and towns. To give effect to this, the following overall strategic goals have been identified:

- **Spatial integration:** To forge new spatial forms in settlement, transport, social and economic areas.
- **Inclusion and access:** To ensure people have access to social and economic services, opportunities and choices.
- **Growth:** To harness urban dynamism for inclusive, sustainable economic growth and development.
- **Governance:** To enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration.

The IUDF encompasses 9 policy levers that give effect to the above-mentioned strategic goals. These are illustrated by the figure below:

Diagram 4 : IUDF Goals & Levers



Data Source: SPLUMA 2013



## 2.3 Provincial Policy Context

### 2.3.1 KZN Provincial Growth and Development Strategy

The Revised 2016 KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (KZN PGDS) bolsters the Province's commitment to achieving the vision of KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) as a "Prosperous Province with a healthy, secure and skilled population, living in dignity and harmony, acting as a gateway to Africa and the world". The plan recognizes that environmental vulnerability, social need and economic development are not evenly distributed and spatial disparities will always exist due to the spatial distribution of natural resources, historical imperatives and cultural factors. The PGDS provides a long-term vision for KZN, presenting the situational overview along with the strategic analysis of the province. This strategy focuses on sustainable growth and development through addressing social, economic, environmental, infrastructural, governance and spatial issues. The strategy is built on seven strategic goals (inclusive economic growth, human resource development, human and community development, environmental sustainability, infrastructure development, governance and policy and spatial equity) along with thirty-one objectives.

Goal 7 deals specifically with spatial issues. The outcome of this goal is Spatial Equity and Integrated Land Use Management that will guide the allocation and utilisation of human and environmental resources towards sustainable growth and development. In addition, the outcome will focus on the promotion of spatial concentration, the co-ordination of development interventions, the integration of spatial planning initiatives

and effective land use management. The vision is aimed to be achieved by the year 2035.

### 2.3.2 KZN Provincial Spatial Development Framework

In order to achieve the goals and objectives of the PGDS, the provincial SDF has been developed to spatially express the PGDS and provide spatial context to the proposed strategic interventions. It further provides principles to guide the province in dealing with socio-economic issues manifested spatially; provide mapping guidance for future spatial development and prioritizes investment and development initiative. Overall, this strategy guides municipal IDP's, SDF's and other municipal framework plans.

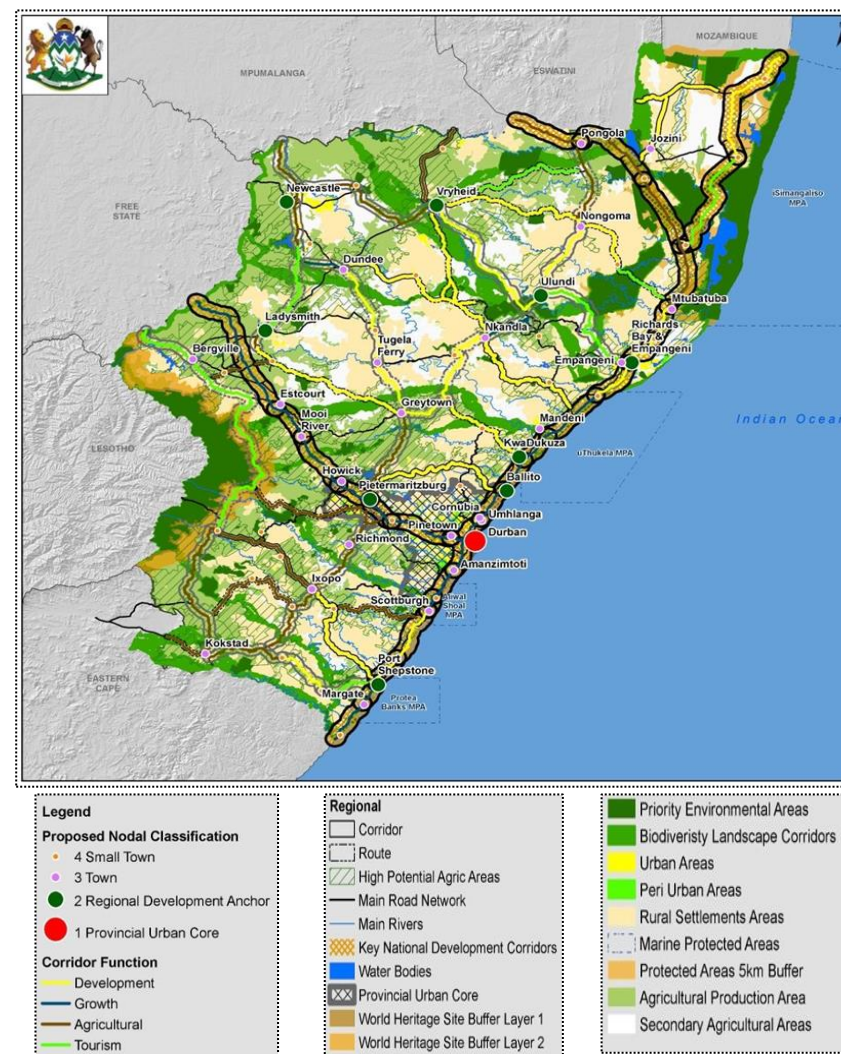
On the 2022 revised KZN SDF, Ulundi is recognized as a Regional Development Anchor, also commonly referred to as the secondary cities within the province and identifies those strategic larger / significant towns and cities which should be prioritised and strengthened as key anchors or "engines" of the regional economy. These are also areas where significant future population growth is anticipated based on historical trends as well as the impacts of future targeted interventions in those areas. They provide both the basis for regional economies as well as the centre for higher order social services to surrounding rural communities and are in some cases the core of the envisaged development integration zones



The regional development anchors thus have an important role in the enhanced social service provision to provide for higher order services, but also enable officials working in rural regions to stay in these settlements and contribute to the local economy, instead of commuting to larger towns or cities on a daily or weekly basis or not settling in rural areas.

The regional significance of these nodes also identifies the role of specific settlements as gateways and interchanges on the regional public transportation network, which contributes both to the regional flow of economic goods, but also as vital support to functional rural areas.

Diagram 5 : KZN PSDF



Data Source: KZN PSDF



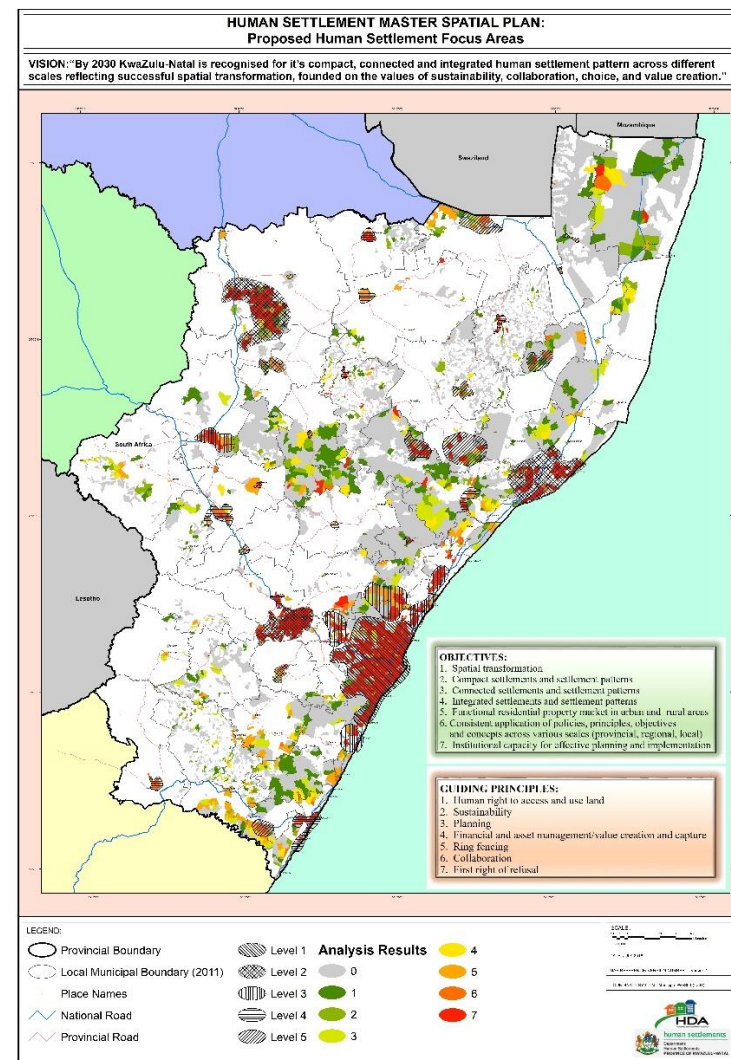
2.3.3 KZN Provincial Human Settlements Master Spatial Plan

The KZN Provincial Master Spatial Plan aims to translate the Provincial Growth and Development Plan into a detailed implementation plan for assisting with the identification of suitable land for housing delivery in the province. It focuses on strategic goal 3 (human and community development) and strategic objective 3.4 of the PGDP which talks to the promotion of sustainable human settlements.

The plan broadly identifies focus areas for investment in human settlements in the province, in alignment with the Provincial Spatial Development Framework. The plan identifies areas in and around Ulundi Town as provincial human settlement investment focus areas within Ulundi municipality.

These areas are identified as Level 4 provincial human settlement investment focus areas. It is noted that most areas within the municipality are not identified as provincial human settlement investment focus areas, but this does not mean that no human settlement development will be supported outside the identified focus areas. It is acknowledged that these areas also have communities that are in need of housing and that meet the norms and standards of the Department of Human Settlements.

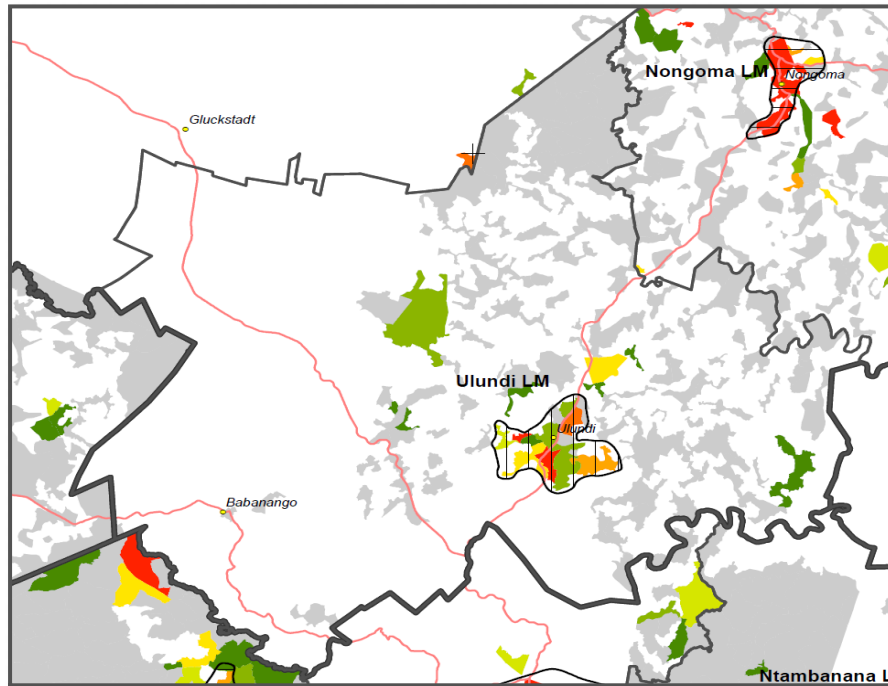
Map 6 : KZN MSP - Human settlement investment focus areas in KZN



Data Source: KZN Provincial Human Settlements Master Spatial Plan



Map 7 : KZN MSP - Human settlement investment focus areas in Ulundi



Data Source: KZN Provincial Human Settlements Master Spatial Plan

### 2.3.4 KZN Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy

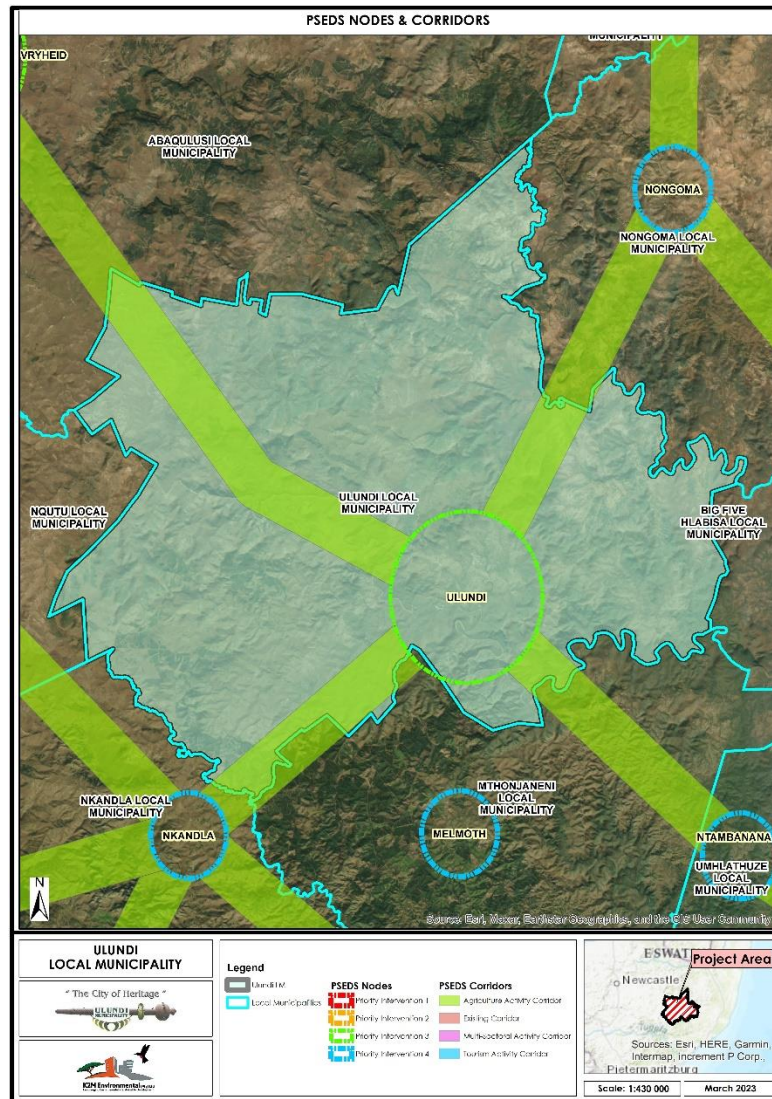
The strategy identifies specific focus areas (nodes and corridors) within the province with the intention of guiding government spending and investment on social and economic development programmes. Furthermore, the strategy recognizes the agriculture, tourism, manufacturing and service sectors as the four key drivers of the KZN economy.

The focus areas of the strategy are then mapped out showing the areas of highest existing and future development potential for each of the four key economic drivers of the economy. PSEDS therefore sets out to focus where government directs its investment and development initiatives, capitalize on complementarities, and facilitate consistent and focused decision making, and bring about strategic co-ordination, interaction and alignment.

Ulundi is one of the areas that are identified by PSEDS with prevalent wards that constitute the so most deprived areas in the province. It is noted from the PSEDS that the hierarchy of nodes identifies as a tertiary node. This implies that Ulundi is identified as one of the high growth or strategic nodes in the district and 'has the potential to become a significant service centre for the poverty nodes located in the largely rural and traditional settlements in neighbouring King Cetshwayo, Mkhanyakude and Umzinyathi district municipalities' (PSEDS, 2017:151-152).



Map 8 : KZN PSEDS - Nodes & Corridors



## 2.4 Municipal Policy Context

### 2.4.1 Zululand District Spatial Development Framework 2018

Spatial Planning is a shared function between Ulundi LM and Zululand District. The latter has developed the SDF as part of their IDP. Ideally, the district SDF should provide a framework for the formulation of local municipality SDFs, deal with cross-boundary issues and spatial implications of the exclusive powers and functions of the district municipality. As such, any inconsistencies in the spatial planning process between the two entities should be eliminated and a greater coordination should be promoted. The Zululand SDF details the following with regards to Ulundi Municipality:

- Ulundi is classified as one of the primary nodes. These are nodes which provide services or economic advantages significant at a provincial level. They also fulfil a very important service delivery functions within the local economies of the municipalities and are the only areas providing regional economy in the district.
- The KwaCeza, Babanango, Mpungamhlophe and Nqulwane are classified as rural service centres. These are envisaged to serve as the lowest level of provincial nodes and they are typically established around existing traditional administration centres as well as other accessible
- Rural points identified as periodic markets. These rural service centres must include, as some have already emerged to include, a combination

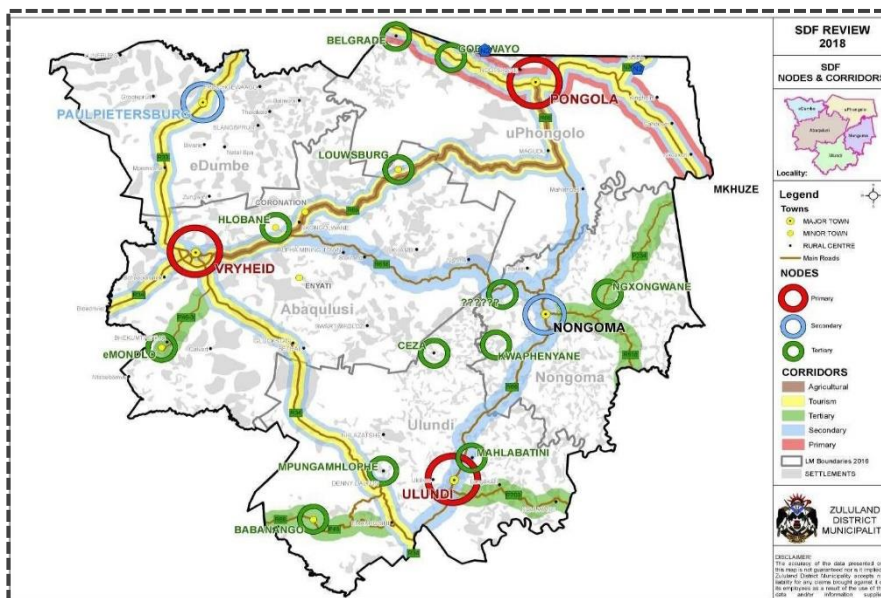




of the following activities taxi/ bus stop, Informal trading / market area, social facility (clinic, library etc.), skills development centre (mainly local schools), mobile services point (mobile clinics, pension pay points, mobile library etc.), small commercial facility, recreational facility such as a sport field.

- The R34 and R66 are identified as the primary corridor. The R68 is classified as the secondary corridors and P700 is identified as the tertiary corridor.

Diagram 9 : Zululand District SDF - Nodes & Corridors



Data Source: Zululand District SDF 2018

### 2.4.2 Zululand District Growth and Development Plan Vision 2030

The Zululand District Growth and Development Plan is intended to translate the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy into a more localised and implementable plan at a district level. It identifies a number of strategic objectives and then details the strategic programmes and key intervention areas required to ensure the realisation of those objectives. Furthermore, it also maps out a spatial vision for the district and details the various key elements forming part of the spatial vision. These spatial development elements identified at a district level will inform the Ulundi SDF.

### 2.4.3 Zululand District Sector Plan

Zululand district Municipality has developed a number of sector plans to guide the implementation of its development programmes. These include but are not limited to the following:

- Environmental Management Framework
- Local Economic Development (LED) Plan.
- Agricultural Sector Plan.
- Water Services Development Plan (WSDP).
- Disaster Management Plan.
- Rural Development Plan
- Biodiversity Sector Plan.



Each of these should be considered and integrated into the Ulundi SDF and development programmes.

#### 2.4.4 Ulundi Municipality SPLUM By-law

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act is a Framework Legislation, thus does not provide details with regards to some procedural issues. Hence, Bylaws have been formulated by the Ulundi Local Municipality to facilitate the implementation of SPLUMA. The Ulundi Municipality Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Bylaws deal with, inter alia:

- The establishment of Municipal Planning Approval, Appeal and Enforcement Authorities.
- The preparation, adoption and amendment of a Land Use Scheme.
- Applications for municipal planning approval.
- Appeals against decisions.
- Offences and penalties.
- Compensation and matters incidental thereto.

The By-Laws have a number of legislative provisions that should be considered in the formulation of the SDF. These include:

- The Municipal Planning Approval Authority may not approve an application for municipal planning approval that is inconsistent with its

Spatial Development Framework, except where site specific circumstances justify a departure from its provisions.

- The Municipality may declare land as land for the settlement of indigent households in an unstructured manner, if the Municipality has designated the land in its Spatial Development Framework as land to which shortened land use development procedures apply as contemplated in section 21(l)(ii) of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act.”
- An application for municipal planning approval to zone or rezone land by the Municipality to achieve the development goals and objectives of the municipal spatial development framework must be decided by a Municipal Council.

#### 2.4.5 Ulundi Municipality Human Settlement Sector Plan

The IDP articulates the long-term vision and strategic programmes for the municipality. The latter is elucidated in various sector plans that deal with sector specific issues and identify development opportunity and development need areas. These sector plans include the following:

- A Local Economic Development Plan, which establishes an economic development agenda and identifies economic development opportunity areas.



- Housing Sector Plan, which outlines a housing delivery agenda and a programme for the transformation of the existing settlements into sustainable human settlements.
- Local Area Plans / Development Frameworks for different areas,

The SDF gives effect to the intentions of the IDP and provides a framework for the formulation of area and/or site-specific land use controls.

#### 2.4.6 Election Mandate (5 Years - IDP)

Ulundi Local Municipality is preparing its Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for the 2022/23 financial year. The IDP is the supreme plan for the ULM that gives the overall framework for development. The main aim of this plan is to ensure the coordination of local functions with that of other spheres of government and improve the quality of life for people living within Ulundi. The Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 (MSA) provides for the development of IDPs for all municipalities for a period of five years in line with the local democratic elections. The elements that will be reflected in this document will be the vision, mission, core values, six Key performance Areas (KPA) linked with goals, objectives and strategies. The six KPAs are also linked to national and provincial priorities.

The alignment with the Ulundi has taken place in terms of the objectives, strategies, vision and the review process of this SDF as it is acknowledged that the SDF is a core component of the IDP. With the changing role of the

SDF becoming a long-term planning tool the alignment with the IDP is imperative in ensuring that the IDP is used as an implementation tool.

#### 2.4.7 Medium Term Expenditure Framework (3 years)

The table below presents the MTEF allocation on the Financial Plan. (Overview of the Municipal Budget).

Description	2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	R thousand Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	R 400 998 000	R 419 043 000	R 437 481 000
Total Expenditure	R 427 171 000	R 446 394 000	R 466 035 000
Surplus/(Deficit)	R (26 173 000)	R (27 351 000)	R (28 554 000)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	R 44 888 000	R 46 908 000	R 48 972 000
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	R 18 715 000	R 19 557 000	R 20 418 000
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	R 18 715 000	R 19 557 000	R 20 418 000
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	R 18 715 000	R 19 557 000	R 20 418 000



#### 2.4.8 Annual Budgets

The tables above present an overview of the Municipal budget. The municipal budget is highly dependent on government grants since the revenue streams in the municipality are not enough to cover its expenditure. However, our municipality has always budgeted realistically for its revenues and expenditure.



## 2.5 Guiding Principles

The preparation of the Ulundi Municipality SDF will be underpinned by a number of normative and procedural principles, which collectively constitute a single point of reference. These principles present an overarching coherent set of policy guidelines to direct and steer development planning and land use management. This will ensure that the outcomes thereof are consistent with the development objectives as outlined in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and with principles advocated by the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, Act No. 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA). The principles and norms are to promote normative based spatial planning, land development and land use management. Furthermore, the SPLUMA is the foremost planning legislation in the country, thus it is important that all spatial planning occurring within the republic is in line with SPLUMA principles.

### 2.5.1 Spatial Justice

The principle of spatial justice aims to redress the spatial imbalances of the past through improved access to and use of land. It requires that SDFs incorporate strategies that: facilitate access to land by previously disadvantaged communities, accommodate access to secure tenure and provide for incremental upgrading of informal areas. This principle also advocates land use management systems that cover all areas of a municipality and are flexible and take cognizance of the unique attributes of disadvantaged areas, informal settlements and former homeland areas.

### 2.5.2 Efficiency

The principle of efficiency requires that the desired result of development must be produced with the average expenditure of resources through strategies such as the use of existing resources and infrastructure. This principle aims to achieve efficiency in institutional arrangements and operations, adopted procedures, the form or pattern of the area, and the utilization of man-made or natural resources during land planning and development. It also advocates an efficient urban structure. Currently settlements are characterised by segregation of land uses, urban sprawl and low-density development that cannot support public transport, or small businesses. This should be addressed through appropriate densification, as well as limiting the growth of settlements through the introduction of an urban edge and settlement edges.

### 2.5.3 Spatial resilience

The principle of resilience advocates the formulation of flexible spatial plans that will be able to ensure the creation of sustainable livelihoods, particularly in communities most susceptible to suffer the impacts of climate change and concomitant natural catastrophes. It also aims to respond to population dynamics and changing economic trends.



#### 2.5.4 Spatial sustainability

The principle of spatial sustainability requires that spatial plans facilitate the protection of prime and unique agricultural land and adopt sound environmental management principles. It requires that land development be promoted in locations that are sustainable and limit urban sprawl and emphasizes the structured creation of viable communities as of utmost importance.

#### 2.5.5 Good administration

The principle of good administration requires that the requirements of any law relating to land use management and land development are met timeously. It also requires that the preparation and amendment of spatial plans embrace a participatory approach that affords all parties the opportunity to provide inputs. It advocates that instruments such as land use SDFs must be clearly set-in order to inform and empower members of the public.



### 3 SPATIAL PROFILE

This analysis is crucial to assess areas of opportunity and harness urban-rural development and strategic planning that is built from a bottom up approach, which acknowledges the local socio-economic trends and enhances them in a strategic and sustainable manner from which short and long term livelihoods can be obtained for the local communities

#### 3.1 Geographical Location and Advantage

##### 3.1.1 Regional Context

Ulundi Local Municipality is located within the Zululand District Municipality which occupies the north-eastern region of the Kwa-Zulu Natal Province. The Zululand District is approximately 14 810 km<sup>2</sup> in extent. The District comprises the following five local municipalities:

- eDumbe (KZ 261)
- uPhongolo (KZ 262)
- Abaqulusi (KZ 263)
- Nongoma (KZ 265)
- Ulundi (KZ 266)

Ulundi Local Municipality is located on the southern boundary of the Zululand District Municipality and constitutes 22% of the total Zululand District area of jurisdiction. The District is extensively rural in nature; Approximately, half of the area is under traditional authorities, while the

remainder mainly consists of commercially-owned farms and conservation areas. Vryheid and Ulundi are the anchoring urban centres (towns) of the District; Vryheid is a commercial and business centre, whilst Ulundi is an administrative and service centre that is the official home administrative functions and municipal offices of the Zululand District Municipality. Ulundi provides access to only form of air freight to the district via the well-equipped Prince Mangosuthu Airport. The spatial illustration of the regional context of Ulundi Municipality is presented on the overleaf.

##### 3.1.2 Local Context

The Ulundi municipal area is approximately 3,250 km<sup>2</sup> in extent. The municipality is predominantly rural in nature and is underdeveloped, with very few settlements exhibiting urban characteristics. The town of Ulundi represents the only urban centre in the municipal area and accommodates approximately 40,000 people. The local settlement pattern reveals a high population concentration in the town of Ulundi and a densely populated peri-urban area surrounding the town and along the main routes R34, R66 and P700. The main settlement concentrations are found in following five (5) Nodal areas:

*Table 10 Profile of Major Towns and Settlements*

TOWN/SETTLEMENT	DEVELOPMENT PROFILE
<b>Ulundi Town</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Developed as a result of Heritage and the Kwa-Zulu Government;</li> </ul>
<b>Nqulwane</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Located in the eastern part of Ulundi with the Okhukho Coal Mine</li> </ul>

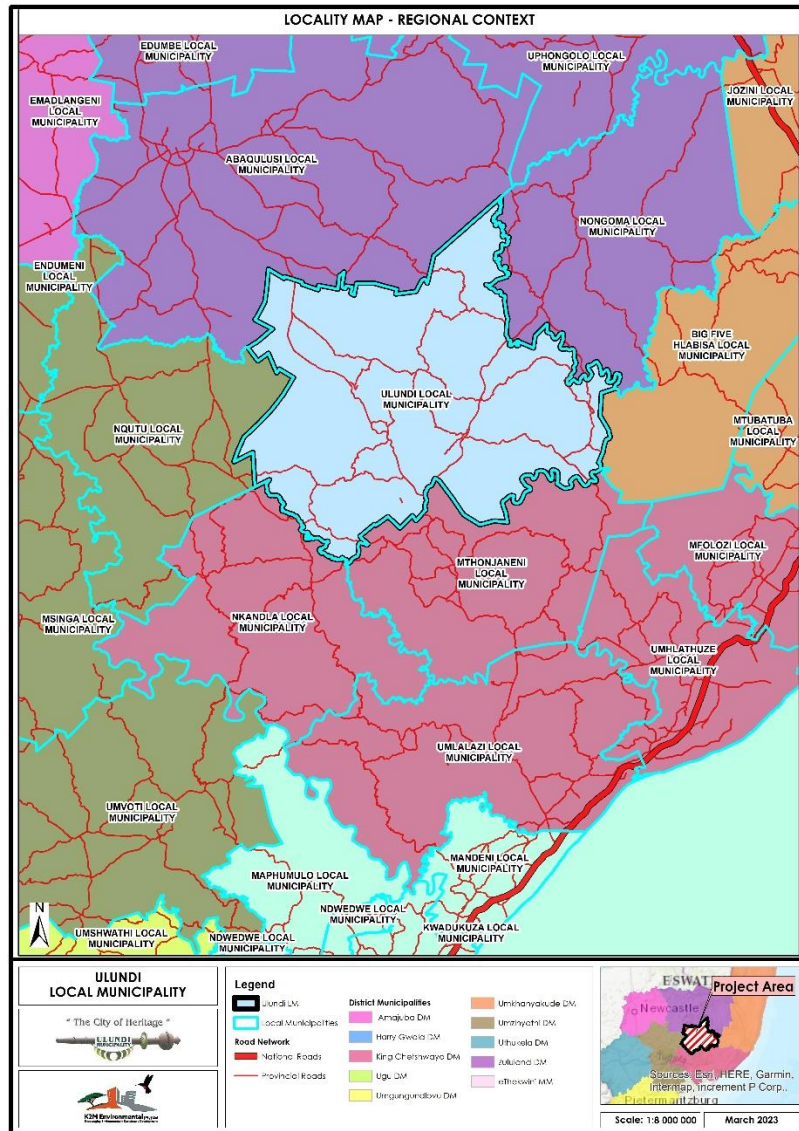


<b>Babanango</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• which developed as a result of the forestry industry</li> </ul>
<b>Mpungamhlophe (Denny Dulton)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Developed as a result of road R34 and rail infrastructure</li> </ul>
<b>Mahlabathini</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Initially developed as a mission station</li> </ul>
<b>Ceza</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Located to the north, which developed in response to the establishment of supportive land uses such as a hospital, clinic and other related social support services in the area. It is also situated on the road network system. It is therefore a connection and concentration point for people and activities.</li> </ul>



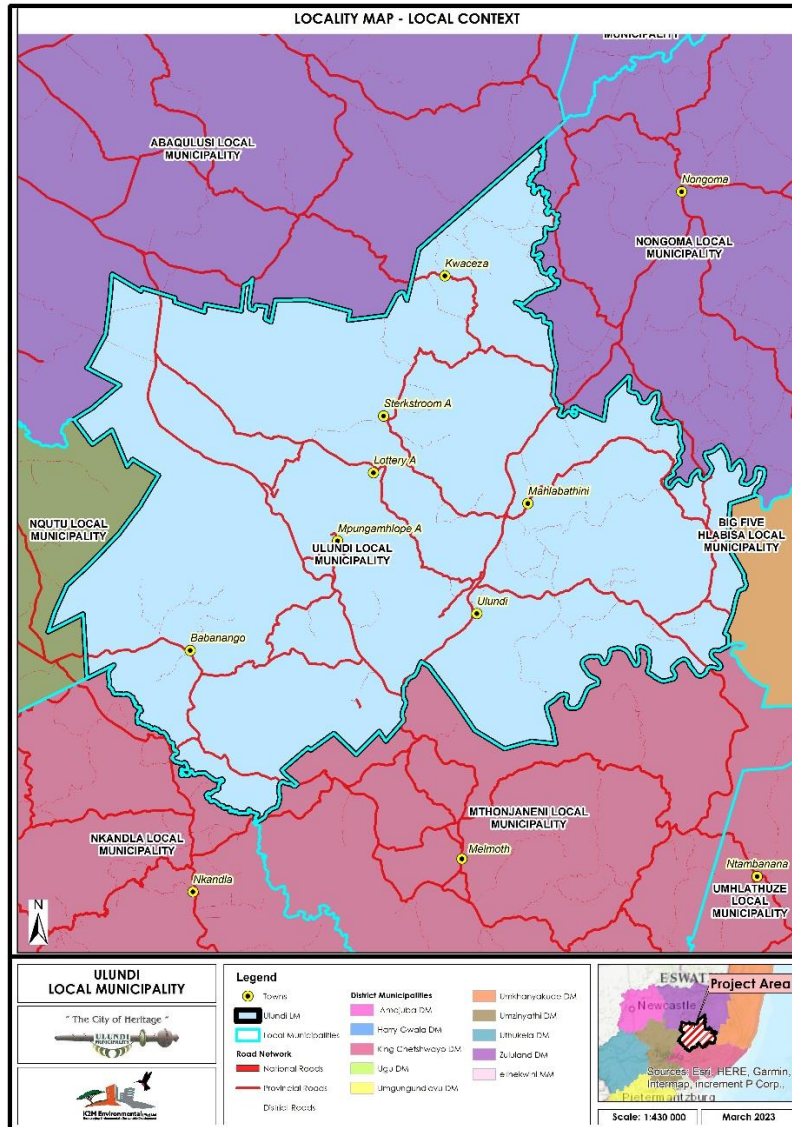


Map 1: Regional Context of Ulundi Municipality





Map 2 Municipal Context of Ulundi Municipality



### 3.2 Land Administration (Wards and Traditional Council Areas)

The South African Municipal Demarcation Board (MBD) is mandated in terms of section 155(3)(b) to determine municipal Boundaries independently. Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act No 27 Of 1998), Section 3 provides that the Board is a juristic person, is independent in defining municipal boundaries. As an output of the processes undertaken by the MBD, the Ulundi Local Municipality consists of 24 electoral wards and a Council consisting of 47 Councillors.

The majority of the electoral wards are concentrated on the eastern part of the municipality, which is where majority of the settlements and traditional council areas on Ingonyama Trust Land are situated. The spatial illustration of the electoral wards in relation to traditional authority Council areas is presented on the overleaf.

#### 3.2.1 Traditional Authority/Council Areas

There are eight (8) traditional councils within Ulundi Local Municipality, which are all located on Ingonyama Trust Land. These areas cover a significant tracts of land (mainly on the eastern part of the Municipality) and are highly rural in nature.



These areas are also characterized by underdevelopment and a lack of service provision. The traditional council areas cover an extensive part of the municipality, illustrated below is the area extent of each traditional council.

Only a few areas have official cadastral boundaries and include Ulundi Town and the areas of Mahlabathini, Babanango, Mpungamhlope and two areas near Lottery and Sterkstroom. Settlements not situated within the area of a Traditional Council include Babanango, Bloubank, Nhlazatshe, Lottery, Sterkstroom and Ngonweni

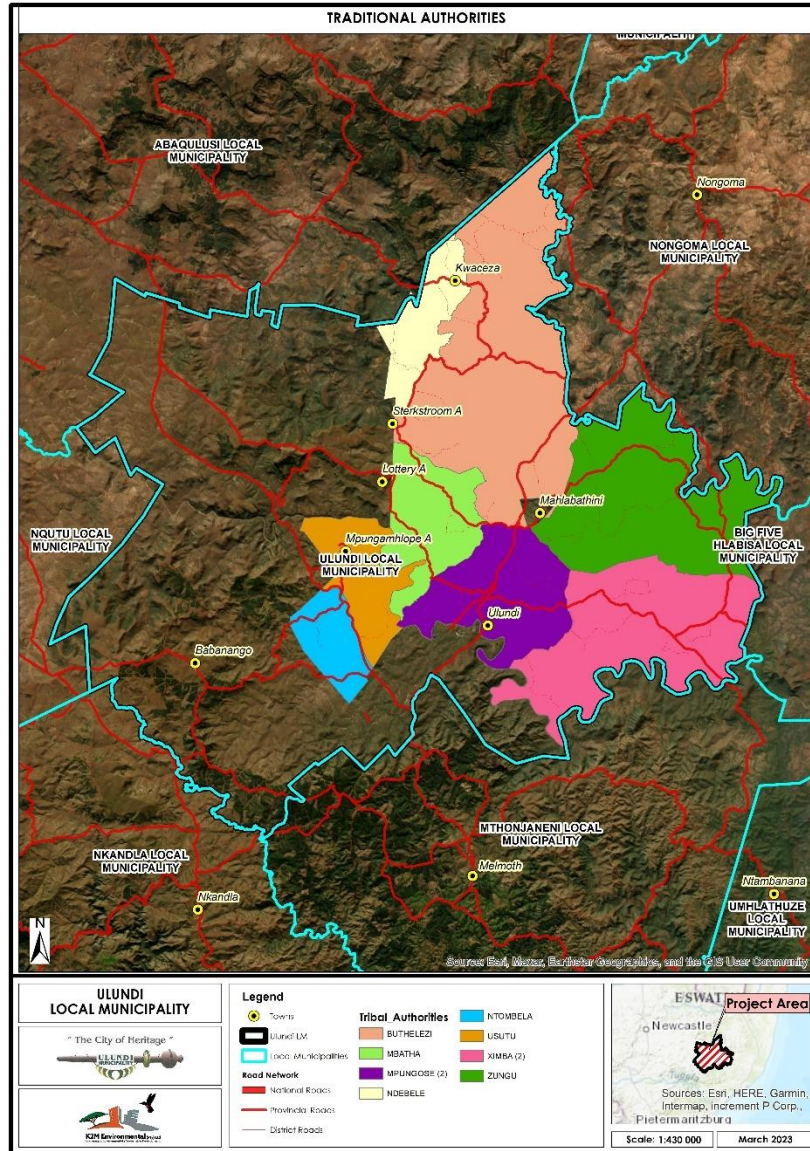
Table 11 Traditional Authority/Council Areas

TRADITIONAL AUTHORITIES	HECTARES	%
Buthlezi	46964.7	28.7
Ndebele	8915.1	5.4
Zungu	31997.7	19.5
Mbatha	12795.0	7.8
Mpungose (2)	17106.7	10.5
Ximba (2)	29793.1	18.2
Usutu	9757.1	6.0
Ntombela	6356.7	3.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>163686.2</b>	<b>100.0</b>

The most densely settled area is the land surrounding Ulundi town (more than 250 persons per km<sup>2</sup>), whilst denser settlement patterns are also observed in the northern portion of the Municipal Area (Wards 1, 2, 3 and 5) as well as Ward 23 in the south-central area of the Municipality, along the P47 main road (between Melmoth and Vryheid). Densities in these areas are between 101 and 250 persons per KM<sup>2</sup>. Although the settlement clusters are fairly evenly distributed within the Traditional Council areas, there are four areas with distinctly higher densities than the other settlement clusters. These are Mpungamhlope, Nkonjeni, Nqulwane, and Ceza (Ward 3) along road D1724. Mpungamhlope, Nkonjeni, Nqulane and Ceza have higher density areas.

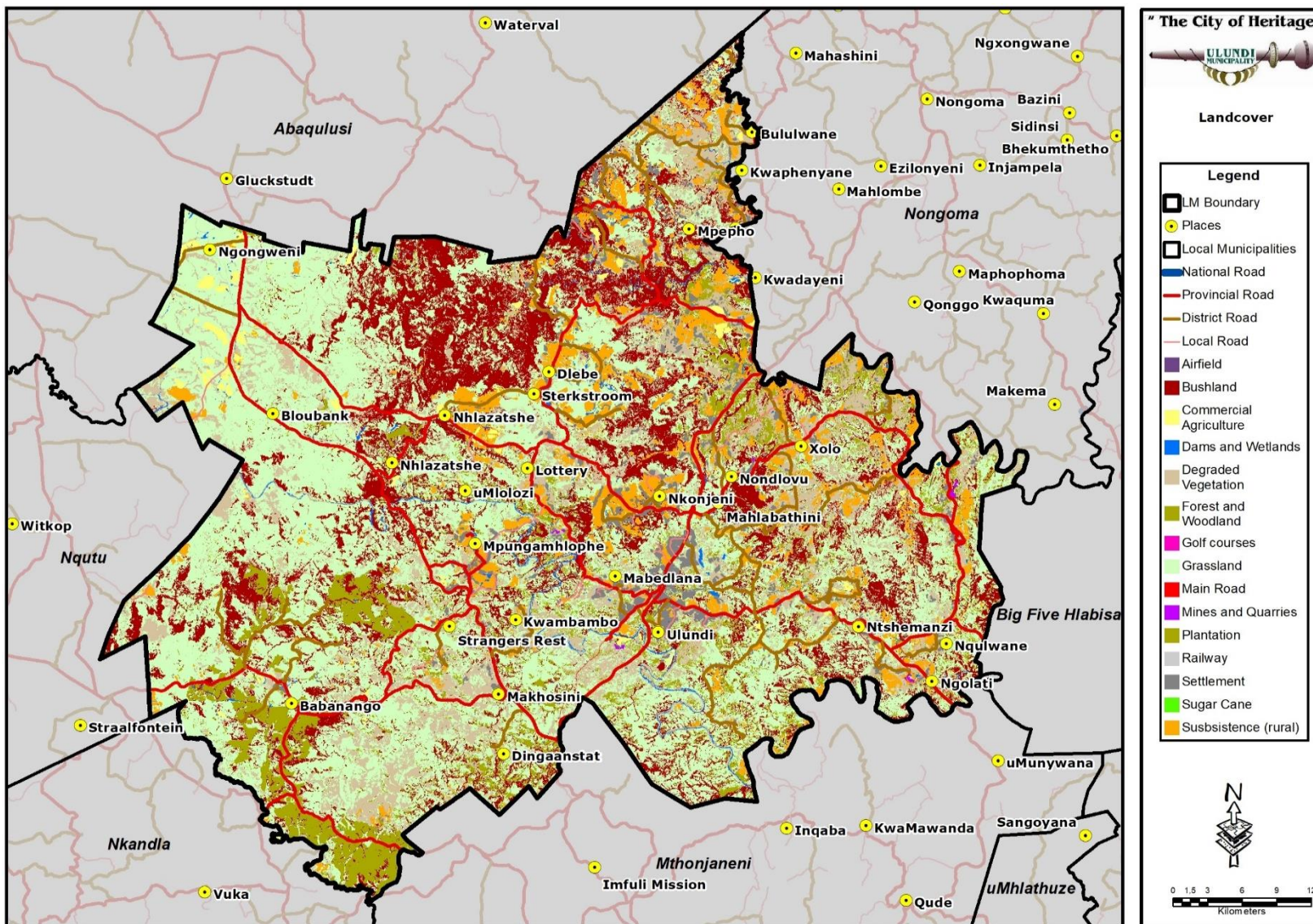


Map 3 Electoral Wards and Traditional Council Areas





Map 4 Land Cover





### 3.3 Broad Land Cover (Uses) and Transformation

The land cover in Ulundi Municipality is predominantly characterised by bushland, grassland, plantation and subsistence farming, rural settlements and urban areas. Over the years there has been transformation in the land cover with increasing major built form such as residential (settlements), commercial and agriculture, refer to Map 3 on above overleaf.

The broad land cover (uses) within the Municipality is defined as follows:

- **Urban Areas** - The urban areas are situated around Ulundi Town and stretches northwards along the R66. Smaller pockets of densely populated areas are situated along major transport routes, but is also scattered throughout the municipality at localities such as Babanango, Mpungamhlope, Nkonjeni and Mahlabathini
- **Rural Settlements** - Settlements that are characterized by rural dwellings include Sterkstroom and Dlebe in the northern areas, Nondlovu and Xolo northeast of Ulundi, and Ntshemanzi and Nquklwane on the eastern boundary of the municipality.
- **Subsistence Farming** - Subsistence farming is scattered throughout the municipal area, but more densely situated in close proximity to the rural settlement areas. The highest concentrations of subsistence farming are found near the settlements of Mpungamhlope, Nhlazatshe and Nkonjeni, with scattered subsistence farming activities around Dlebe.
- **Woodlands** - Large areas of woodlands are situated on the evenly sloped areas on the north-eastern boundary of Ulundi with Nongoma. This area stretches from the Xolo surroundings (east) to Kwadayeni (west of R66).

- **Grasslands and Plantations** - Grasslands are scattered throughout the municipal area. The lack of other activities and vegetation types makes this the main land cover category in the western areas around Bloubaank and Ngongweni. Plantations are located in the southwestern parts of the municipality, and mainly grouped along the R68 leading to Babanango. Some isolated plantations are situated just north of Babanango. The area north of Nhlazatshe is characterised by bushlands, whilst some dense bushland groupings are situated north of Nkonjeni and Mahlabathini.

Table 12 Broad Land Cover and Uses

LAND USE	HECTARES	%
Bare (None Vegetated)	1129.3	0.35
Commercial Agriculture	2193.6	0.67
Erosion (donga)	959.5	0.30
Grassland	119535.0	36.78
Indigenous Forest	323.10	0.10
Informal Settlement	5.7	0.00
Mining	71.0	0.02
Plantations	10457.4	3.22
Traditional Agriculture	23157.8	7.12
Urban Development	655.6	0.20
Urban Villages	17388.6	5.35
Water Bodies	261.3	0.08
Wetlands	737.5	0.23
Woodland/Thick Bush/Shrub land	148164.2	45.58



### 3.3.1 Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Controls

Ulundi Municipality undertakes spatial planning and development within the framework of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA), Act 16 of 2013. Provisions of the Act stipulate for the Municipality to prepare and adopt a land use scheme, which serves as a strategic and regulatory spatial planning and development tool; it indicates areas where various land uses are permitted in line with the strategic development agenda of the Municipality.

The adoption of the scheme(s) is one of the ways through which the Municipality intends to prioritize the revitalization of rural towns, stimulation of agricultural production with a view to contributing to food security, and aggressive implementation of land and agrarian reform policies in the medium term. In the long-term, it will provide for the transformation of rural settlements into efficient, generative and sustainable settlements.

The land use scheme also serves to help the Municipality create an enabling environment that attracts investments into the Ulundi area; by providing the necessary zoning for well-located properties within the nodal areas. Accordingly, in April 2020 Ulundi Municipality prepared and adopted a municipal wide land use scheme that serves to promote social inclusion, spatial equity, desirable settlement patterns, rural revitalization, urban regeneration and sustainable development and approved the SPLUMA By-Laws.

The Municipality has undertaken significant groundwork towards creating an enabling environment for investment in some of the above listed nodal

areas. In 2018, the Municipality commissioned land legal audits in Mahlabathini and Babanango nodal areas to establish the status of land ownership within the urban edge of these nodal areas. The audits are a stride towards ascertaining where development opportunities can be unlocked in immediate to medium term; properties without land legal issues that can be lengthy to resolve.

### 3.4 Structuring Elements

The spatial structure of Ulundi LM is characterized by significant natural and man-made structuring elements. These include:

- The White uMfolozi River traversing the Municipality from the higher lying areas in the north-west to the lower lying areas in the south-east;
- The mountainous, higher lying areas in the western part of the Municipality and the lower lying areas in the eastern half of the Municipality.
- The R34 (P47) Main Road from Melmoth to Vryheid, traversing from south-central to north-west through the Municipal Area;
- The R66 (P52) main road linking up with the R34 (P47) main road in the south-central part of the Municipality, traversing through the town of Ulundi to Nongoma town to the east of the Municipal Area;
- Babanango, which developed as a result of the forestry industry;
- The Vryheid to Richards Bay railway line traversing the Ulundi Municipal area from the north-west to the southeast.



### 3.5 Existing Development Nodes and Corridors

#### 3.5.1 Primary Development Node

Ulundi town is identified as the Primary / Municipal Development Node in the Municipality's SDF. The town of Ulundi is situated on the R66 which connects Ulundi directly to Nongoma in the North and Melmoth to the south, then leading to the N2 which connects the town to the coastal cities. The town of Ulundi is the only formal urbanised node and houses all formal (first economy) economic activities within the Municipality. The areas surrounding the town of Ulundi are characterised as large, densely populated tribal areas with an informal settlement pattern. These areas are completely reliant on Ulundi for employment, goods and services. Due to the high population density, concentration and service demands, large sections of these tribal areas can be classified as emerging urban settlements. Considering the important role and function of Ulundi town, it should be classified as the focus area for municipal and government services and the main economic hub within the Municipality.

#### 3.5.2 Secondary Development Nodes

The secondary development nodes serve several local communities with above-local level facilities, amenities and activities. These nodes include:

- Babanango,
- Ceza,
- Mpungamhlophe,
- Nqulwane.

#### 3.5.3 Tertiary/Satellite Development Nodes

The vision for the future spatial development of Ulundi Municipality makes provision for the development of satellite municipal development nodes within a cluster of settlements. These small centres will serve as location points for community facilities serving the local community. The following are the proposed satellite municipal development nodes that have been identified:

- Gazini,
- Ezimfabeni,
- Dlebe;
- Nhlazatshe,
- Mhlahlane,
- Ntonjeni,
- Mahlabatini,
- Zungu,
- Okhukho,
- eMakhosini

#### 3.5.4 Development Corridors

Identification and classification of movement routes in Ulundi is based on function/role, and intensity of use or development along the route/corridor.





#### 3.5.4.1 REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT CORRIDOR:R34

The R34 runs through the western portion of the municipality and is considered one of the primary movement corridors in Ulundi municipality. Ulundi Municipality recognizes the significance of the R34 at a regional level, and the opportunities it presents for the Municipality. It connects Abaqulusi Local Municipality to Ulundi, Melmoth, Eshowe and ultimately Richards Bay. Development occurs along this route and the comparative advantages presented is not being utilised. Interventions envisaged in for this corridor include:

- Constant Inter Governmental communication and co-ordination relating to the development of the Major Economic Corridors and its impacts on the Ulundi Area.
- Developing a localised Corridor Development Strategy, which will focus on spatial structure, infrastructure provision and attracting both public and private sector investment

#### 3.5.4.2 PRIMARY DEVELOPMENT CORRIDOR:R66

The R66 runs roughly in a northeast-south westerly direction and provides regional access within the Zululand District Municipality. This route has been identified as the primary corridor. The town of Ulundi is situated along the R66, which is the main economic centre of the Ulundi Municipality. The following interventions area envisaged:

- Developing a localized Corridor Development Strategy, which will focus on spatial structure, infrastructure provision and attracting both public and private sector investment.

- Ensure multimodal transport integration occur along the road at key points, and link to Rural Areas.

#### 3.5.4.3 SECONDARY DEVELOPMENT CORRIDOR:R68 AND P700

Important secondary routes include the R68 and the P700. Ulundi is situated at the base of the P700 corridor, which links Ulundi to Richards Bay, Ntambanana, and the Hluhluwe-Umfolozo Park and presents further opportunities for tourism development. This route will provide a shorter route to the Park from Gauteng and Mpumalanga. The P700 and P701 further provide access to a number of lower order nodes. Interventions envisaged in this area relate to:

- Developing a localized Corridor Development Strategy, which will focus on spatial structure, infrastructure provision and attracting both public and private sector investment.
- Ensure that multimodal transport integration occur along these roads at key points.

#### 3.5.4.4 TERTIARY DEVELOPMENT CORRIDORS

Tertiary routes link potential proposed satellite municipal development nodes and provides access to public and commercial facilities at a community level. Tertiary routes are access roads connecting the following areas:

- Dlebe
- Ezimfabeni
- Mhlahlane



- Ntonjeni
- Mahlabatini
- Okhukho
- Zungu

### 3.6 Development Needs at Ward Level

Municipality undertakes ward based planning as part of strategic Integrated development planning processes. Ward-based planning serves to establish the development needs at the local and community level to ensure the strategic, long to medium term development agenda is responsive accordingly and is built from an effective bottom-up development approach. Illustrated below are development needs per electoral ward that were recorded during public participation processes.

Table 13 Priority Development Needs at Ward Level

WARD	PRIORITY DEVELOPMENT NEEDS
1	Housing, employment and efficient service delivery
2	SASSA offices, Water, Electricity in fills, water tanks on RDP houses, community gardens, crèches Computer Centre, Farms, roads, LED Projects, Sport ground, employment, tent, training Centres, Agricultural Projects, Eskom globes, structured clinics, and soccer kits
3	Water supply, electricity (Godlankomo & Ngalonde Areas), Community halls, access roads, RDP Houses (Egazini Godlankomo

WARD	PRIORITY DEVELOPMENT NEEDS
	and part of Nsukangihlale Areas), Community Clinics, Shopping malls, Community Library and gas filling station
4	Water supply, housing, electricity, employment, access roads, community development youth skills, bridge and sport field.
5	Housing, employment and service delivery
6	Housing, employment and service delivery
7	Housing, roads infrastructure, employment, water and sanitation.
8	Water supply, boreholes for communal gardens, houses, roads, electricity infills, school uniform, crèches, clinic structures or mobile, community hall, dams, bridge maintenance, toilets, CCGs, soccer kit, Apolo lights and fencing of grazing land
9	Housing, employment and basic service delivery; water supply
10	Housing, employment and efficient service delivery
11	Housing, employment and efficient service delivery
12	Post Box , Access Roads, Dams, Camps (livestock), Community Gardens
13	Water supply, housing, electricity, employment, access roads, more crèches, clinics, mobile clinic, community development



WARD	PRIORITY DEVELOPMENT NEEDS
	youth skills, more sport grounds, Community safety and liaison pension pay-out points and a Taxi rank.
14	Housing, employment, and efficient service delivery, maintenance of access roads and bridges which affects access to schools in rainy seasons.
15	Housing, building of roads, employment, water and sanitation, boreholes and sports ground
16	Housing, employment and service delivery
17	Employment, RDP Housing, waste Removal
18	RDP housing, waste removal, clinic
19	Housing, building of roads, employment, water and sanitation
20	Housing, employment and service delivery
21	Housing, building of roads, employment, water and sanitation
22	Job creation upgrade of informal settlement, Upgrade of town Service station, Youth centre
23	Water supply, housing, electricity, employment, access roads, more crèches, clinics, mobile clinic, community development youth skill, pension pay-points

WARD	PRIORITY DEVELOPMENT NEEDS
24	Housing, Water supply, clinic, community hall, dams

The above highlighted development needs provide a caption of the areas in which investment is required and provides an opportunities for public and public-private partnerships to access development needs, simultaneously creating more job opportunities in an area with rife unemployment and associated needs.

### 3.7 Land Ownership and Reform

There are various types of Land Ownership: Private land owned by individuals and institutions within a Municipal area, pieces of land still in the Municipal ownership and land in the hands of Ingonyama Trust. Majority of the land in the eastern parts of Ulundi is owned by the Ingonyama Trust Board (ITB), spatial illustration of land ownership status presented on overleaf. This land is used for rural settlement purposes of a low-density nature, as well as for subsistence farming. In the western part of the Ulundi Municipality is privately owned land, land used for agriculture and commercial farming. On the far southern edge of the municipality there is a small portion of land used for AMAFA monuments, refer to map on overleaf below. These are areas that are protected and have historical significance.



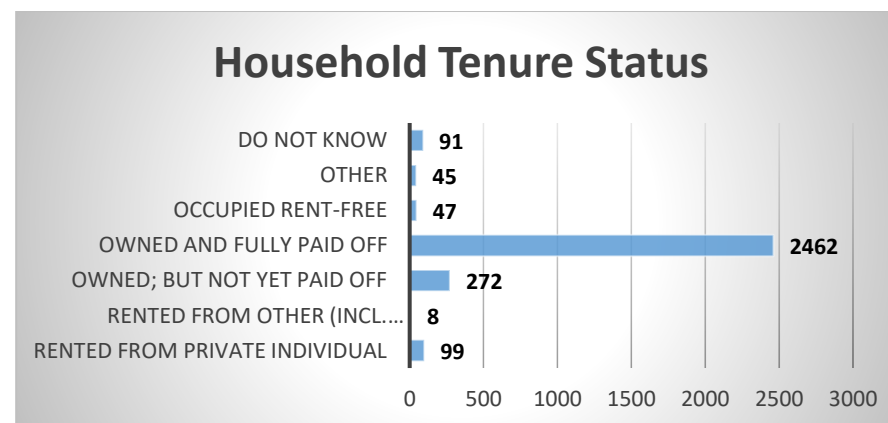
A significant share of the western portion of the municipality is affected by the land reform programme (refer to map overleaf). This includes land restitution claims (settled and gazetted) as well as land redistribution projects through programmes such as the Land Redistribution for Agricultural Development (LRAD), Settlement Planning and Land Acquisition Grant (SPLAG) & Proactive Land Acquisition Strategy (PLAS). Land reform affected areas constitute 28.69% of the total municipal area. This includes 29841.82 hectares of settled land restitution claims, 42799.79 of gazetted land restitution claims and 28334.54 of transferred redistribution projects. It is clear that there is a substantial number of un-finalised land claims within the municipality. It is recommended that development be encouraged and continued agricultural support be provided to those areas where land claims have been settled, in order for agricultural production to continue at optimal levels and to growth. Presented below is the status of land restitution claims that have been lodged within the Municipality.

LAND REFORM	HECTARES	NUMBER OF AFFECTED PROPERTIES	% OF LAND REFORM	% OF TOTAL MUNICIPAL AREA
Settled Land Restitution Claims	29841.82	47	29,55	8,48
Gazetted Land Restitution Claims	42799.79	77	42,39	12,16

LAND REFORM	HECTARES	NUMBER OF AFFECTED PROPERTIES	% OF LAND REFORM	% OF TOTAL MUNICIPAL AREA
Transferred Redistribution Projects	28334.54	75	28,06	8,05
<b>Total</b>	<b>100976,15</b>	<b>199</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>28,69</b>

Table 14 Land Reform

The Statistical data on household tenure status in Ulundi obtained from the 2016 Community Survey conducted by Statistics South Africa is illustrated in the graph above. The findings provide that a significant 2 462 (81%) of the households in Ulundi live in owned and fully paid off properties, whilst a combined 8% (107) households live in rental properties



Graph 1 Household Tenure Status(2016)



The 2016 Community Survey data analysis also highlights the importance of tenure security and asset ownership to the population within Ulundi Municipality. Approximately, 153 365 (75%) reported security of tenure and asset ownership as being very important to improve the standard of living for a household

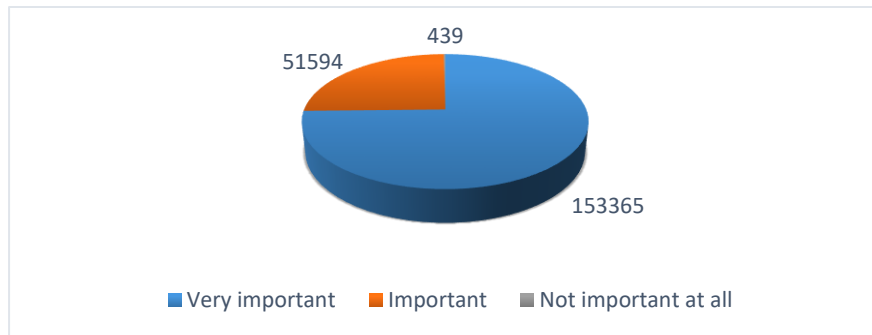
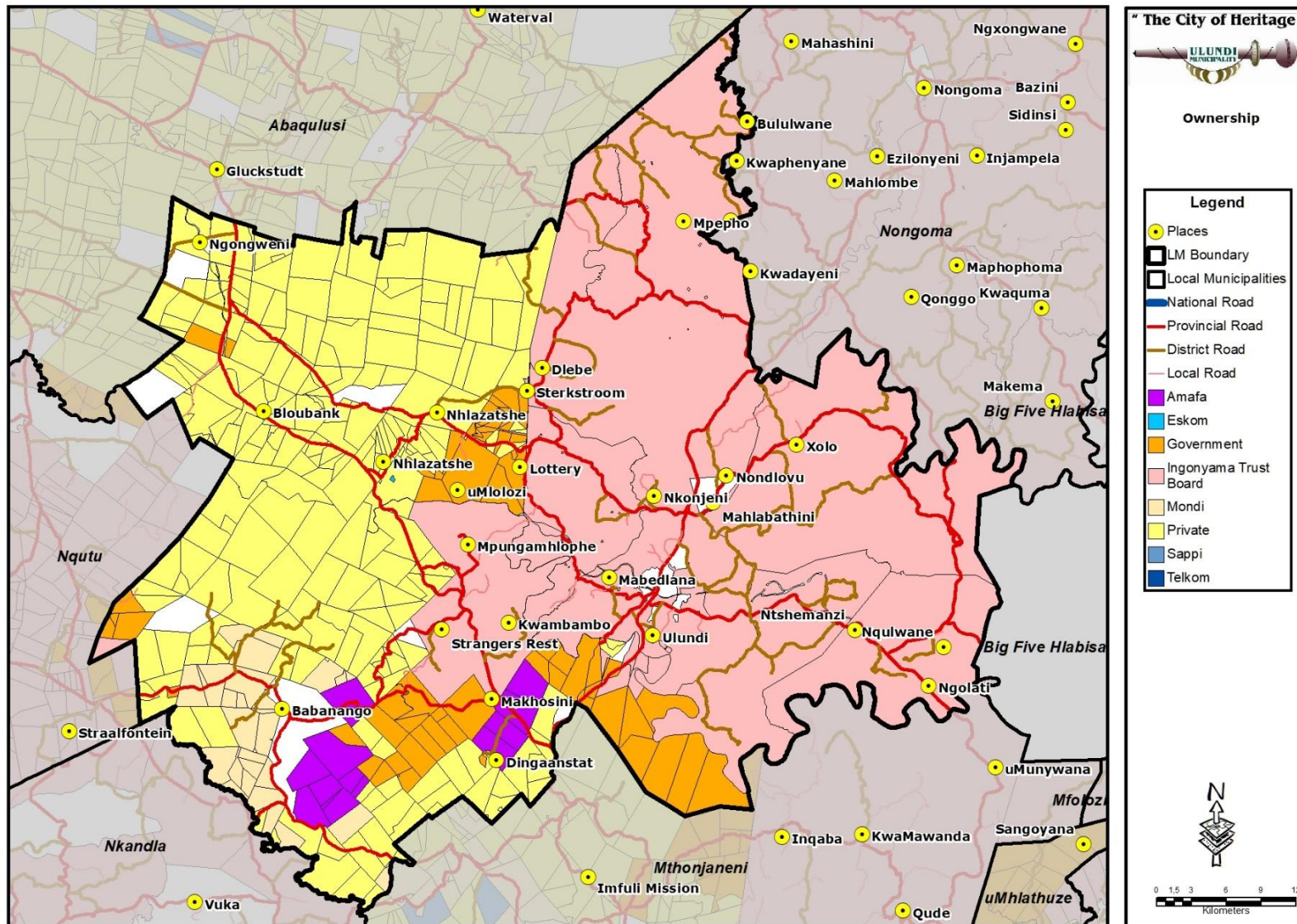


Figure 1 Importance of Ownership (2016)

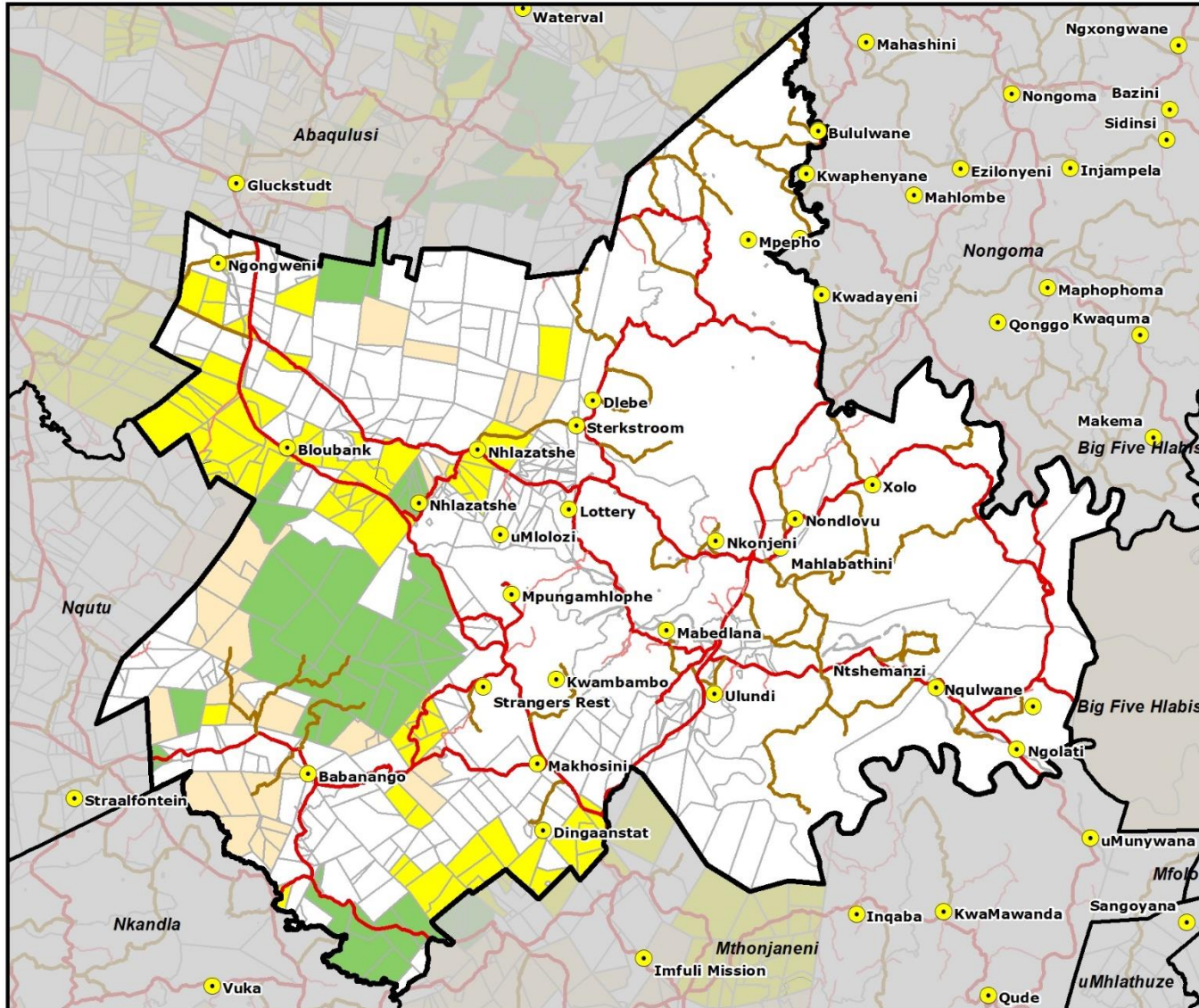


Map 5 Land Ownership






Map 6 Land Reform





" The City of Heritage "



**Land Reform**

**Legend**

- Places
- LM Boundary
- Local Municipalities
- National Road
- Provincial Road
- District Road
- Local Road
- Cadastral
- Settled Land
- Restitution Claims (April 2019)
- Gazetted Restitution Claims (April 2019)
- Transferred Redistribution Projects (April 2019)



### 3.8 Land Capability

The assessment of the land capability profile is based on the land capability classification (refer to table below) and assesses land parcels that are both available and not available for development activities. Evidently, there is a small pocket of high potential agricultural land north of Ceza, whilst some parcels of high potential agricultural land is located to the north-west of Ulundi, in the south-eastern parts of Ward 13 and an area surrounding Babanango, as well as to the south-east thereof.





## 4 BIOPHYSICAL PROFILE, CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES

This section of the situational analysis profiles the bio-physical structure of the municipality. This includes the natural resources embedded within the municipal area. Strategic spatial development planning and implementation processes undertaken by the Municipality take adequate cognisance of the natural environment and resources. It is essential for the Municipality to prioritize on sustainable development measures that preserve the natural environment and resources

### 4.1 Topography and Ecology

#### 4.1.1 Topography and run-off

The mean elevation (metres above sea level) ranges from 1600 metres above sea level in the western parts of the Municipality, 723 metres above sea level in the central parts of the Municipality, to 140 metres above sea level on the eastern boundary.

#### 4.1.2 Slope Analysis

The slope analysis depicts the gradients of the land as it declines in height above sea level towards the east. The slope categories range from smaller than 1:10 (10% incline), 1:6 (17% incline) and 1:3 (33% incline) and steeper. The greater the gradient (1:6 1:3), the more difficult and more expensive construction and provision of services.

Slope is also affecting modes of transport, as a maximum gradient of 1:20 (5%) is recommended for bicycle tracks, and a maximum gradient of 1:12

(8%) is recommended for foot paths. The terrain therefore plays an integral part in determining settlement patterns and civil infrastructure such as roads, which must be constructed cost-effectively. The spatial illustration of the slope analysis is depicted on the map on overleaf.

#### 4.1.3 Geology

The geology of the area is mainly dominated by the Tillite rock and also to a lesser extent arenite, granite and shale. The table below and map overleaf shows the geology of the Municipal area.

Table 15: Geology

GEOLOGY	AREA (Ha)	%
Arenite	59873,30	18,42
Basalt	12829,99	3,95
Dolerite	26829,55	8,25
Granite	57984,98	17,84
Greenstone	207,85	0,06
Quartzite	10542,08	3,24
Shale	38992,22	12,00
Tillite	117779,44	36,24
Total	325039,41	100

#### 4.1.4 Water Catchment Areas , River Ecosystems and Corridors

Catchments are the areas of land where rainwater drains downhill into a body of water, such as a river, lake or dam. The drainage basin includes both the streams and rivers that convey the water as well as the land surfaces from which water drains into those channels, and is separated from adjacent basins by a catchment divide. Ecological aspects need to be taken into account when considering Catchment Areas/Drainage Basins. Water that is accumulated within the catchment areas, flows to water



bodies namely rivers and dams which is ultimately utilised to provide potable water for household purposes. According to the 2022/2027 PSDF, when compared with other provinces in the country, KZN has very productive water catchments and a relative abundance of water. It shares this finite resource with Gauteng through transfer schemes and with neighbouring Mozambique through shared river courses. The province of KZN is therefore an important role-player in national and international efforts to influence water security and to ensure that the societal and economic benefits of these water resources are sustained. This has implications in terms of how the province manages its water catchment areas.

The SWSAs therefore has implications for the province which includes, amongst others, the need for spatial planning to protect ecological infrastructure to improve the delivery of water-related ecosystem services, to ensure that development is appropriately located, and to facilitate sufficient (and efficient) infrastructure to manage waste.

Despite the apparent abundance of water, the province is facing significant water resource constraints. KZN falls within the Pongola-uMzimkhulu Water Management Area (WMA) and concerns about the water balance or 'budget' are negative in eleven of the sixteen catchments. All the rivers in Ulundi are classified as vulnerable, which indicates that there are human influences on the river and that needs to be managed to ensure that negative impact is minimized.

In cases where large scale agricultural activity can have a negative impact The spatial development framework must therefore highlight the critical

aspect which needs to be addressed and ensure that no land use is proposed in these areas. The specific land use can have detrimental effects on the environment and the environmental service providers. The spatial illustration of the water bodies and catchment areas is depicted on the map on overleaf

The White Mfolozi River further divides the western mountainous area of the Municipality into a northern and a southern area, with only four official crossing points situated on the R66, the R34 (including a smaller bridge next to the R34 crossing), and a crossing where the L1606 connects Mpungamhlophe to the P734 and Lottery, in existence.

#### 4.1.5 Flood Risk Zones

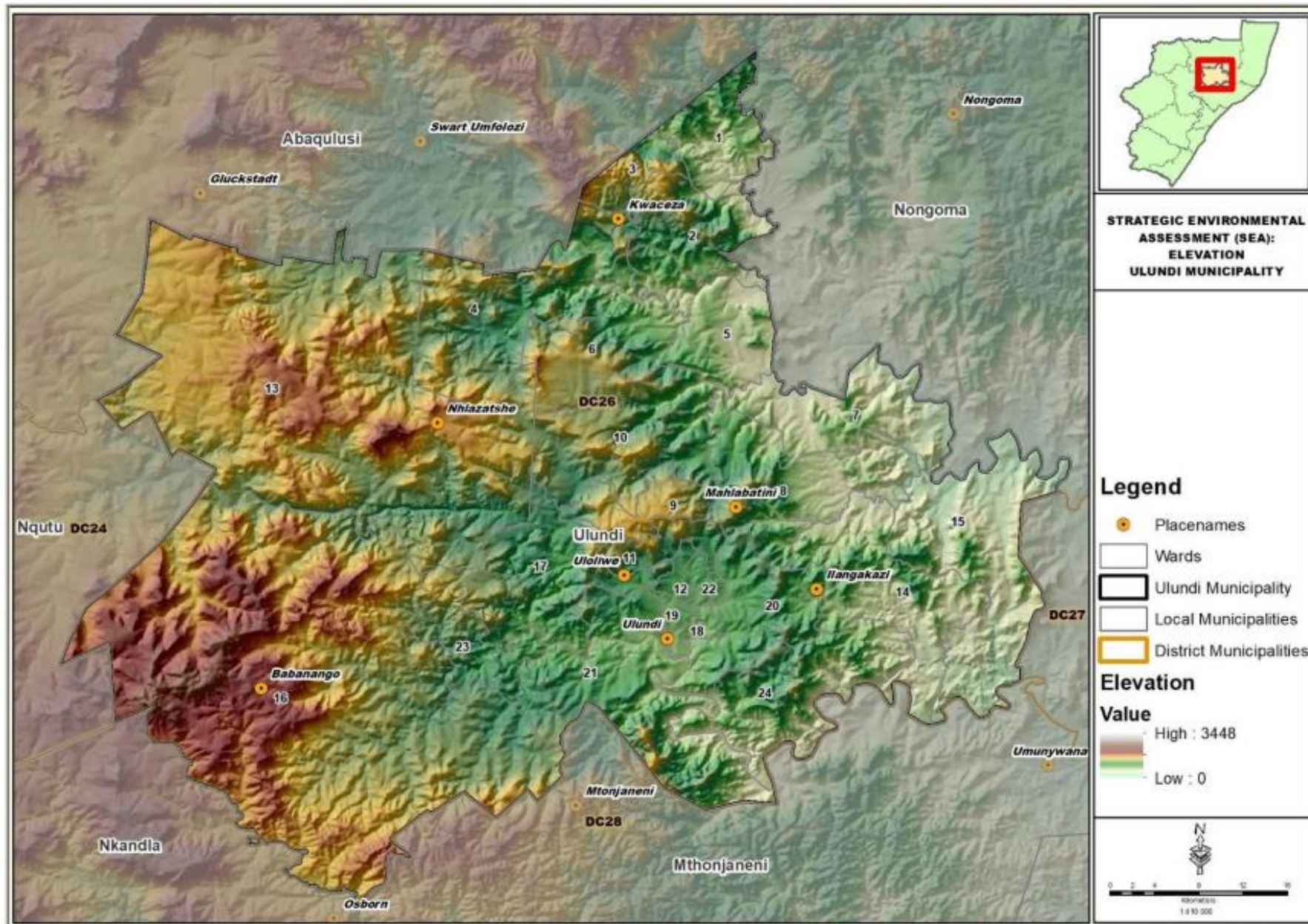
According to the 2022 Draft Ulundi Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA), flood risk mapping is necessary to identify flood prone areas and to provide support for the management of flood risks areas, from high-level planning proposals to detailed designs. The assessment of flood risk involves evaluating hazards, or the magnitude of floods associated with a given probability of exceedance, or return period, and the vulnerability of the population, economic activity, environment and cultural heritage being exposed to the hazard. Areas at risk of flooding are challenging to identify accurately across an area as large as Ulundi local municipal area, as detailed fieldwork surveys are required in determining flood risk areas as such the KwaZulu-Natal Department of Human Settlements developed a GIS based Flood Risk Information System (FRIS) for the province, which determines flood risks for a given location at a high level assessment (DHS, 2014). The selection of the 1:100-year threshold is based on the National Water Act's (Act No 36 of 1998) prohibition of settlement being developed



within the 1:100-year flood risk zone. This flood return period has been used to conservatively delineate the flood risk zones within ULM. The conservative approach is in keeping with the precautionary principle, which is particularly relevant in the face of climate change and land cover change which are likely to result in larger floods occurring more frequently and because of the use of models to determine the extent of flood risk zones which contain an inherent level of uncertainty.

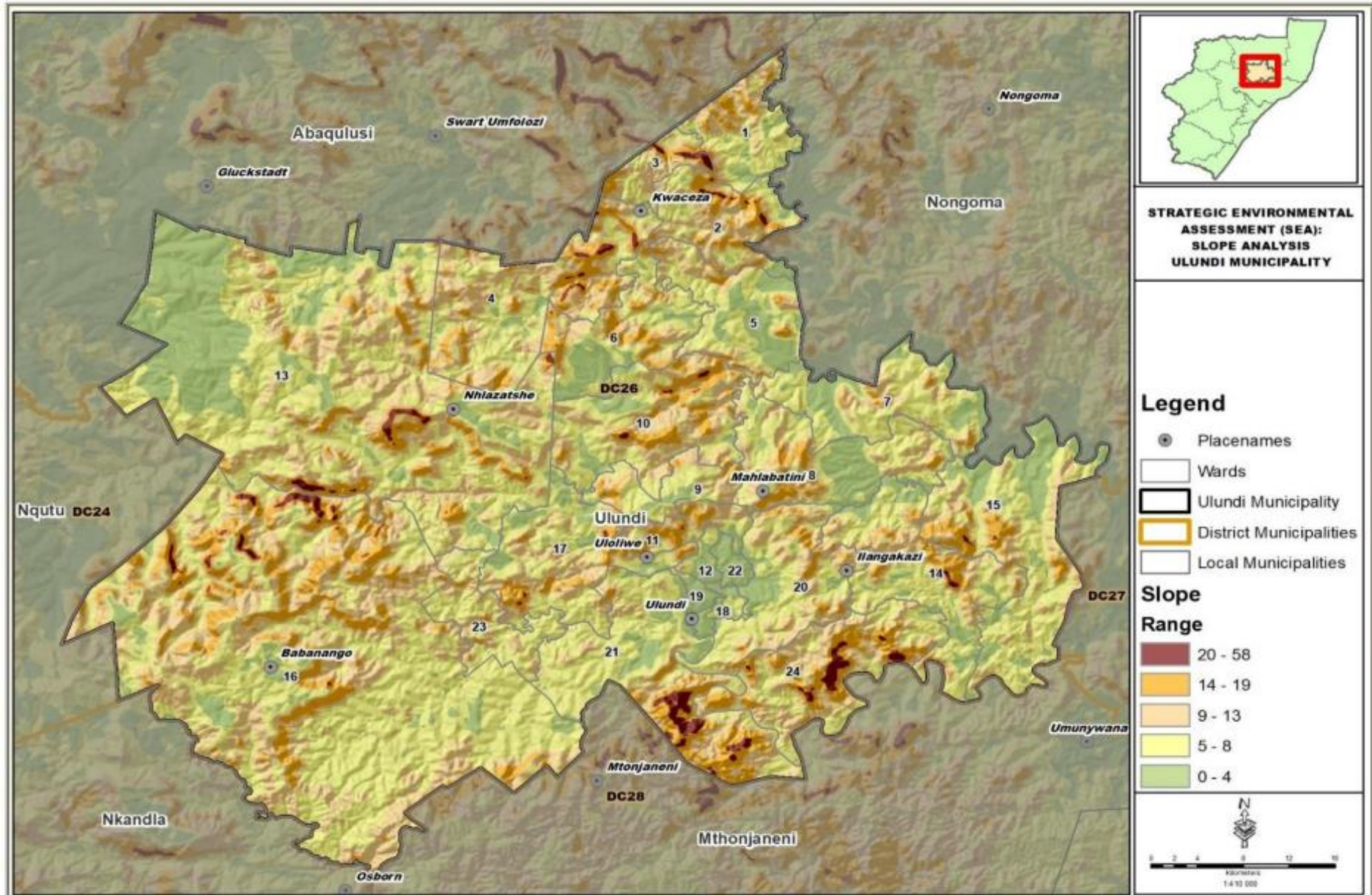


Map 7: Topography



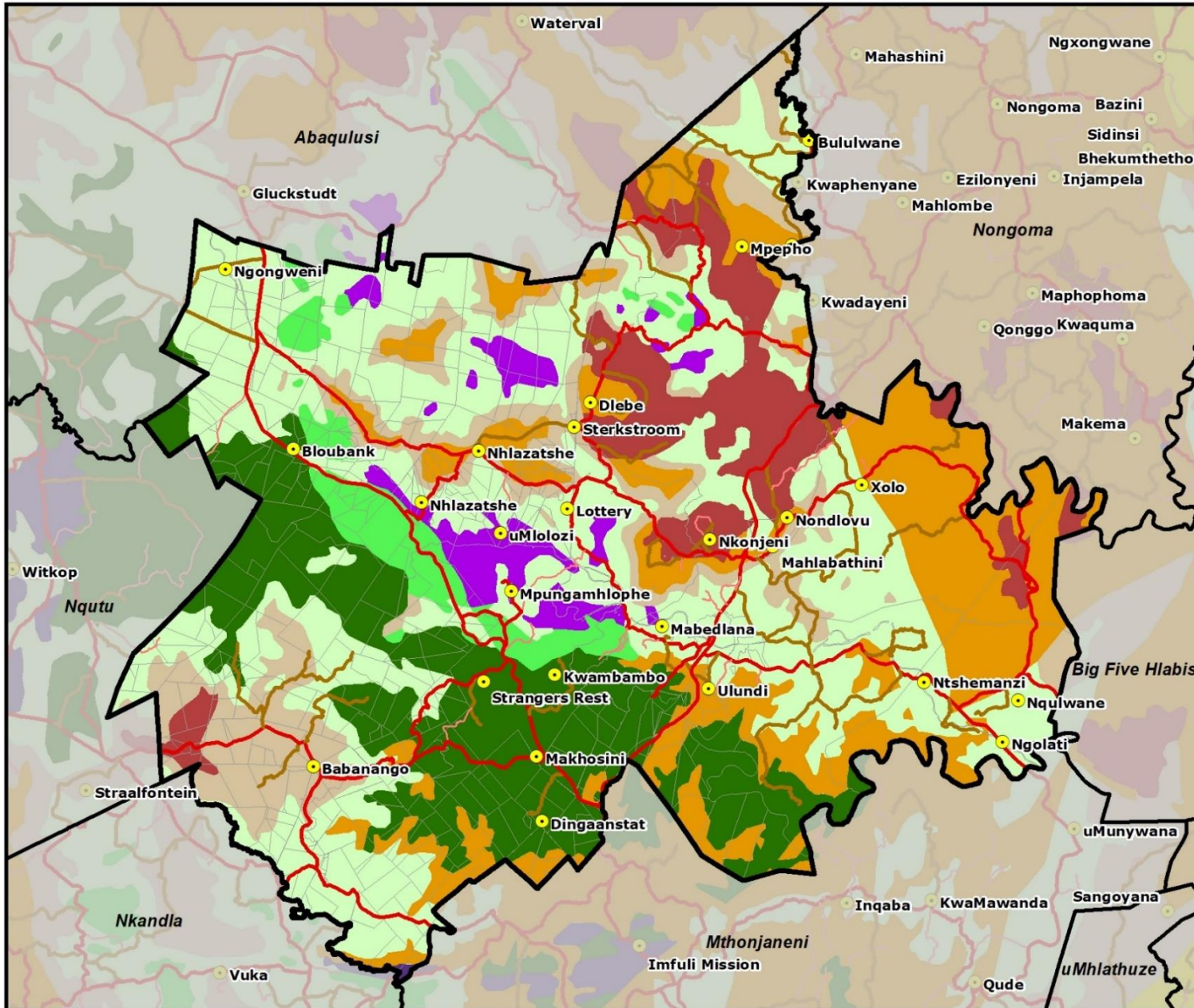


Map 8: Slope Analysis





Map 9: Geology



" The City of Heritage "

**Spatial Development Framework**

**GEOLOGY**

**Legend**

- LM Boundary
- Local Municipalities
- Places
- National Road
- Provincial Road
- District Road
- Local Road
- Cadastral Farms
- ARENITE
- BASALT
- DOLERITE
- GRANITE
- GREENSTONE
- MUDSTONE
- QUARTZITE
- SHALE
- TILLITE

0 1.5 3 6 9 12  
Kilometers





#### 4.1.6 Climate Profile and Climate Change

##### 4.1.6.1 RAINFALL

The municipality has a mixture of two "precipitation sectors" which is linked to the varying topography within the Municipal area. On average the two sectors average between 722 to 826 mm per annum and 827 to 912 mm per annum. Selected pockets have a higher average precipitation of 1,012 to 1,251mm per annum. Average evaporation is linked to height above sea level, which also affects other meteorological conditions such as wind occurrences. The low-lying areas of the Municipality has an average of 1801 to 2000mm per annum evaporation rate, whilst the higher lying areas averages 1601 to 1800 mm per annum; the northern and central west areas of the Municipality such as Mphepho, Nhlazatshe, Sterkstroom, Lottery, Bloubank, Dlebe and Babanango have a higher mean annual rainfall between 763-880 mm. areas along the south west boundary ( south of Babanango) and north eastern boundary of the municipal area experienced the highest mean annual rainfall between 881 and 1045 mm, the spatial illustration of the annual rainfall is depicted on the map on overleaf.

##### 4.1.6.2 TEMPERATURE

The KwaZulu-Natal province has experienced warming at a rate that is more than twice the global rate of warming. The average temperature in Ulundi ranges between 15,3 and 22,2 degrees Celsius. The eastern parts of the Municipality such as Xolo, Ntshemanzi, Ngulwane and Mphepho are the warmest, with temperatures between 19,5 and 22,2 degrees Celsius. Average temperature drops to between 17,6 and 19,7 degrees Celsius in the central parts of the municipality such as Ulundi Town,

Mpungamhlophe, Dlebe, Lottery, Makhosini. Average temperatures are the lowest (between 15,3 and 17,5 degrees Celsius) in the western parts of the municipality including Ngungwe and Babanango. The spatial illustration of the average temperature is depicted on the map on overleaf.

##### 4.1.6.3 EVAPORATION

Average evaporation is linked to height above sea level which also affects other meteorological conditions such as wind occurrences. The low lying areas of the Municipality has an average of 1801 to 2000mm per annum evaporation rate, in higher lying areas averages 1601 to 1800mm per annum. An area south of Xolo has an evaporation rate of 2001 to 2200mm per annum. A limited number of smaller areas near Babanango and Nhlazatshe have an evaporation rate of 0 to 1400mm per annum.

##### 4.1.6.4 CLIMATE POTENTIAL

Climate potential is essential to the sustenance of the life and livelihoods, enhance agricultural activities and economy. Ulundi generally has moderately good climate potential. The western, north eastern and some pockets on the central parts of the municipality have very high climate potential. These are areas where investment in agriculture can be made. These areas include Nhlazatshe and Babanango. The central parts of the municipality such as Dlebe, Sterkstroom, Mhlabathini,, Strangers Rest, uMfolozi have relatively good climate potential. Poor climate potential is evident along the western, central southern and some pockets in the northern parts of the municipality. Such areas include Ulundi Town, Dingaanstat, Makhosini, Kwambambo. Areas with the worst (very poor) climate potential are on the western parts of the municipality including





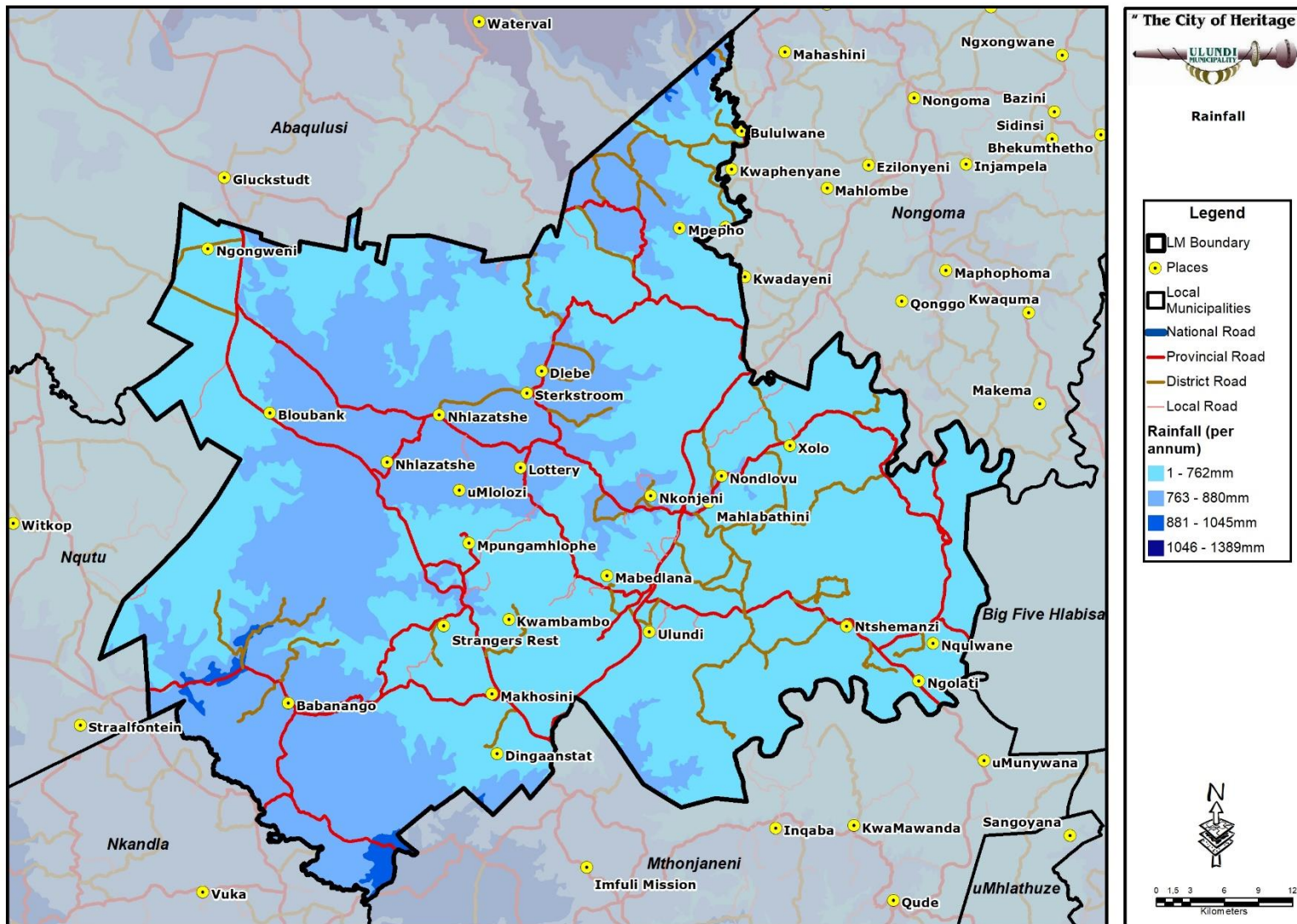
Ntshamanzi, Ngulwane, Ngolati. The spatial illustration of the climate potential is depicted on the map on overleaf.

#### 4.1.6.5 CLIMATE CHANGE RISKS

According to KZN Climate Change Vulnerability Assessment, 2017, the Zululand District Municipality has a long history of recurrent droughts that have adversely affected its economic performance. The recent drought was declared in 2015 as the most serious in 26 years and weakened the key agricultural sectors including the forestry sector. Drought limits the production of plantation forests, notably in the drought-prone Zululand region of South Africa. The 2015 drought impaired forest productivity and led to widespread tree mortality in this region.

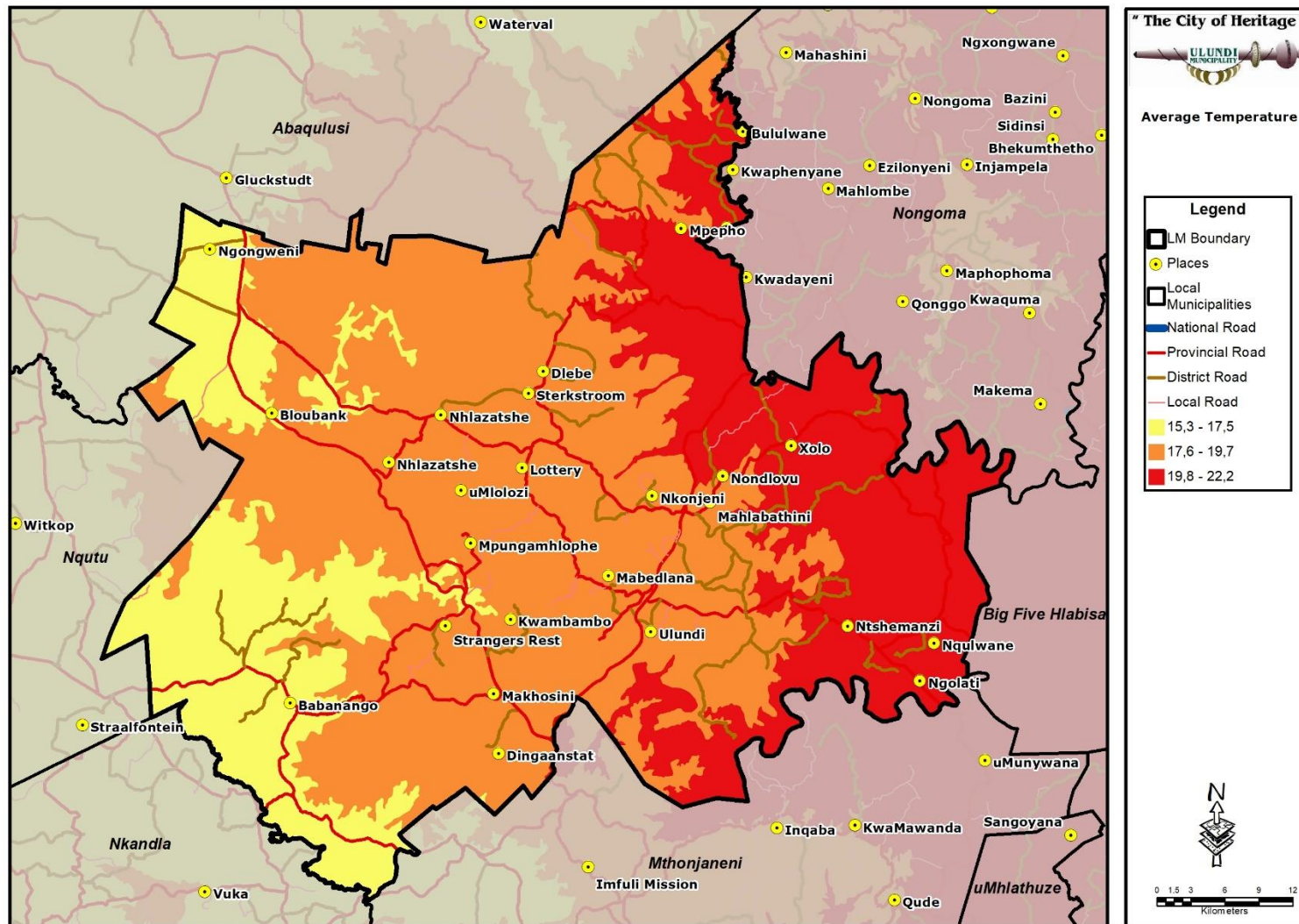


Map 11 Mean Annual Rainfall



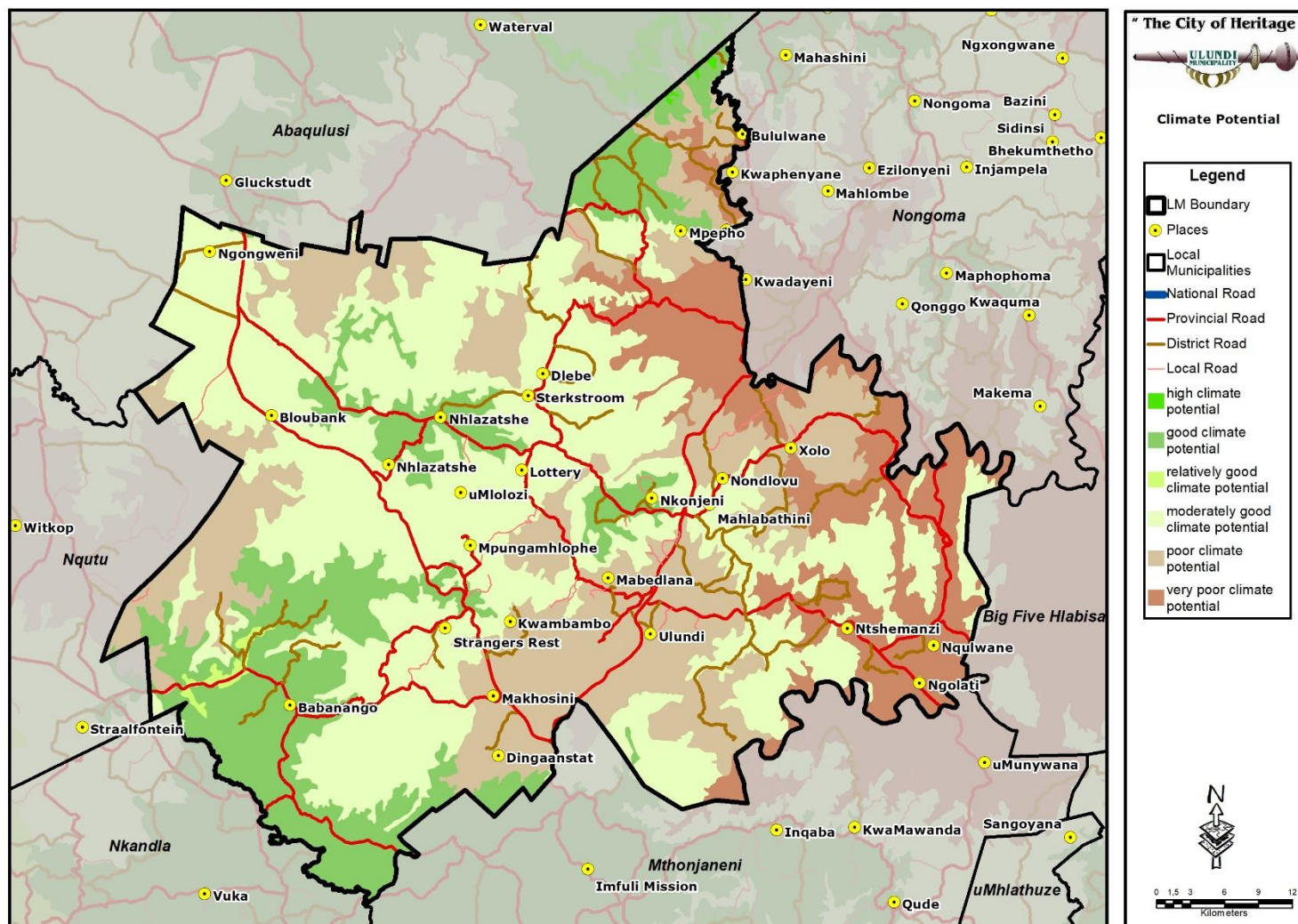


Map 12 Average Temperature





Map 13 Climate Potential





#### 4.1.6.6 CLIMATE CHANGE

##### 4.1.6.6.1 The significance of climate change to Ulundi Municipality

Climate change has fast become a challenge across the globe, imposing severe impacts such as drought, floods, heat waves and more. It has become critical for strategic development planning agendas to take adequate cognisance of the rate and nature of climate change and impact on the regions being planned for.

A key feature of the projected climate change futures of South Africa is that temperatures are set to increase drastically over the next six decades. In addition to changes in rainfall intensity, magnitude and seasonality, there is a higher likelihood of extreme events and sea level rise. Climate change impacts on water in South Africa will exacerbate existing water-related challenges. The South African agricultural sector is one of the most critical economic sectors in terms of potential impacts of climate change. Agriculture is impacted directly by changes in precipitation, temperature and evaporation with secondary impacts of increased disaster risk and health issues. Climate change is likely to increase existing vulnerabilities

South Africa was intensively been impacted by a severe challenge of drought. Climate change impacts on water in South Africa could exacerbate existing water-related challenges. Access to potable water-Projected impacts are due to changes in rainfall and evaporation rates, further influenced by climate drivers such as wind speed and air temperature as well as soils, geology, land cover and topography across water catchments. A key impact of climate change will be changes in water runoff. Under a wetter future climate scenario, increased runoff would result in increased

flooding, human health risks, ecosystem disturbances and aesthetic impacts. However, under drier future climate scenarios there would be reduced surface water availability.

Different human settlement types and locations have varying vulnerabilities and capacities, and will experience the hazards associated with the present and future climate changes to an unequal extent, with informal settlements and their populations being the most exposed. South Africa exhibits multiple risks that contribute to the overall burden of disease (namely, the quadruple burden of disease consisting of high incidences of HIV/AIDS and TB, maternal and child mortality, violence and injuries and non-communicable diseases (NCDs)), which currently puts stress on the health sector.

In efforts to curb climate change and impacts thereof by driving development initiatives across a spectrum of sectors to be more sustainable, the Department of Environmental Affairs has adopted a Climate Change Flagship Programme. The Climate Change Flagship Programmes provide investment efficiency and coordination for lead implementing departments, the DEA and international donors/partners by focusing attention on climate change priorities, concentrating and leveraging resources at the most catalytic points of the implementation value thus compounding the benefits of existing resources. The Municipality takes cognisance of the following Government Priority Thematic Areas under the climate change flagship programme:

- Agricultural Plans & Strategies
- Agriculture, Food Systems & Security



- Donor Support
- Energy Efficiency & Energy Demand Management
- Land, Oceans & Biodiversity
- Low Carbon Climate Resilient Transport System
- Low Carbon, Climate Resilient Built communities of human settlements
- Low Climate Resilient Special Development
- Renewable Energy
- Social Protection Systems & Public Works Programmes
- Waste Management & Flagship Areas

*4.1.6.7 ULUNDI MUNICIPALITY STRIDES TOWARDS THE CURB OF CLIMATE CHANGE*

The Municipality is initiating strides towards prioritising on some of the above identified thematic priority areas in proactive address of impacts of climate change. Including the implementation of greening projects, alternative sources of energy projects, recycling projects, alien invasive clearance project and environmental awareness programmes. The Municipality has also forged forward with international partnerships with Reutlingen in Germany to address waste management challenges as well as undertaking an active and practical approach by collaborating with the Department of Environmental Affairs to remove illegal refuse dumps. The Municipality is also in efforts to utilize the environmental strategic tools to further refine the strategic goal for efficient environmental management.

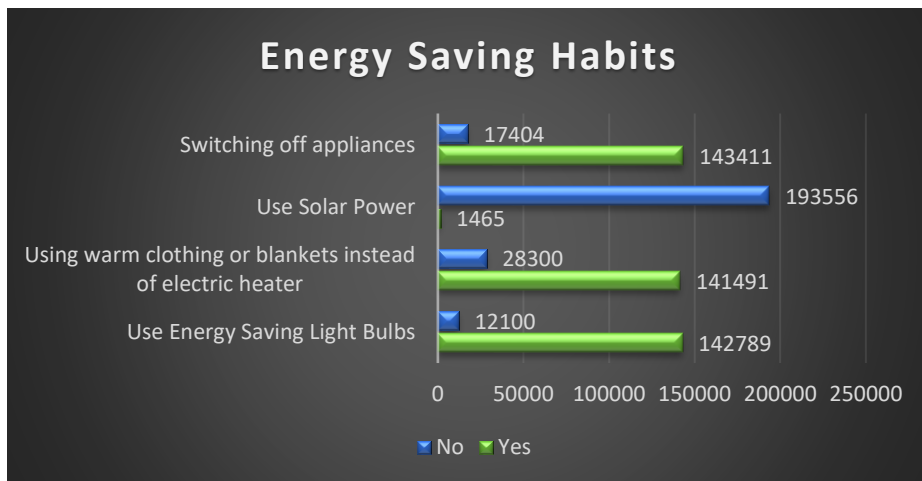
A number of climate change and environmental management initiatives are continuing to be addressed by the Municipality on yearly bases. The

Municipality is in preparation/review of sector plans to include Climate Change. In the preparation of new Sector Plans or the review of existing Sector Plans, the Municipality will ensure that the respective Terms of References for such Sector Plans make provision for the inclusion of Climate Change and the impact or implications thereof. The Ulundi Municipality needs to respond to climate change/environmental to ensure that potential climate change impacts are catered for in Disaster Management.

- Promotion of integrated and coordinated spatial development within the Municipality
- Adaptation to climate Change, Manage pressure on Biodiversity, Venture on alternative renewable energy
- To ensure that the Municipality’s development strategies and projects take cognizance of environmentally sensitive areas and promote the protection of environmental assets

The community of Ulundi Municipality embodies the notion of sustainable living through simple everyday life habits towards saving energy and utilizing renewable energy. These include but not limited to:

- The use of energy saving light bulbs (insert graph from stats SA 2016)
- Switching off of appliances when not in use
- Utilizing alternative sources of heat to save on energy
- Making use of solar energy for household needs



Graph 2 Energy Saving Habits  
 Source: Community Survey by Statistics SA (2016)

The findings from the community survey conducted by Statistics South Africa in 2016 provides that the people of Ulundi take cognisance of sustainable living; a significant 142 789 people use energy saving light bulbs, 141 491 people wear warm clothing or blanket to keep warm instead of using a heater. Approximately 143 411 people practice switching off appliance when not in use to save on electricity. These aforesaid daily habit exhibit the culture instilled in the community of Ulundi to adopt sustainable living. There is an opportunity to forge forward with municipal-wide drives to further promote the use of alternative and sustainable forms of energy to curb climate change from the grassroots.

## 4.2 Environmental Sensitivity Profile and Management

### 4.2.1 Strategic Environmental Management

The Municipality has a draft Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) which is yet to be finalised and adopted. For the purposes of this section and pending the finalisation and adoption of the municipal SEA, reference will be made to the municipal draft SEA together with the district’s Environmental Management Framework (EMF) and Biodiversity Sector Plan (BSP) as well as the KZN PSDF. The Municipality looks to complete its own Strategic Environmental Assessment and in the interim utilizes these plans. However, in Spatial Development Planning process Ulundi has afforded significant consideration of strategic assessment of the natural environment and adopts various strategies that ensure sustainable development planning and implementation processes that ensure that the natural environment is sufficiently conserved and protected. Presented below is the considerations made by the Municipality followed by aspects it has adopted from the District SEA that have relevance to Ulundi LM.

### 4.2.2 Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) and Ecosystems

Ulundi LM has a number of environmental sensitive areas, of which some areas are already formally protected. The Emakhosini Ophathe Heritage Park & Game reserve is located on the southern boundary of the municipality directly south of the White Mfolozi River. The Game reserve is directly east of the R66, whilst the heritage park stretches west from the R66 to Babanango in the west. Accordingly to the prioritization of biodiversity categories Ulundi has biodiversity priority areas one (1) and three (3):



**Biodiversity Priority 1** Areas are mainly concentrated in the east, where Ulundi borders on the Hluhluwe Mfolozi Game Reserve. A limited number of small Priority 1 Biodiversity Area pockets are scattered throughout the Municipal area and are situated in close proximity to the areas of Nhlazatshe, Kwambambo, Babanango, Mahlabathini on the Nquthu LM border and on the Baqulusi border east of Mphepho.

**Biodiversity Priority Area 3** is concentrated mainly in the western parts of the Municipality surrounding the areas of Bloubank, and Babanango. Further to the above, KZN Ezemvelo Wildlife developed a composite set of data with the highly sensitive areas are situated on the south western parts of the Municipal Area. These areas are the least densely populated areas and its proposed that development be not encouraged in these areas. A number of areas with medium to high vulnerability status are situated near Kwambambo, Mabedlana, Nhlazatshe and the eastern boundary of the municipal area near Hlabisa Local Municipality. The remainder of the Municipality is classified as medium to low vulnerability subsistence farming activities around Dlebe. The spatial illustration of the critical biodiversity is depicted on mapping on the overleaf.

#### 4.2.3 Protected Areas and the Human Footprint

According to the 2022/2027 PSDF, the current conservation estate of KwaZulu-Natal is made up of various types of Protected Areas (depicted below), in association with areas that present opportunities for expansion of the formal protected area network identified through a systematic conservation planning process as part of the National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy (DEA, 2016).

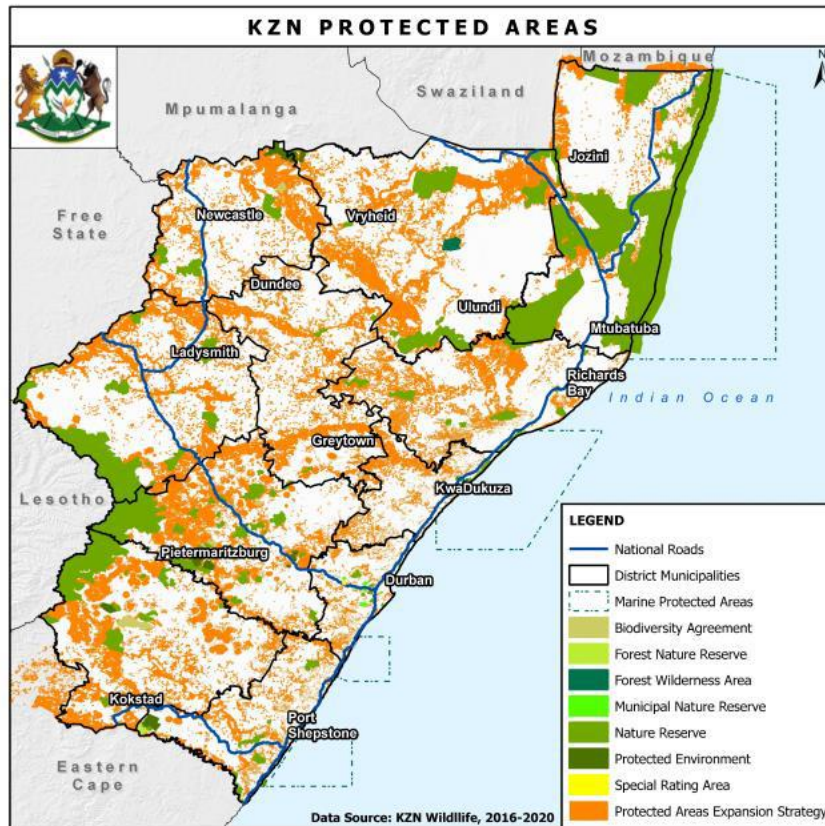
Only 9% of the province's land base is under some form of formal protection, while the province aims to work towards a target of 17% of its terrestrial and inland water area (originally set for achievement by 2020 and currently under review). KZN's progress in terms of meeting biodiversity targets are therefore an issue of national and global concern.

The spatial opportunity areas for protected area expansion have various degrees of ecological importance but are all considered as areas with high levels of environmental sensitivity where high intensity and incompatible land uses should be discouraged.



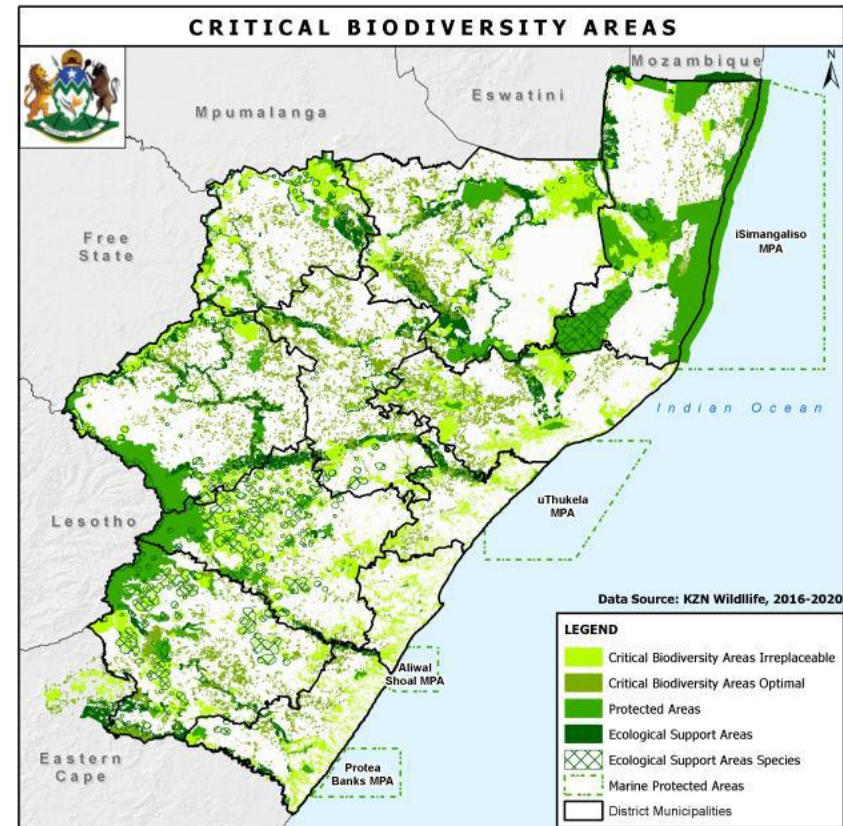


Map 14 Protected Area



2022/2027 KZN Provincial SDF

Map 15 CBAs



2022/2027 KZN Provincial SDF



The Department of Agriculture has produced an agricultural framework that identifies areas with agricultural potential, which is mapped below. The classification of areas is according to 5 categories. These categories focus on mitigating and limiting the impact of any proposed change of land use on agricultural production and to protect agricultural land. The table below provides the implications of each land category that has been identified in the map illustrated on overleaf below.

Table 16: land category implications

CATEGORY	IMPLICATION
<b>Category A (Irreplaceable)</b>	Land is regarded as very high potential agricultural land that should be retained exclusively for agricultural use.
<b>Category B (Threatened)</b>	High potential agricultural land and has few limitations to agricultural production. Limited change of land use may be supported but only if in direct support to primary agricultural production.
<b>Category C (Primary)</b>	Land with moderate agricultural potential, on which significant interventions would be required to achieve viable and sustainable food production

<b>Category D (Secondary)</b>	Land is regarded as land with low agricultural potential and requires significant interventions to enable sustainable agricultural production
<b>Category E (Mixed)</b>	Land is regarded as land with limited to very low potential for agricultural production.

Table 17: agricultural land categories (spatial extent)

AGRICULTURAL CATEGORIES	LAND AREA (ha)	PERCENTAGE (%)
<b>Category A (Irreplaceable Agricultural Land)</b>	48,63	0,01
<b>Category B (Threatened Agricultural Land)</b>	12671,32	3,90
<b>Category C (Primary Agricultural Land)</b>	48419,07	14,90
<b>Category D (Secondary Agricultural Land)</b>	180134,64	55,42
<b>Category E (Mixed Agricultural Land)</b>	69831,75	21,48
<b>Permanently Transformed Agricultural Land</b>	2767,28	0,85



<b>Proclaimed Reserves</b>	11158,44	3,43
<b>Total</b>	325031,14	100

Human Footprint Mapping is a tool to show how development impacts on the natural environment. The more development takes place, the greater the influence on the natural environment. This leads to a reduction in the quality of the ecological services provided by the environment. Such ecological services include clean water, fertile ground, storm water management by wetlands etc.

Where the human footprint is high, management processes are required to ensure that further impact on the environment is kept to a minimum. No area within the Municipality has no “human footprint” although large areas are classified as low and very low impact. The human footprint is highest in the area surrounding the town of Ulundi with high and very high levels of impact.

The railway line further impacts on the environment and a corridor of moderate human impact on the environment follows the course of the railway line as it traverses the Municipality. Selected areas near Ngongweni and Bloubank have a high impact human footprint. Away from the railway line areas such as Babanango, and areas in the centre of Strangers’ Rest, Makhosini, Kwanbambo and Mpungamhlophe are also classified as having a moderate impact. Some of these areas are also in close proximity to highly vulnerable environmental areas and measures need to be put in

place to ensure that the human footprint does not expand further into these vulnerable areas.

*4.2.3.1 ELIMINATING INVASIVE ALIEN SPECIES*

This initiative is undertaken at ward level to restore available grazing land that has been invaded by alien plant species. In addition alien plant species threaten the availability of scarce water resources. This initiative is driven by the Directorate: Community Services which has made provision for this activity in its operational budget. However, additional funding to effectively address this threat will be sought from National Government and the Provincial Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs and Rural Development.

*4.2.3.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT: REHABILITATION OF LANDFILL SITE AND RECYCLING*

The Municipality operated a landfill site in Ward 18 which was not registered with the Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs and Rural Development and, due to its poor condition, drew protests from the communities adjacent to its location. As a consequence the landfill site was shut down. However, to ensure that its past existence does not impact on the environmental integrity of the area, the site is being rehabilitated in accordance with the provisions of the NEMA.

Ulundi Municipality currently utilizes the Zululand waste waiting Station. Waste is dumped there by the Municipality and other private Service Providers where after it is sorted according to its categories for recycling by a private company. Ulundi Municipality also supports recycling initiatives done by SMMEs within the wards who collect waste and the



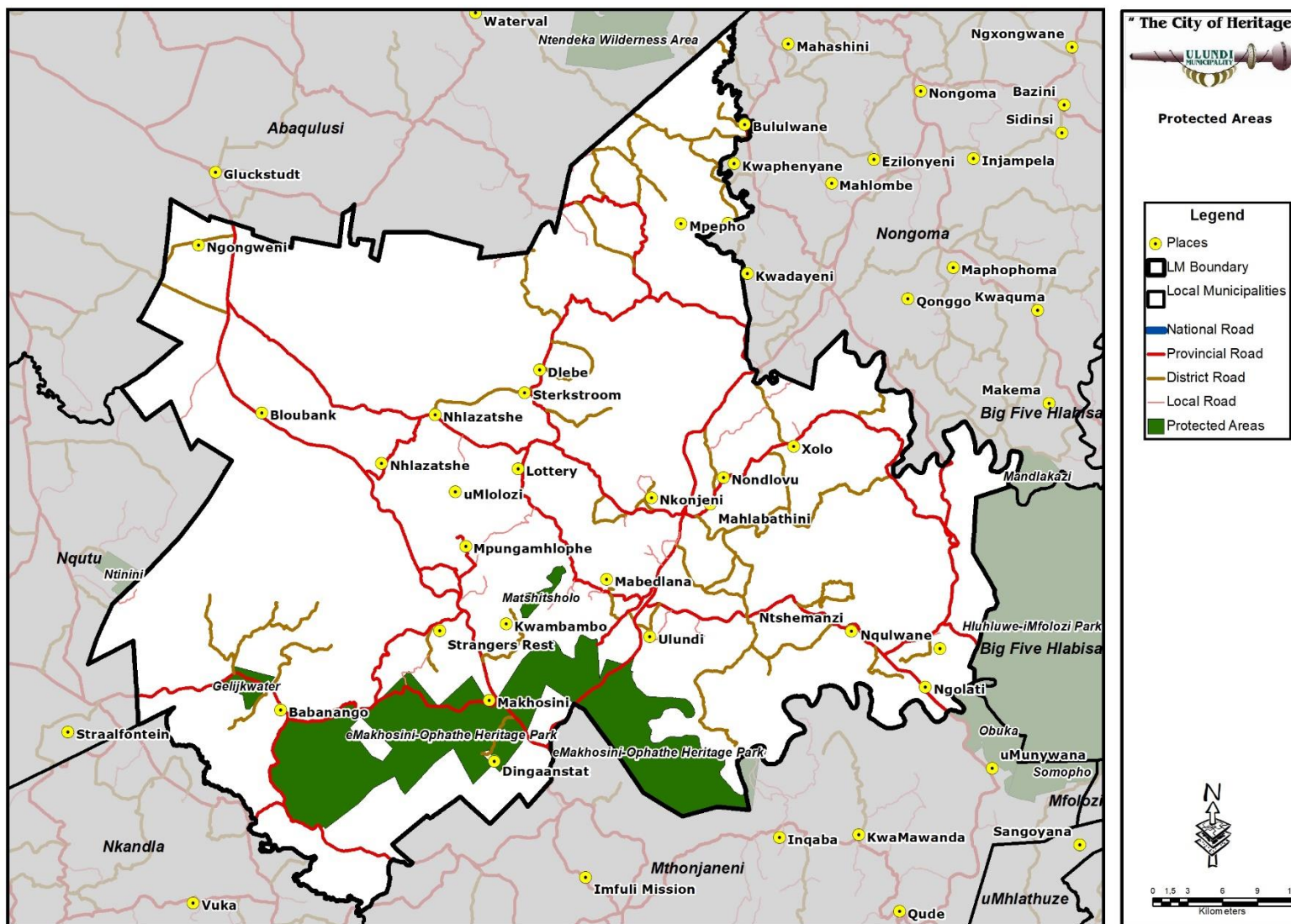
Municipality provides them with transport to the Waste Station where big companies buy waste from them.

The Municipality also assists Schools with waste education, waste bins for various types of waste and transport. The Municipality is currently in a process of building a Buy Back Centre to assist recyclers. In 2016/2017, Ulundi Municipality provided skips in various points within the Municipal area as means assist with clear waste points where SMMEs collect, sort and sell to the Buy Back Centre. In this way, poverty is alleviated





Map 17 Protected Areas





4.2.4 Disaster Prone Areas and Disaster Management

Table 18: Priority Risks and Threats

Ulundi Municipality		
No.	Prevalent Hazards and Threats	Risk
		High Priority
1	Drought	
2	Covid-19 Pandemic	
3	Lack of (Adequate) Water	
4	Lack of (Adequate) Sanitation	
5	House Fire/s	
6	Severe Weather: Severe Storms (Lightning)	
	Severe Storms (Strong Winds)	
7	Road Accidents	
8	Veld/Forest Fires	
9	Environmental	
10	Service Disruption	
	Mass Events	
11		
12	Civil Strikes and service delivery protests	
11	Violence and crime	

At the face of climate change and severe impacts thereof, it becomes critical to assess for areas that can be negatively impacted by natural disasters that are consequential to climate change. The Municipality undertakes a proactive approach through the adoption of a disaster management plan to assess the vulnerability to various natural disaster and derive proficient preventative and response measures to help ensure the safety of the local community and assets.

Accordingly, the Municipality has undertaken an analysis of the priority risks of natural disasters like to affect the municipal area, the table below illustrates. Evidently, the most prevalent natural disasters and risks include drought, the lack of water negatively impacts the municipal area and subsequently watersupply for basic consumption and sanitation is impacted. The area is also impacted by fires and severe weather conditions including thunderstorms. The global pandemic Covid-19 has also had a significant impact on the municipality and has claimed a number o lives.

The spatial analysis of prevalence and vulnerability to natural disasters conducted by the Municipality provides that areas that are highly to be affected by wild fires include Mabedlane, Nondlovu and area north of Babanango and areas vulnerable to veld fires includes Mahlabathini and areas towards the eastern boundary of the municipality. In these areas there needs to be surveillances during seasons of dry weather and higher temperatures, as wild fires pose a significant threat during such seasons. The analysis also illustrates that areas such as Babanango, Emakhosini and Langakazi areas at a high risk of floods. These areas require heightened surveillance and stand by response during heavy rain seasons. The municipal area is very vulnerable to strong winds. The western region of the



municipality including areas such as Babanango, Nhlazatshe, Emakhosini and Ceza are at a high risk of strong winds, whilst the latter eastern region including areas such as Nqulwane, Langakazi, Mahlabathini are at a moderate risk of the strong winds. The spatial illustration of the above analysis of the natural disaster risks is depicted on mapping on the overleaf.

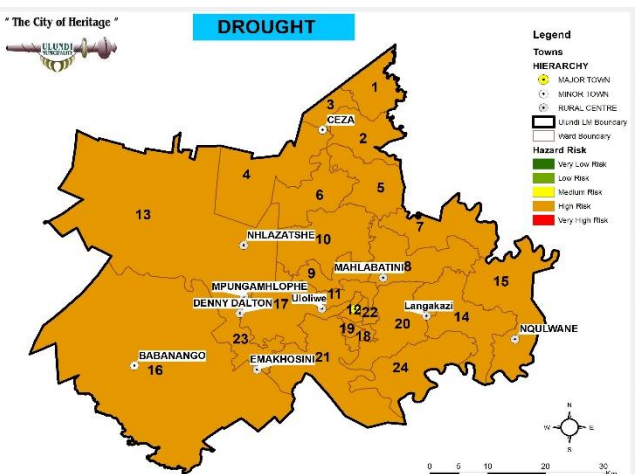
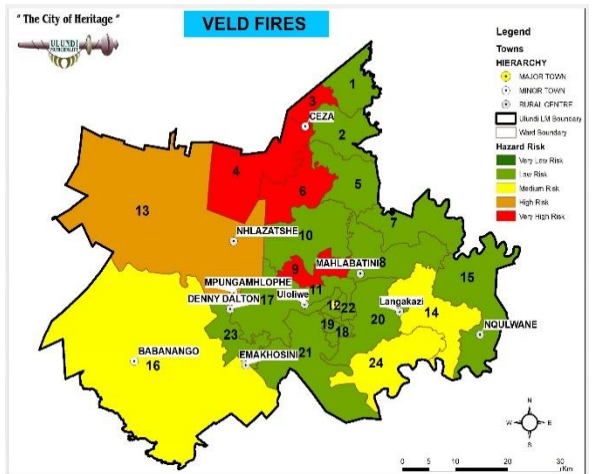
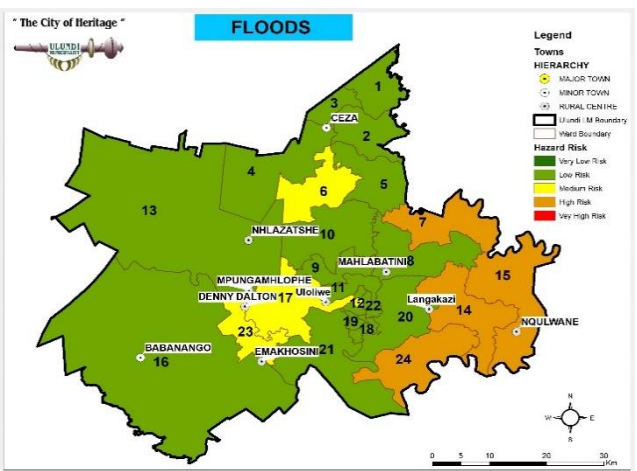
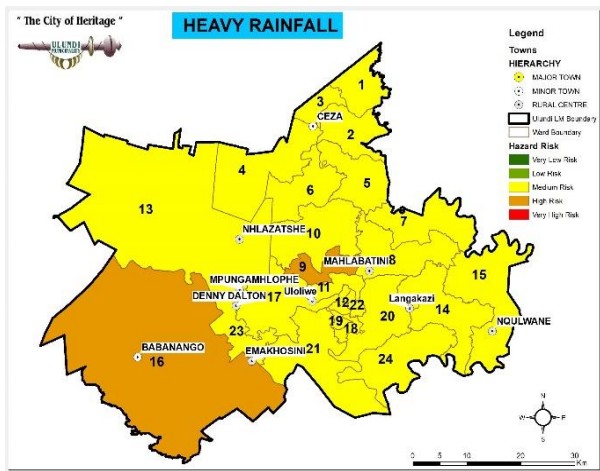
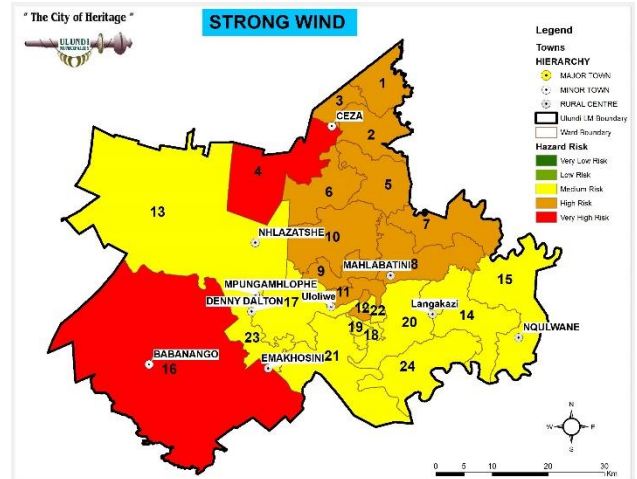
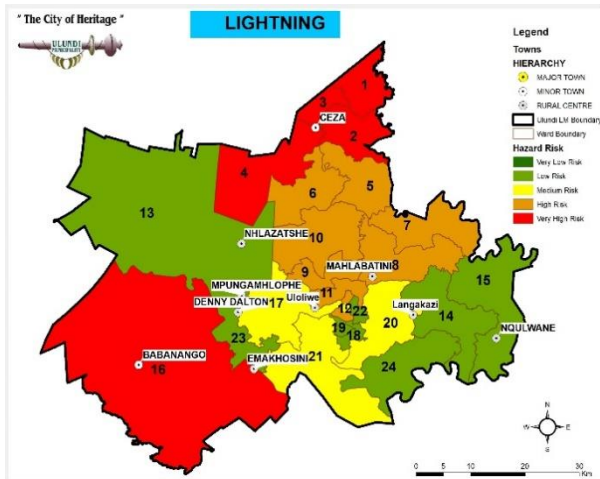
The risks and vulnerabilities will determine the priorities for Disaster Management Programmes and Projects. The amount of possible benefit to be derived from a project in terms of lives protected, livelihoods secured, and property or natural resources defended will be the criteria that determine priorities. Communities in informal settlements mud houses with thatched roof are the most vulnerable to many of these physical risks, but proximity to certain installations or hazards also exposes other communities to risks. In terms of capacity to address and therefore reduce risks, there currently is a strong emphasis on preparedness and response planning. This means that capacity and planning in terms of mitigation and prevention should be strengthened. The influence of poverty, rapid population growth, unsafe building practices, lack of infrastructure and accessibility places these communities at risk of disasters.

Emergency shelter and water supply in crises is of great concern. There are few community halls in their vicinity, and it was found that the disaster-stricken persons often refuse to leave their property for facilities in other areas. The following have been identified as critical Disaster Management issues and should receive priority attention in the IDP:

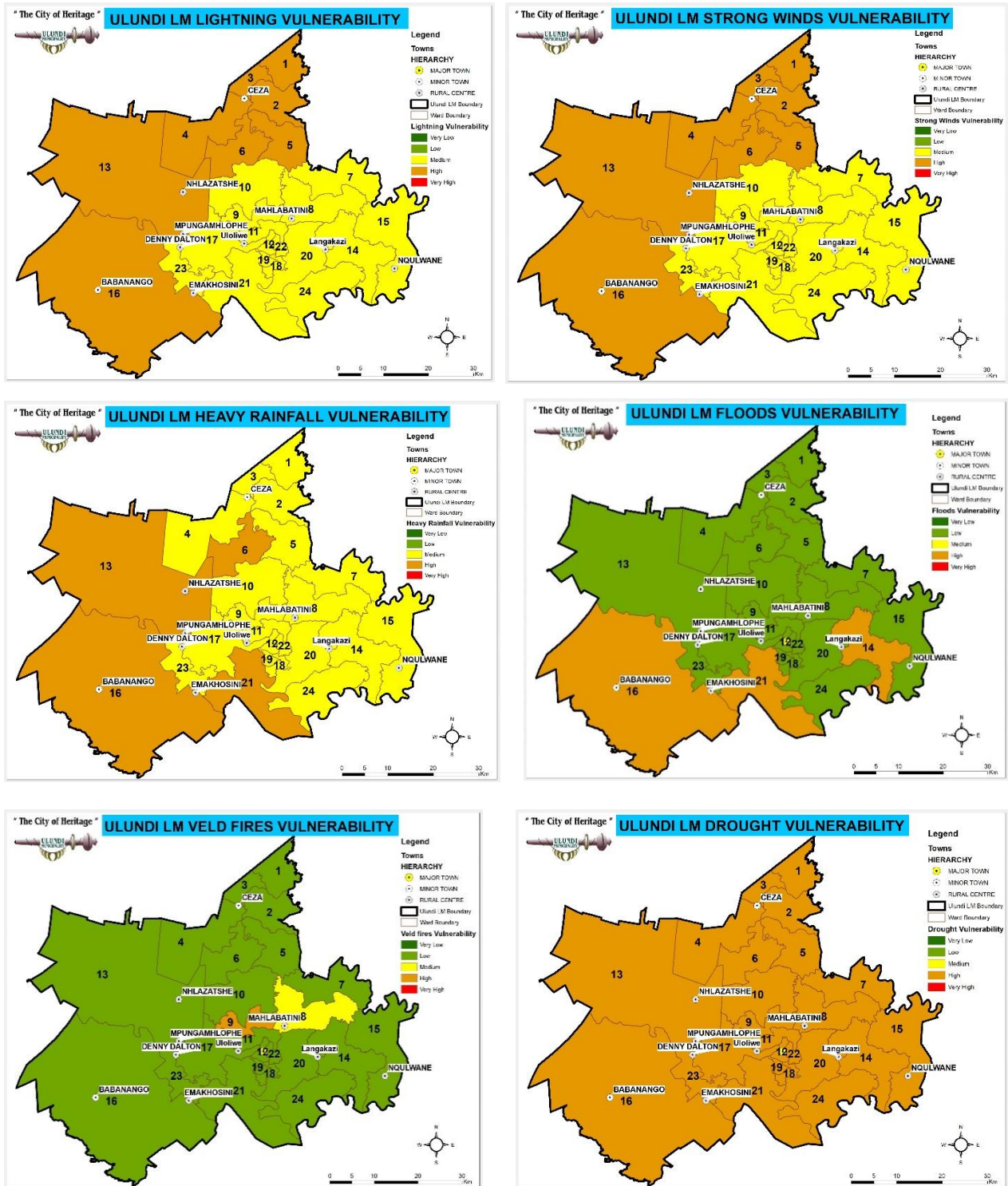
- Integrating risk management programs with the IDP;
- To maintain risk specific safety infrastructure and plans e.g. Aircraft, railway, and major road accidents.
- To establish disaster prevention programmes that focus on the most vulnerable communities and endeavor to support sustainable livelihoods.
- To design a program to improve fire protection on the urban fringe and rural areas.
- To establish and maintain multi-disciplinary co-operation and co-operative partnerships.
- To establish pro-active media liaison and rapid response to media inquiries.
- To contribute to preventive and reactive management strategies for the Covid-19, HIV/AIDS pandemic, and animal diseases.
- Education and awareness programmes



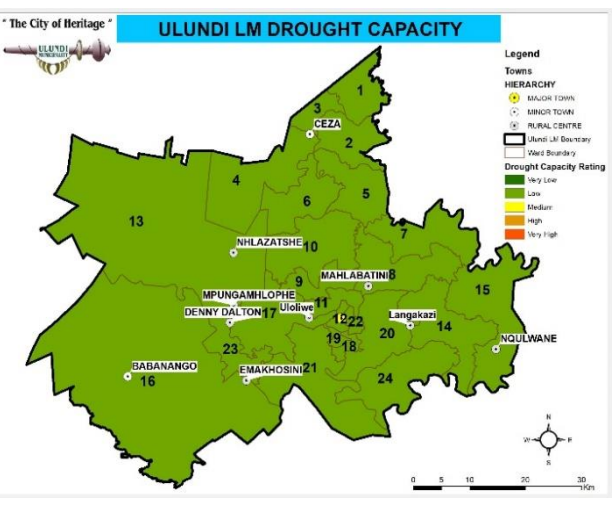
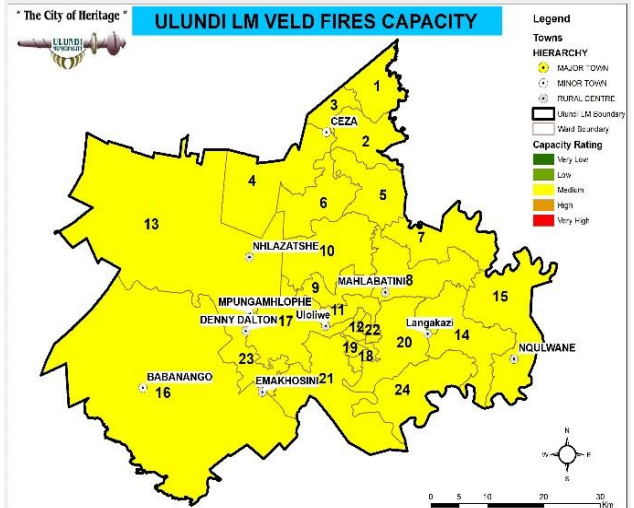
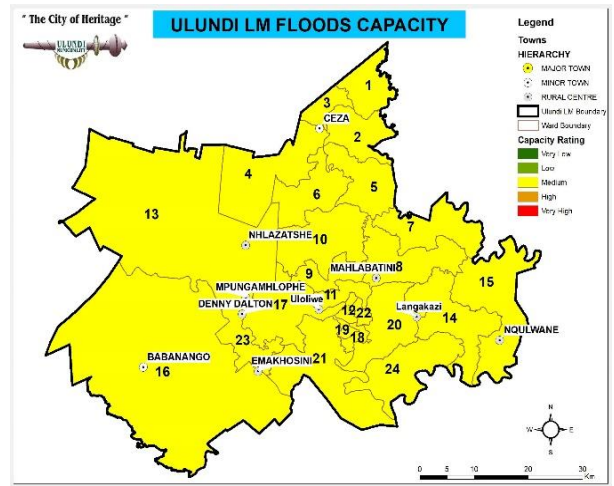
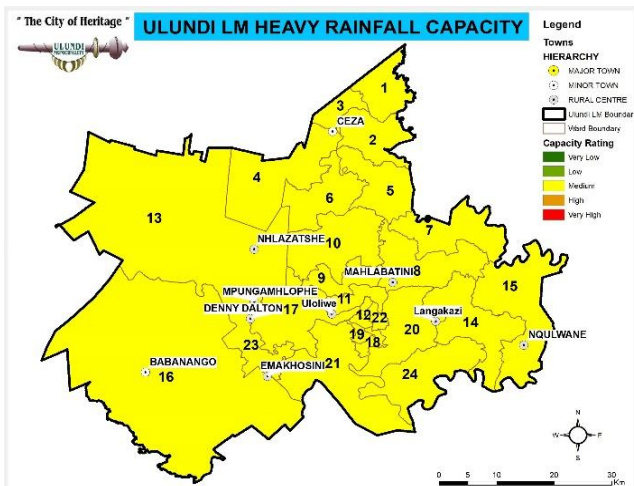
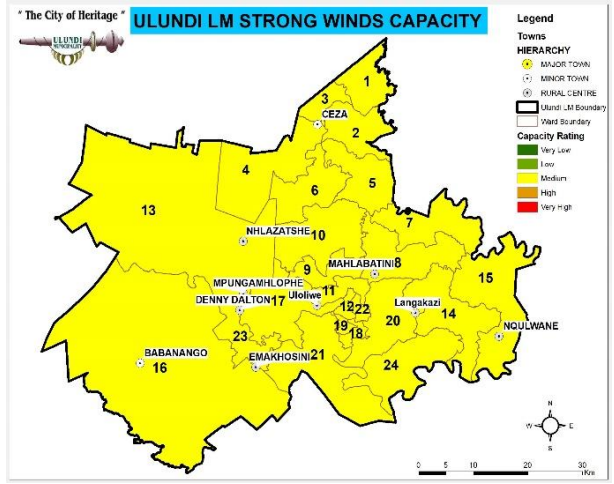
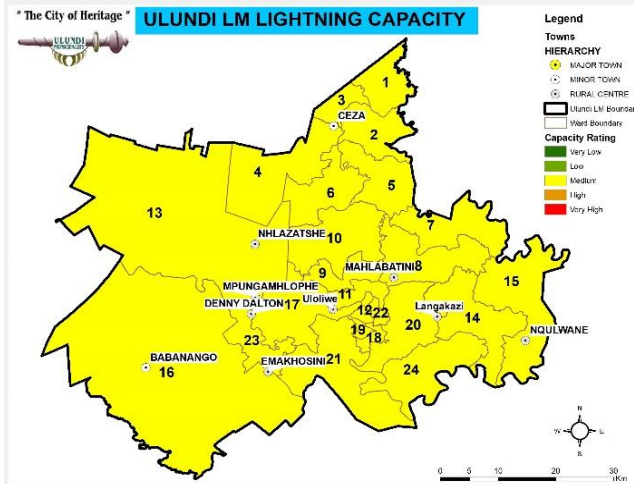
Map 18: Disaster Risks (Hazards)



Map 19: Disaster Risks (Vulnerability)



Map 20: Disaster Risks (Capacity)





#### 4.2.5 Farming Regions and Agricultural Land Capability

The assessment of the land capability profile is based on the land capability classification and assesses land parcels that are both available and not available for development activities and is determined by physical factors such as the terrain (altitude and slope), soils and climate. According to the 2022/2027 KZN Provincial SDF, the agricultural authorities regard land with a high agricultural potential as a scarce non-renewable resource (i.e., a finite resource that does not renew itself at a sufficient rate for sustainable economic use in meaningful human timeframes) and accordingly applies a risk averse and cautious approach when development of such land for purposes other than agricultural production is proposed. To support this risk-averse approach as the basis for decision-making, land with high potential for agriculture is deemed irreplaceable and must thus be legally protected. The intention to formally declare high value agricultural land as ‘protected land’ may change the future landscape. The National Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD) has therefore embarked on a process to identify and demarcate high value agricultural areas suitable for continued long-term agricultural production purposes. These demarcated areas will be called the Protected Agricultural Areas (PAAs) and will be gazetted as a Regulation under the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 43 of 1983 (CARA), with supporting procedures and processes as well as permitted, conditional and non-permitted land uses for each of the PAAs. However, until such time that the gazetting process has been finalised these areas will be referred to as “High Potential Agricultural Areas”.

The farming regions in the municipality include primary and secondary agricultural land, threatened areas, permanently transformed areas and

proclaimed reserves. The Municipality predominantly has secondary agricultural land that is spread across various parts (refer to mapping on overleaf). Primary agricultural land is located on the south western parts of the municipality including Babanango, northern central parts including Dlebe, Sterkstroom and Nhlazatshe and the south eastern parts including Ngolati. Threatened agricultural land is located on the west to northern west of Babanango. Mixed agricultural land is spread across the municipality in pockets of land including the westerns, middle central eastern and north eastern parts of the municipality. Permanently transformed agricultural land is located in Mabedlana and proclaimed reserves are located within the central and southern parts of the municipality, south of Ulundi town and KwaMbambo. The spatial illustration of the farming regions is presented on the mapping on overleaf.

The agricultural potential data indicated that land with the highest agricultural potential exists near the Nkonjeni area while land with good agricultural potential exists in Ward 15, near the Babanango area extending towards the extreme south-eastern parts and also exists north of Ceza.

Table 19: Agricultural Potential (Spatial Extent)

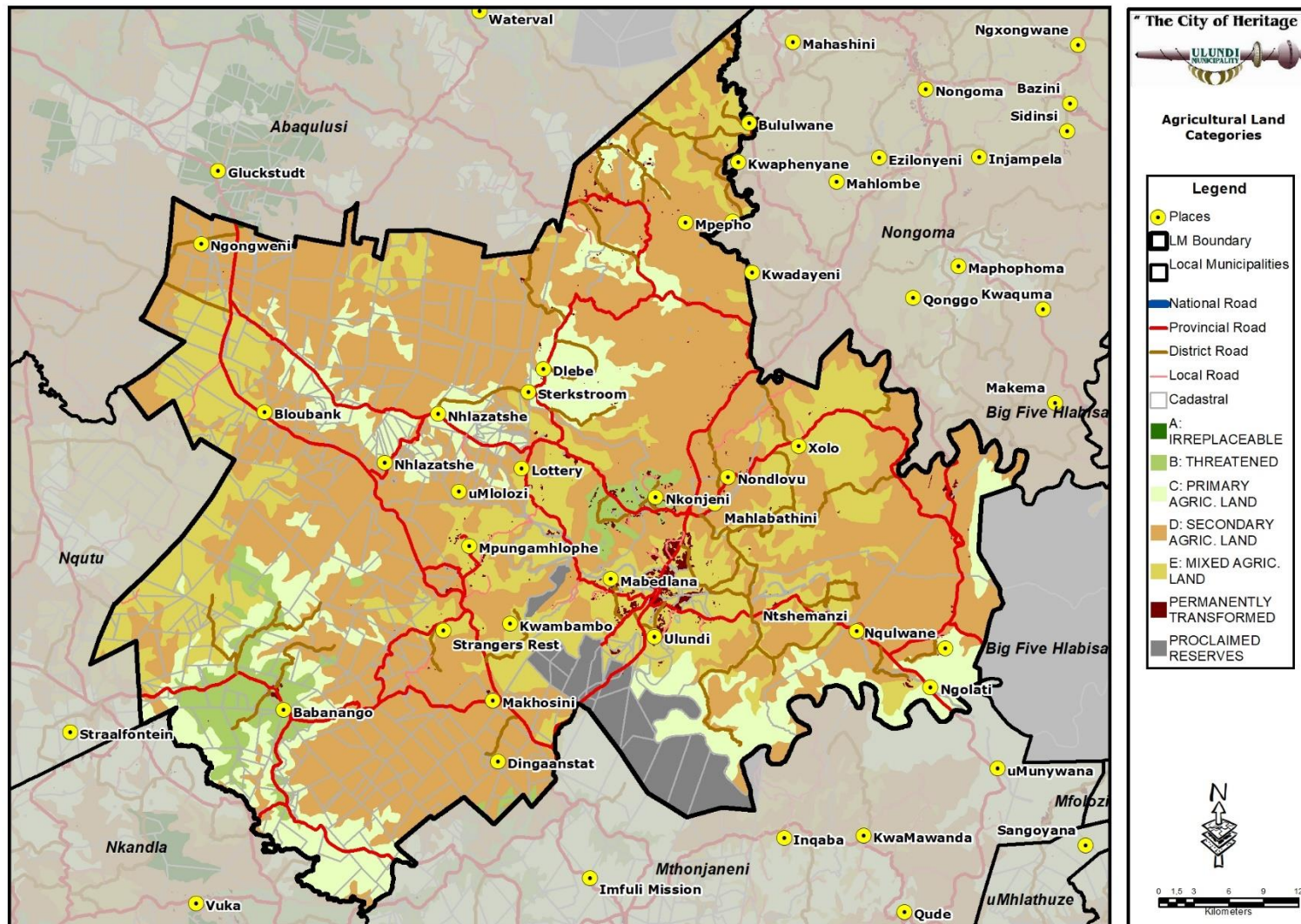
AGRICULTURAL POTENTIAL	AREA (ha)	PERCENTAGE (%)
High Potential Land	3159,81	0,97
Good Potential Land	43276,38	13,31
Moderate Potential Land	21587,57	6,64
Restricted Potential Land	12620,98	3,88
Very Restricted Potential L	101804,71	31,32



Low Potential Land	96350,41	29,64
Very Low Potential Land	46239,55	14,23
Total	325039,41	100



Map 21 Agricultural Land and Farming Regions





4.3 Synopsis of Biophysical Challenges and Opportunities

No.	ASPECT OF BIOPHYSICAL PROFILE	CHALLENGE	OPPORTUNITY
1.	Geographic Location	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isolated Geographic location</li> <li>• Distance from major economic nodes in the province such as Durban and Richards Bay.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prioritization of transport infrastructure to establish efficient linkages to immediate and far crucial areas of activity.</li> <li>• Enhance unique local resources and structuring elements to promote points of interest across various economic sectors to attract visitors and investors into the municipality.</li> <li>• Landscape corridor along the southern border of the municipality.</li> <li>• Enhance the municipal area that is rich in historical and cultural heritage assets that extend opportunities for tourism.</li> </ul>
2.	Land use management and planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Poor land allocation practices by Traditional Leadership</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Initiate and roll-out a capacitation programme prioritizing on informing traditional leadership on sustainable land use management and land allocations; highlighting of threats of haphazard allocation and benefits of sustainable land use allocations. This programme to be an individual programme that is independent from the public participation process undertaken during preparation of land use schemes.</li> </ul>
3.	Soil	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Soil erosion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promoting the planting of trees on slopes in prevention of soil erosion.</li> <li>• Undertaking mitigating measures to curb soil erosion-development processes and undertakings to implement construction measures to prevent soils erosion and associated defects.</li> </ul>



No.	ASPECT OF BIOPHYSICAL PROFILE	CHALLENGE	OPPORTUNITY
4.	Climate Change and Natural Disasters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drought and fire prone areas</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create awareness of such areas and provide mitigating measures that are refined right into daily households habits that saves on and preserves water, avoiding activities that could ignite a wild fire during the warm seasons.</li> </ul>
5.	Environmentally Sensitive Areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protected and environmentally sensitive areas unavailable for development purposes.</li> <li>• Threat presented by Climate Change, i.e. longer periods of droughts and more severe flooding.</li> <li>• Land Claims and the impact thereof on agriculture.</li> <li>• Particularly large areas within Ward 24 that are affected by very steep slopes which limits development and increase risk of erosion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Large tracts of Environmentally Sensitive Areas which could present opportunities for tourism development.</li> </ul>





## 5 SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROFILE, CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES

This chapter of the SDF provides a comprehensive analysis of the socio-economic profile of Ulundi Municipality. This analysis is a critical component of the strategic spatial planning process as it provide an insight into the socio-economic patterns emerging on the ground. Findings from the analysis begin to inform a custom-fit and proactive spatial planning and development framework that is attainable and optimizes on harnessing sustainable social and economic growth within the municipality.

The analysis illustrated outlines the noteworthy emerging patterns, identifies challenges and opportunities from a strategic spatial planning perspectives. The datasets sourced for the analysis include the 1996.2001 and 2011 Population Census, the 2016 Community Survey undertaken by Statistics South Africa and the SACMC Epidemic Explorer by the South African COVID-19 Modelling Consortium.

The analysis identifies the patterns, challenges and opportunities of following socio-economic conditions with Ulundi Municipality:

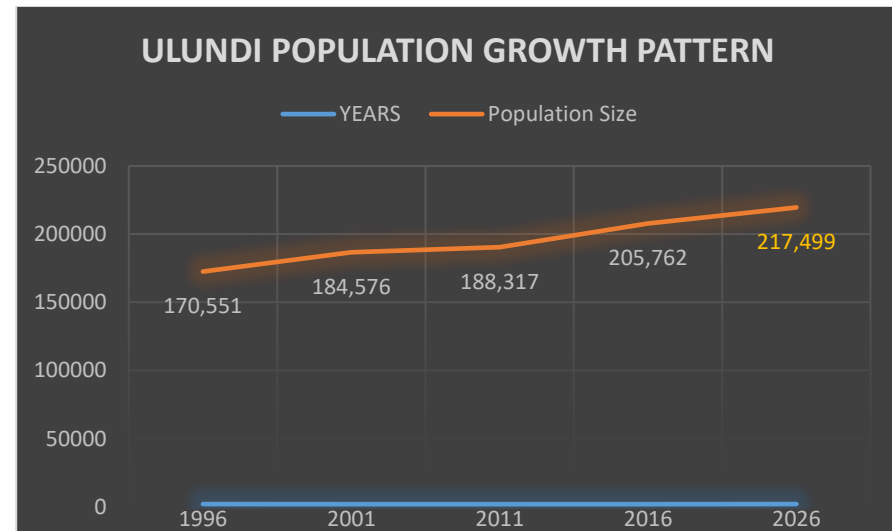
- Demographic Composite and Growth Pattern (population composite, population distribution and growth trends, mortality and fertility rates)
- Impact of Covid-19 on the population growth pattern;
- Migration patterns;
- Households Profile (dwelling types, access to services);
- Education Levels and Access Profile;

- (un)Employment Profile;

### 5.1 Demographic Composite and Growth Patterns

#### 5.1.1 Population Composite and Growth Rate

The population in Ulundi Local Municipality continues to reflect a steady positive growth pattern at an average growth rate of 3,9%. Statistical data from Statistics South Africa provides that the population of Ulundi grew from 170 551 people in 1996 to 205 762 people in 2016. The population has grown by 35 211 people over the 20 year period.

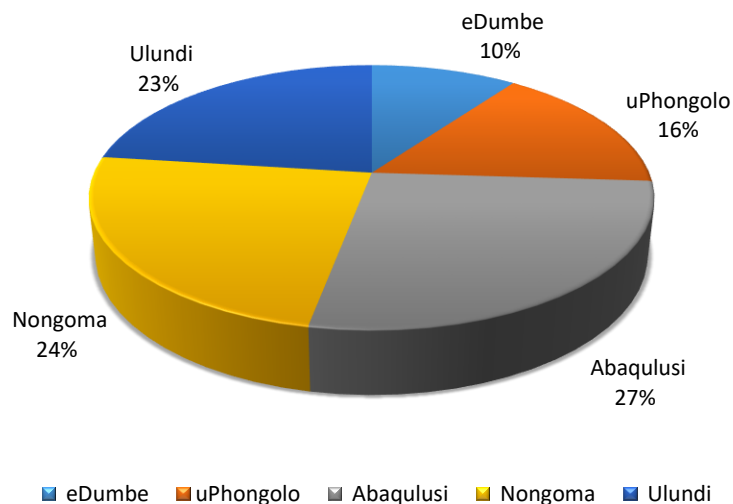


The average population growth rate provides that in the next 5 years (by 2026) the population in Ulundi Municipality will consist of 217 499 people. The positive population growth rate relates to the inward migration and high fertility rate within the Municipality. The inward migration is owed to the regional role Ulundi plays within the Zululand District; Ulundi Town



(the primary node within the Municipality) is host to various regional administrative, government and commercial functions and services which are anchoring pull factors into the Municipality.

At a regional scale, in the family of municipalities within the Zululand District the 2016 Community Survey statistical data provides that Ulundi Municipality is the third largest in population size, constituting 23% of the total population within the District.



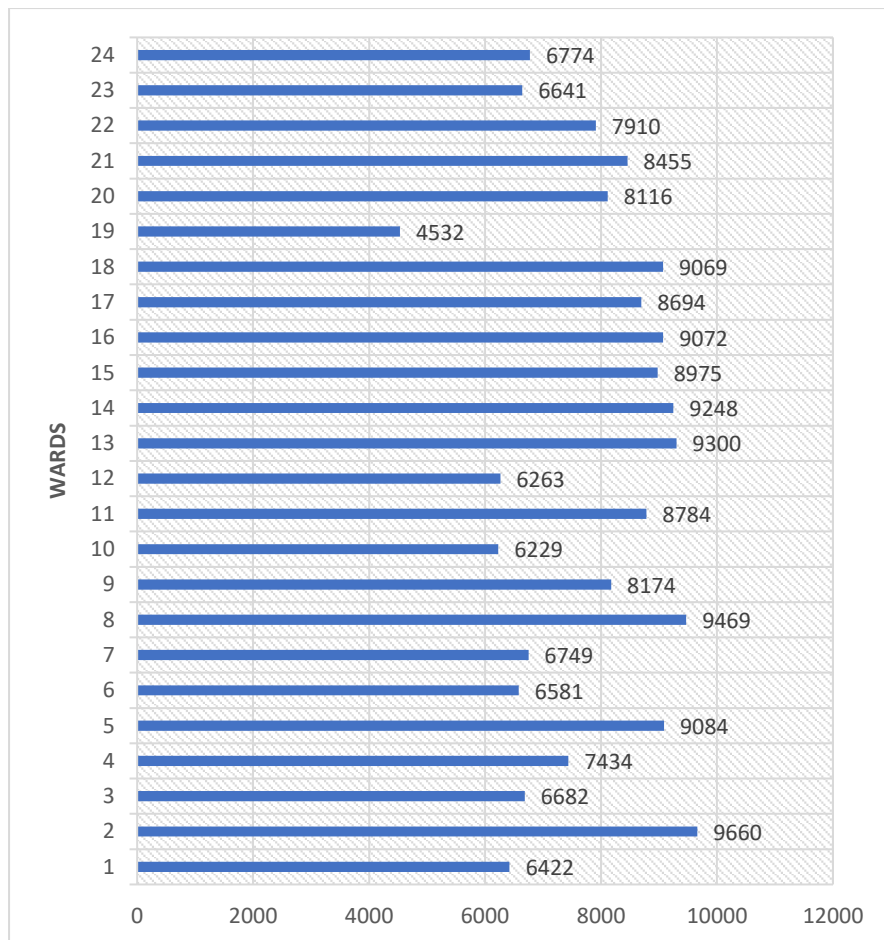
eDumbe	uPhongolo	Abaqulusi	Nongoma	Ulundi	Total
89614	141247	243795	211892	205762	892310

24 electoral wards. The highest agglomeration of people are recorded in ward 2; population count of 9660 people within the ward. Other wards of with high population density include wards 8,13,14,5,16 and 18 in a descending order all with a population above 9000 people. The population distribution pattern begin to inform areas of future growth that require strategic spatial and development planning focus and investment.

Accordingly the Municipality prepares practical ward based plans that seek to specifically address development and socio-economic challenges facing the communities in each ward. Noteworthy to highlight are challenges and identified interventions in the above mentioned most densely populated wards in the Municipality:

### 5.1.2 Population Density and Distribution

Ulundi Municipality has a population density of 58 people/ KM<sup>2</sup>. In 2011 the Statistics South Africa recorded the population distribution across the



WARD	POPULATION COMPOSITE	CHALLENGES	DEVELOPMENT NEEDS
02 (9600 people)	Women Children Elderly	high level of unemployment, high level of illiteracy, teenage	SASSA offices, Water, Electricity in fills, water tanks on RDP houses, community gardens, crèches Computer

	Area under Buthelezi Traditional Authority under His Excellency Prince Mangosuthu Buthelezi	pregnancy and drug abuse that cause a high rate of crime which disturb service delivery	Centre, Farms, roads, LED Projects, Sport ground, employment, tent, training Centres, Agricultural Projects, Eskom globes, structured clinics, and soccer kits
08 (9469 people)	Youth, Women, Elderly	High rate of teenage pregnancy and school dropout.	water, boreholes for communal gardens, houses, roads, electricity infills, school uniform, crèches, clinic structures or mobile, community hall, dams, bridge maintenance, toilets, CCGs, soccer kit, Apollo lights and fencing of grazing land
13 (9300 people)	Youth, Women	Most poverty stricken ward in the Municipality; High incidence of unemployment, low level of illiteracy, drugs, high crime people in this ward	water, housing, electricity, employment, access roads, more crèches, clinics, mobile clinic, community development youth skills, more sport grounds, fight against crime, pension payout points and a Taxi rank
14 (9248 people)	Youth, Women	Drought, air pollution and subsequent respiratory diseases, unemployment (80% of population is unemployed)	housing, employment, and efficient basic services delivery including clean water supply, sanitation, electricity, access roads

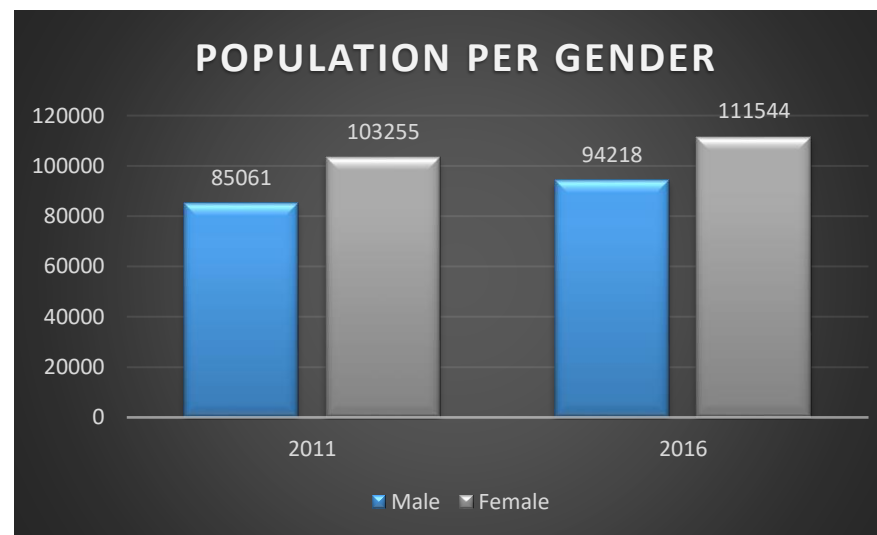


5 (9084 people)	Women, Elderly and Youth	High unemployment and high dependency on social grants	housing, employment basic services delivery, hospital (reported high rate of HIV/AIDS related deaths)
16 (9072 people)	Women, children and elderly (Ward is host one of the nodal areas in the Municipality i.e. Babanango)	High unemployment and high dependency on social grants	housing, employment opportunities and basic services delivery.

The above highlighted population composite, the identified socio-economic development challenges and needs illustrate the required spatial and development focus that mostly includes access to reliable basic services, community socio-economic infrastructure to address challenges of employment and dependency on social grants. The dependency ratio within the Municipality in totality increased from 81.1 per 100 people between ages 15 and 64 in 2011 to 82.0 in 2016. This reiterates the severe need for investment and subsequent employment opportunities within the Municipality. There is a need for the Municipality to further harness an enabling environment to attract social and economic investment to Ulundi Municipality, more particularly in areas with high population densities. This further promotes the notion to bring opportunities where the demand and potential is located, decentralizing the socio-economic opportunities for more equitable and sustainable growth.

### 5.1.3 Gender Ratio

The gender ratio of males per 100 females slightly increased from 82,4 in 2011 to 8,5 in 2016 and is expected to increase to 88.7 by 2026. This is owed to males migrating to other municipalities with larger scales of economic activities in search of employment opportunities. This has resulted in more female-headed households within the Municipality; the number of female headed households increased by 0,1 % from 58.8% in 2011 to 58,9% in 2016.

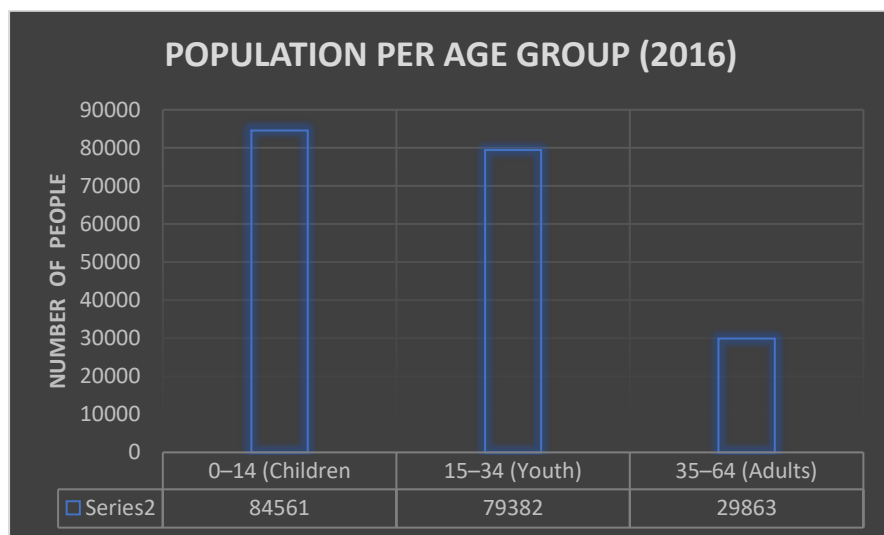


The female population within Ulundi increased from 103 255 in 2011 to 111 544 in 2016, whilst the male population increased slightly from 85 061 in 2011 to 94 218 in 2016.



### 5.1.4 Population Per Age Group

Approximately 55,2% of the population within Ulundi Municipality is within the working age group between 15 and 64 years, followed by 40% in the young age group between 0-14 years and only 4,6 % of the population are elderly. This statistical data simultaneously presents the challenge and opportunity for strategic and spatial development planning within the Municipality. A significant portion of the population in the Municipality is within the employable age group, however there is a significant challenge facing the Municipality; high rate of unemployment (as depicted under the economic analysis).



Graph 3: Population per Age Group

On a counter perspective of analysis, the population in this age group provides a significant labour force that can serve in present and future investments and developments.

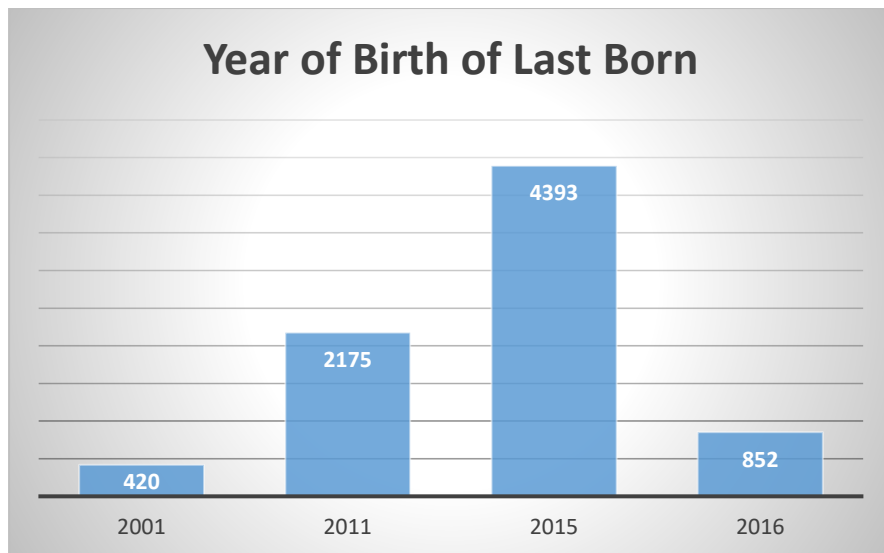
### 5.1.5 Population per Ethnic Group

Ulundi Municipality population ethnic groups profile consists of predominantly Black African people; in 2011 99,5% (187 345) of the population was African people and this population group increased to 99,7% (205 112) of the total population.

Ethnic Group	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White
No. of People	205 112	206	152	292

### 5.1.6 Fertility and Mortality Rates

The fertility rate within the Municipality is has steadily increased over the years. In 2001 Statistics South Africa recorded 420 births, in 2011 the number of births of last borns increased to 2175, which further increased to 4393 in 2015. From January to March in 2016, approximately 852 births were recorded within the municipality.



Graph 4 Year of Birth of Last Born

In 2016, the Ulundi population of 205 762 decreased by 12 342 people due to mortalities, which constituted 6% of the total population. Such mortalities are mainly due to chronic diseases. Mortality rate is higher in males (7128) than females (5 214).

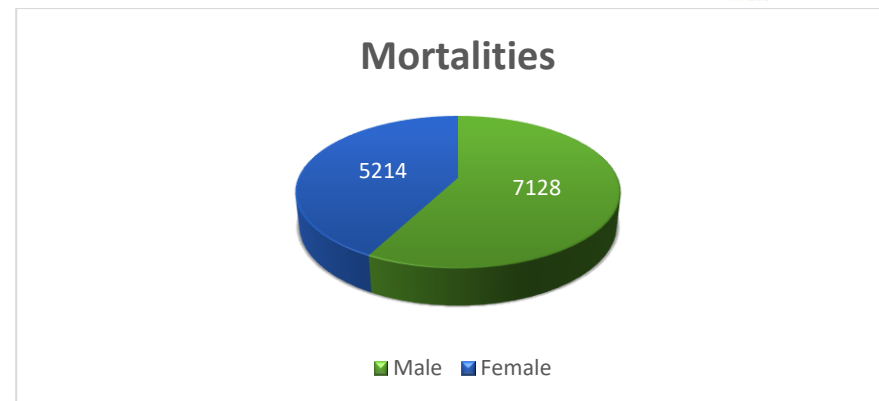


Figure 2 Mortalities per Gender

#### 5.1.7 Migration Patterns

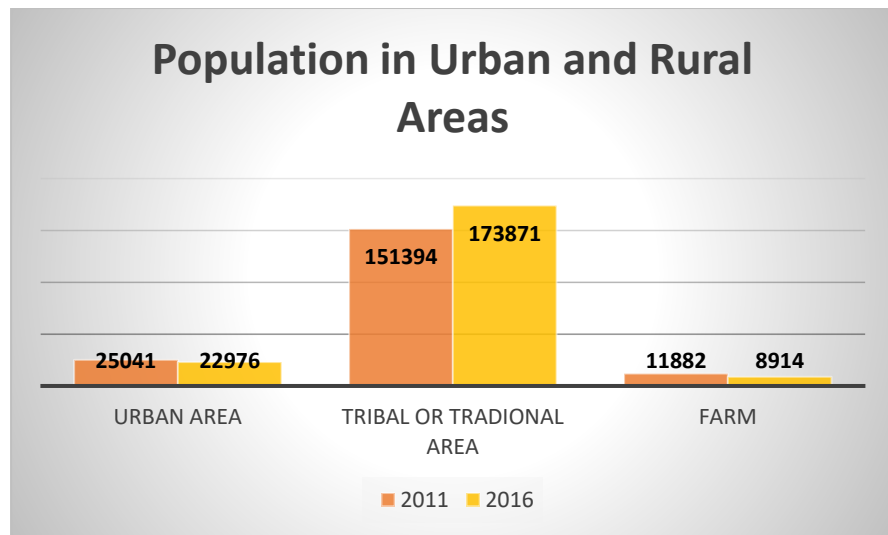
The pre-dominantly rural composite of Ulundi Municipality is a critical socio-spatial element that influences the migration patterns within the area of jurisdiction.

The analysis of the population movement trends provides that between 2011 and 2016 approximately 11% of the population migrated from the urban areas to rural traditional Council areas. The population in urban areas decreased from 25 041 in 2011 to 22 976 whilst there was an increase in the population living in tribal or traditional council areas from 151 394 in 2011 to 173 871 in 2016.

This indicates that there are more pull factors attracting the population to rural areas. It also indicates that there are more push factors driving out the population from the urban areas than there are pull factors attracting the population to the urban areas. Amid rife unemployment against the



cost of living and access to land in urban areas, the population sorts to reside in the rural areas where the cost to access land is lower and there is free access to basic services

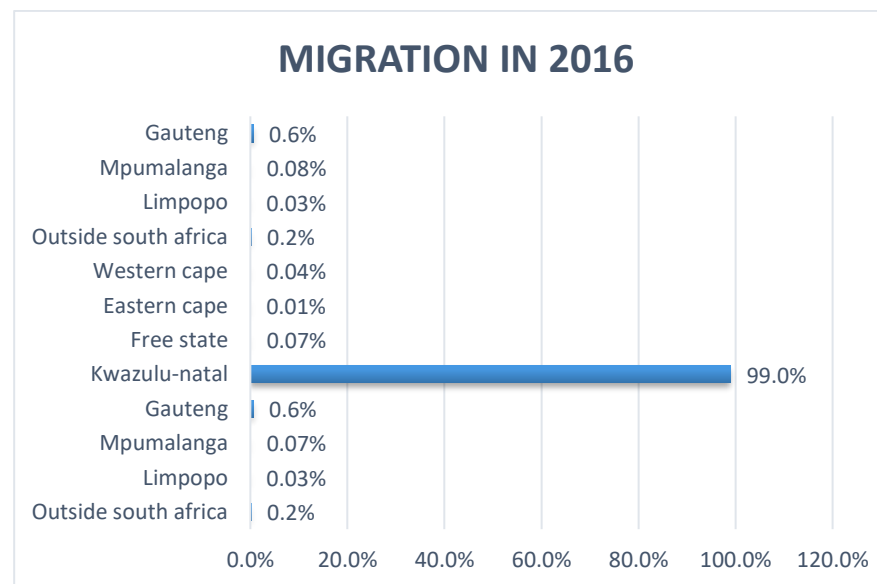


Graph 5 Rural and Urban Population

This further emphasizes the need for rural economy-driven investment and development initiatives. Unemployment is one the major challenges facing the Municipality and the population distribution across the electoral wards, migration trends between the rural and urban areas, along with the age profile provide insight into the kind of approach that is needed to undertake strategic spatial development planning within the Municipality that is effective in re-dressing the socio-economic challenges facing the community of Ulundi.

The migration pattern provides an opportunity of decentralizing development to other strategic and emerging activity points/nodes in the rural areas under a phased approach. The texture of the development initiatives needs to maximise on the local skills set to harness a self-sustaining rural-urban economy. This can include initiatives in various local economic sectors including tourism, agriculture and agro-processing, administration and services.

Statistics South Africa Community Survey conducted in 2016 provides that the 99% percent of the population consists of people born within the Kwa-Zulu Natal province; the population of people who have migrated into the Municipality from other provinces constitute 1% of the total population.



Graph 6 Migration in the Municipality (2016)



## 5.2 Household Profile

In Ulundi Municipality there are approximately 3025 households across the rural and urban landscapes of the municipality. The households are predominantly headed by females; in 2016 Statistics South Africa recorded that 60% (1 808) households are headed by women, whilst 40% (1217) are headed by men.

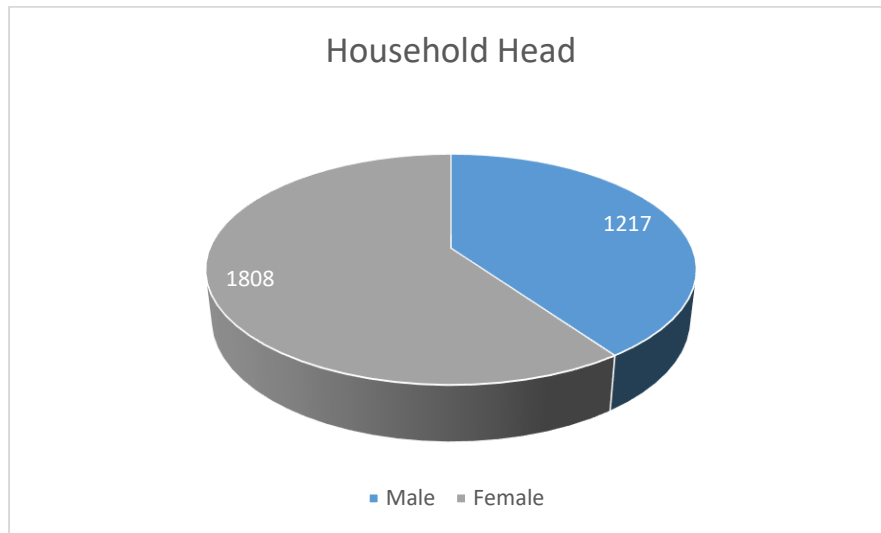
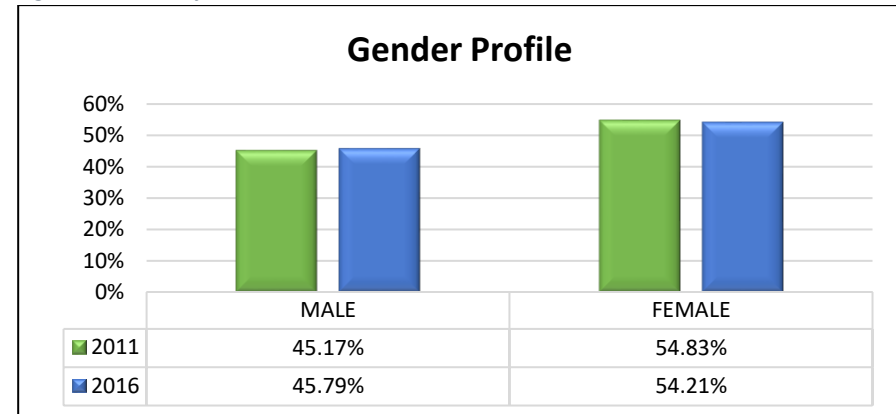


Figure 3 Household Head (2016)

This highlights the effect of the high mortality rate of males than females, as well as the out-migration of males in search for employment beyond the municipal boundaries.

Figure 4: Gender of household heads



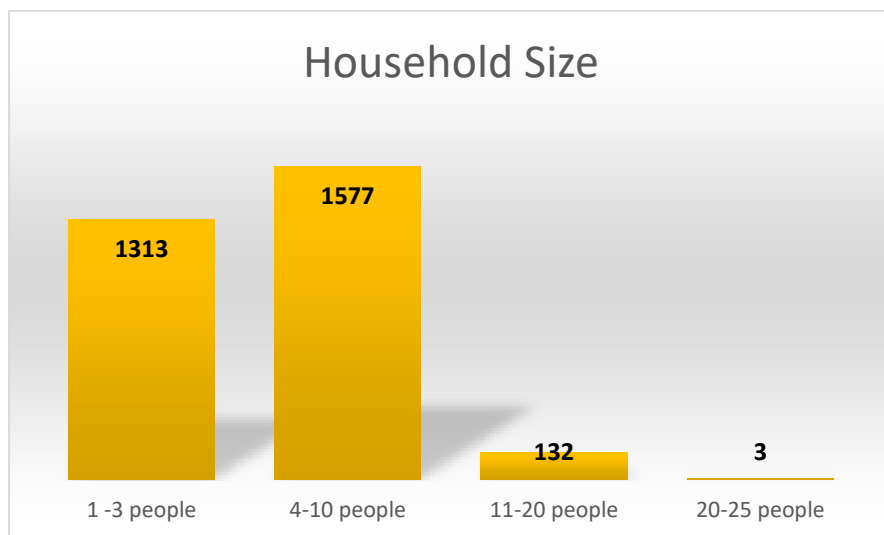
Data Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011 and 2016 Community Survey





### 5.2.1 Household Size

The average household size within Ulundi is expands between 1 to 10 people in one household. Approximately 52% (1577) households have 4 to 10 people in one household, these are medium size households. The second most common households in the Municipality are small size with 1 to 3 people residing in one household, these constitute 43,4% of total households. There is a prevalence of large size households consisting of 11 to 25 people in one household which constitute 4,6% of the total households in the Municipality.



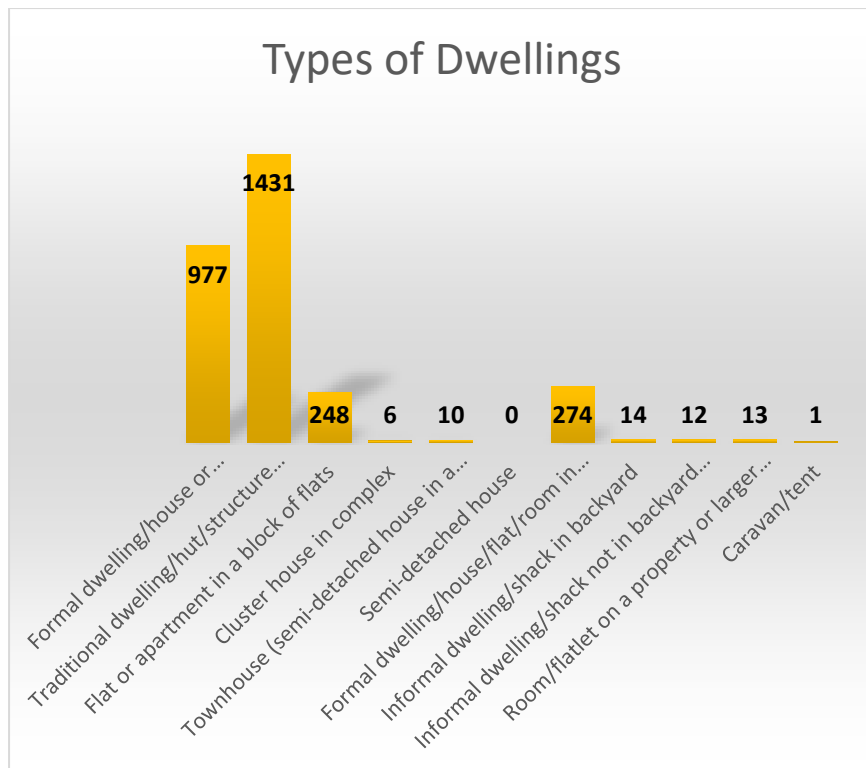
Graph 7 Household Size (2016)

The medium to large size households are experiencing challenges amid the Covid-19 pandemic; preventative measures require social distancing, isolation and quarantining which can be difficult to achieve within one space shared by a high number of individuals. This substantiates the

repetition of housing being listed as a primary development need during ward based planning processes.

### 5.2.2 Forms of Dwellings

The predominant rural nature of the Municipality is reflected in the pattern of households dwelling types; the most common (47%) form of household dwellings are traditional hut structures built from traditional mater. This presents a challenge that a significant number of household structures within the Municipality are vulnerable to natural disasters, with 1431 households built from traditional mater. The findings simultaneously presents a need for formal housing through government housing subsidy programmes. The Municipality has an opportunity to identify areas most in need for formal housing structures and initiate processes to identify additional housing projects that are to be included in strategic and statutory planning documents.



Graph 8 Forms of Household Dwellings 2016)

### 5.2.3 Access to Subsidy Housing

Statistics South Africa community survey findings in 2016 provide that 21% (43 127) of the Ulundi population have gained access and benefited from government subsidy housing programmes. This makes evident collaborative efforts between the Municipality and the Department of Human Settlements to provide access to adequate housing opportunities to the Ulundi community. The analysis above on the forms of dwellings provides that there is more leg work needed to ensure provision of adequate and natural disaster-resistant housing structures.

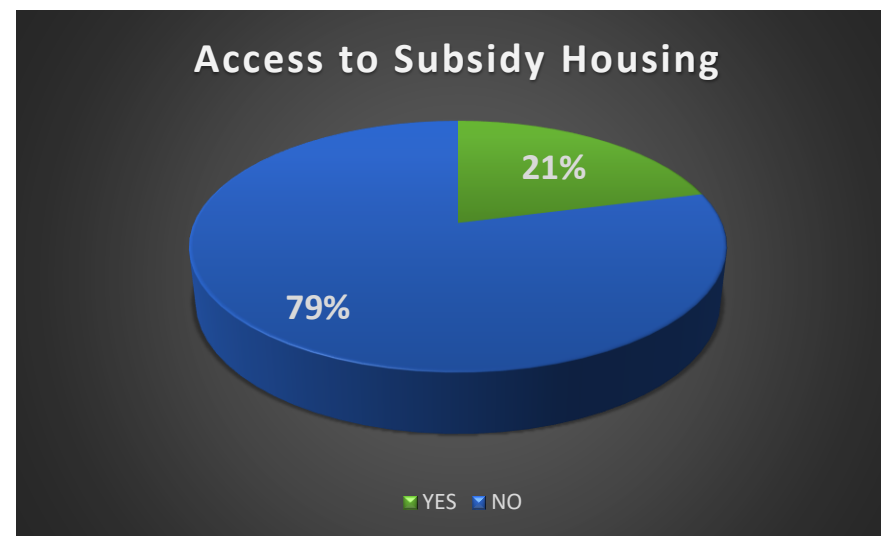


Figure 4 Access to Subsidy Housing (2016)



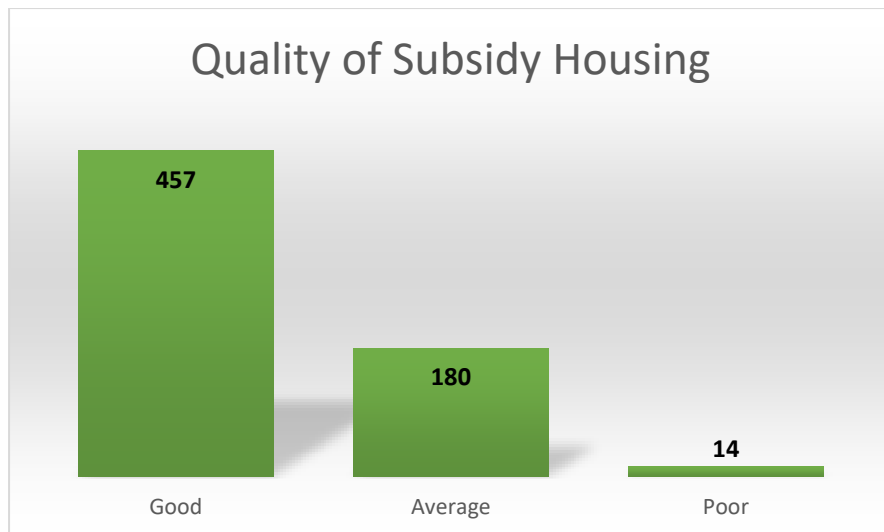
Saves to highlight that the Municipality has adopted and continues to review a Human Settlements Plan, a strategic planning and development tool that identifies the housing need within the area of jurisdiction and initiates processes to implement subsidy housing projects at various parts of the Municipality. Furthermore, the Municipality prioritizes in providing access to well-located land for purposes of human settlements developments. This includes the land provided to develop the Ulundi D Housing Project located in the parameters of the primary node within the Municipality, Ulundi Town. The project was recently converted into a Help Me Buy a Home, previously called the Financial Linked Subsidy Programme (FLISP) for households earning up to R22 000 per month. The above is noted as good strides taken by the Municipality to provide equitable access to adequate housing.



*Image 1 Ulundi D Housing Project Typologies*

The project consists of one, two and three bedroom units, which caters for various household sizes within the qualifying income bracket. There is an opportunity to utilize other parcels of well-located land for purposes of human settlements projects under the various housing programmes and instruments to harness both housing opportunities for ownership and rental. An identified challenge is access to the well-located land parcels that are privately owned. The Municipality continues to conduct research to establish ways in which access to the land can be gained.

Saves to highlight the findings from the 2016 Community Survey on the quality of the subsidy housing implemented within the Municipality. Approximately 70% of the households that have benefited within a housing subsidy reported the housing structure to be of good quality, 28% of the households reported the structure to be of average quality and 2% reported it to be of poor quality.



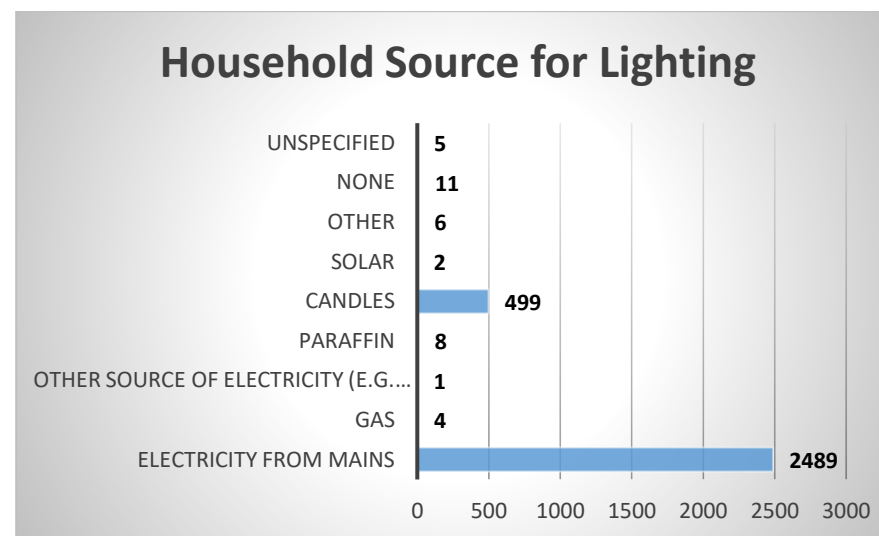
Graph 9 Quality of Subsidy Housing (2016)

Whilst it is commendable that a significant 70% of the housing structures are of good quality, there is room to improve on the quality of the structures that are of poor quality.

## 5.2.4 Households Access to Basic and Social Services

### 5.2.4.1 HOUSEHOLD SOURCES OF ENERGY

The access to basic services is a crucial component to the livelihood and quality of life for households. Illustrated below are analysis findings on the sources of energy households in Ulundi Municipality utilize for lighting, cooking and heating.

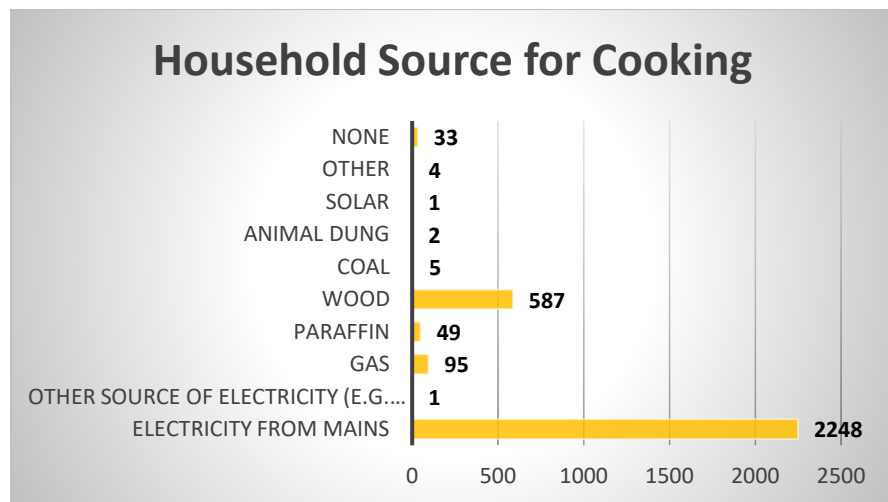


Graph 10 Households Sources for Lighting (2016)

The findings illustrated above highlight the progress that has been made in the electrification programme rolled out in the Municipality; approximately 82% percent of the households have access to electricity. It is noted that 0,4% of the households have no access to any form of lighting.



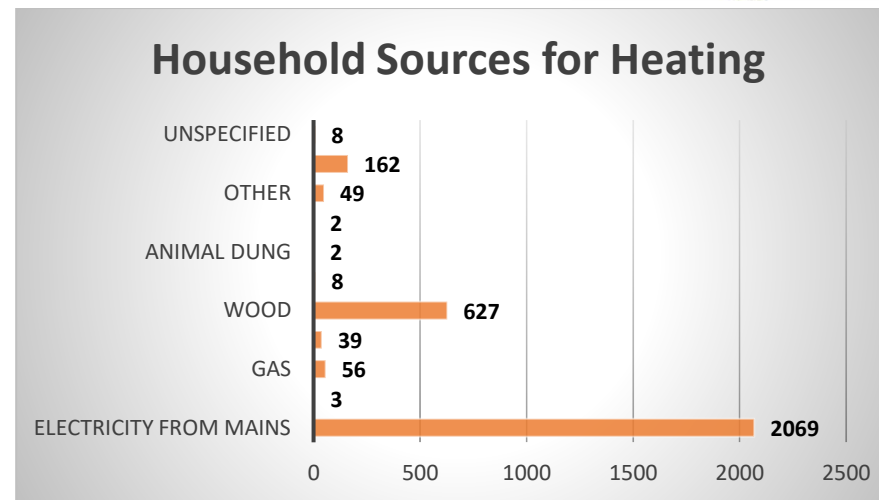
This indicates the room for improvement to ensure adequate access to energy sources for lighting, heating, cooking and other households needs.



Graph 11 Household Source for Cooking (2016)

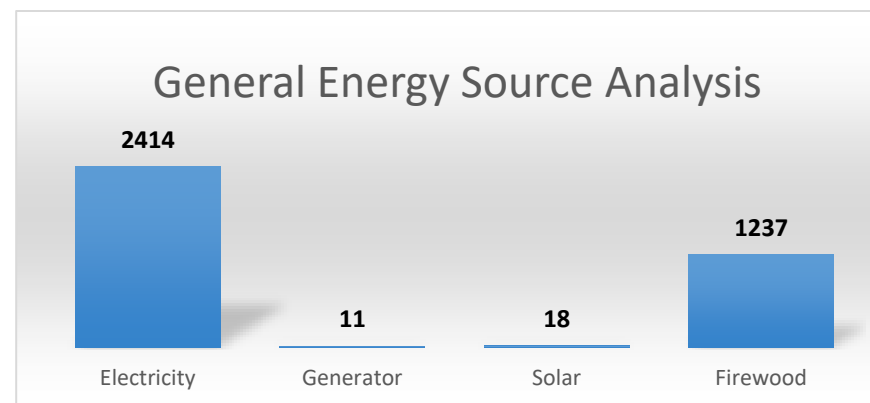
Approximately 1% of the households do not have access to any energy source for cooking purposes, whilst a combined 20% of the households utilize traditional natural sources for cooking such as animal dung, coal and wood. Approximately 4,5% utilize alternative energy sources such as gas and paraffin. This indicates areas of improvement in terms of energy provision within the Municipality.

Comparatively, a similar trend in the use of various sources of energy for heating purposes is noted. Approximately 11% of the households utilizes energy sources such as animal dung, coal and wood for heating purposes. Paraffin and gas are utilized by 3,1% of the households.



Graph 12 Household Sources for Heating (2016)

General analysis of energy sources utilized by households illustrates that electricity is the main form of energy source for household uses.



Graph 13 General Energy Source Analysis

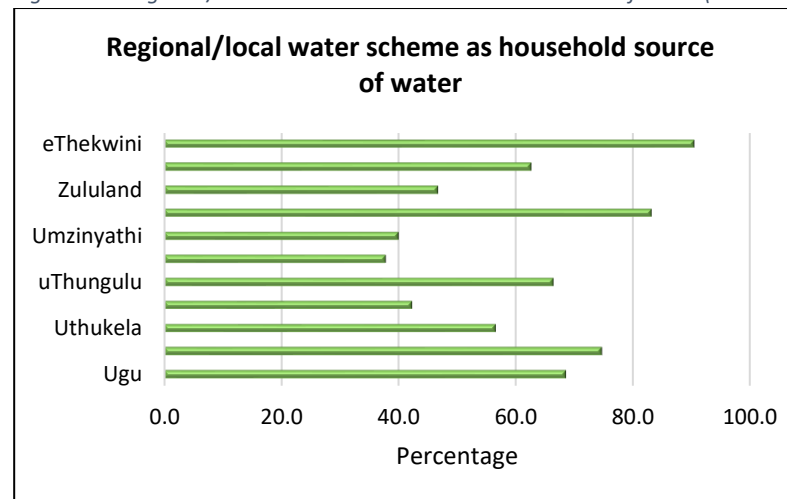


Adaptable from the analysis is the predominance of households in rural settings that continue to make use of firewood as a source of energy. The use of solar energy as a sustainable alternative energy source is also evident within the Municipality. There is an opportunity to promote the use of solar as an alternative to electricity, especially amid the capacity challenges of Eskom that have been project to be a short to medium term in time span.

5.2.4.2 HOUSEHOLDS ACCESS TO WATER AND SANITATION

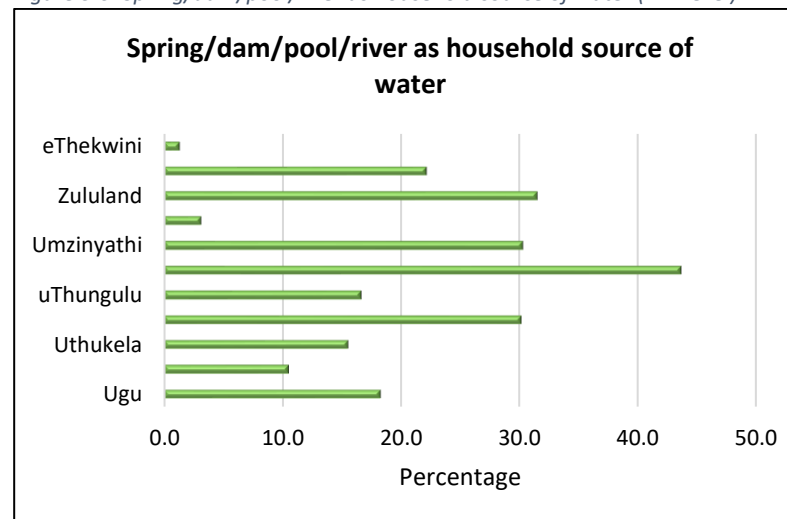
The provision of water and sanitation infrastructure and services is the function of the Zululand District Municipality. The access to clean drinking water is a basic right that is paramount of the sustenance of households. Illustrated below are the various sources utilized by households in Ulundi to retrieve drinking water. Adaptable is a significant number of the households (35%) that use piped water within the household yard as a source of drinking water.

Figure 5.5: Regional/ local water scheme as household source of water (DM level)

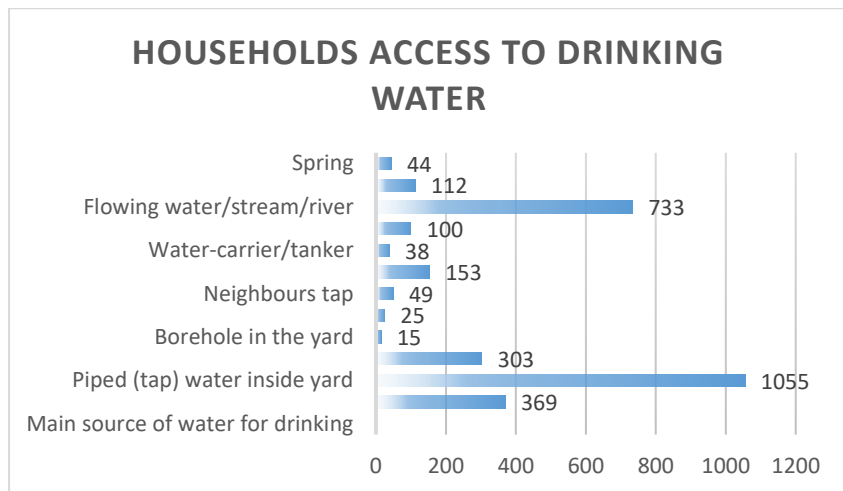


Data Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

Figure 5.6: Spring/dam/pool/river as household source of water (DM level)

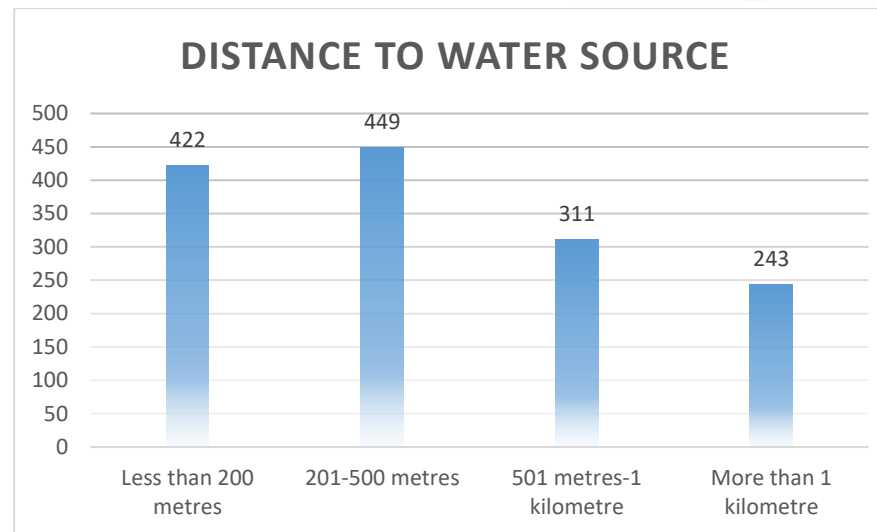


Data Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011



Graph 14 Access to Drinking Water (LM Level) (2016)

Noted with concern is 25% of household making use flowing stream and river water as a source. Such natural sources of drinking water have not gone under water purification processes for human oral consumption. This presents a challenge that requires urgent interventions in re-dress.



Graph 15 Distance to Drinking Water Source (LM Level) (2016)

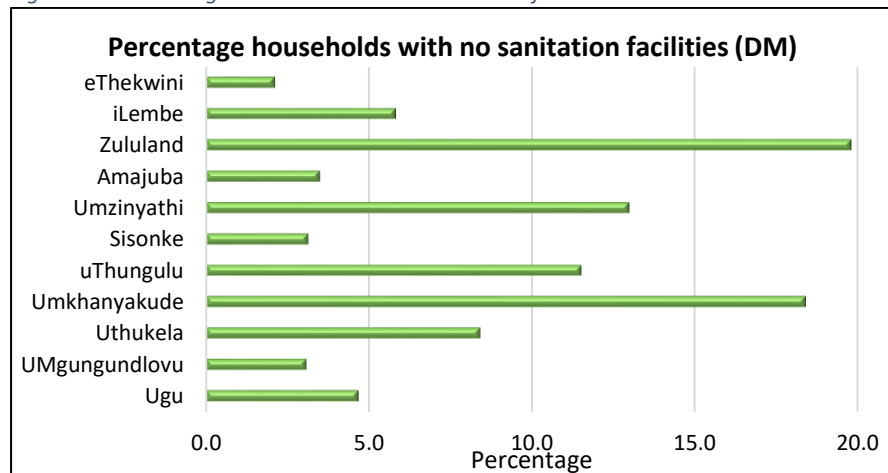
The analysis findings on the distance travelled to drinking water sources provides that a significant 871 households have relatively close access to sources of drinking water. It is noted that approximately 243 households have to travel more than a kilometre to access drinking water. This is a challenges that needs urgent redress, drinking water is a basic human right enshrined in the Constitution of South Africa (1996). This presents the need for collaborative initiatives with the district Municipality to assess for areas with a severe water need within Ulundi Municipality and identify projects that need to be implemented to ensure sufficient water infrastructure to services the community of Ulundi.



5.2.4.3 ACCESS TO SANITATION

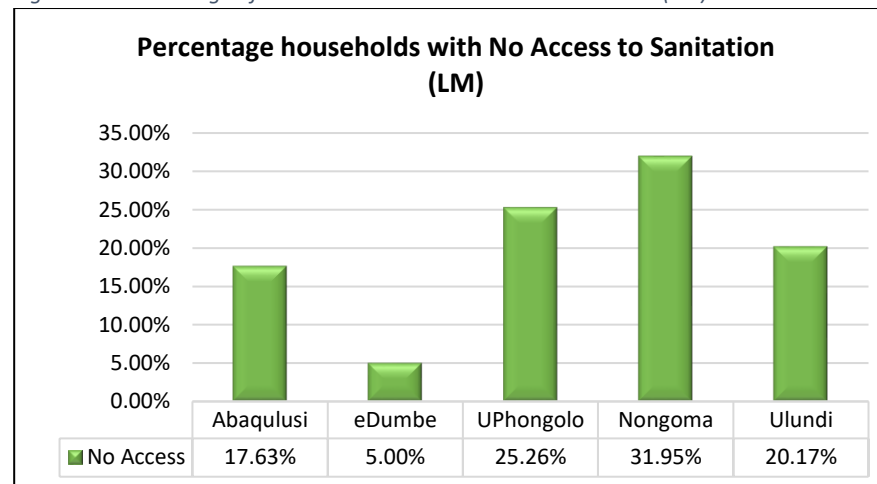
The findings from the 2016 Community Survey provides that a significant 56% of households utilize a pit latrine toilet facility with ventilation pipe. The predominantly rural nature of the municipality is taken into account in this context, an influential factor on the form of sanitation in the rural scape with limited to no form of formal planning as is in urban areas subject to formal planning processes.

Figure 5.7: Percentage households with no sanitation facilities



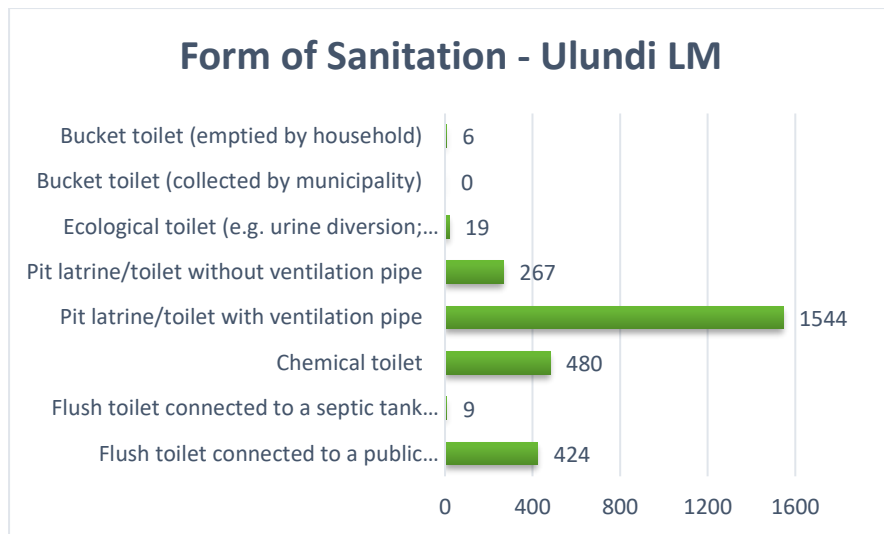
Data Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

Figure 5.8: Percentage of Households with No Access to Sanitation (LM)



Data Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011



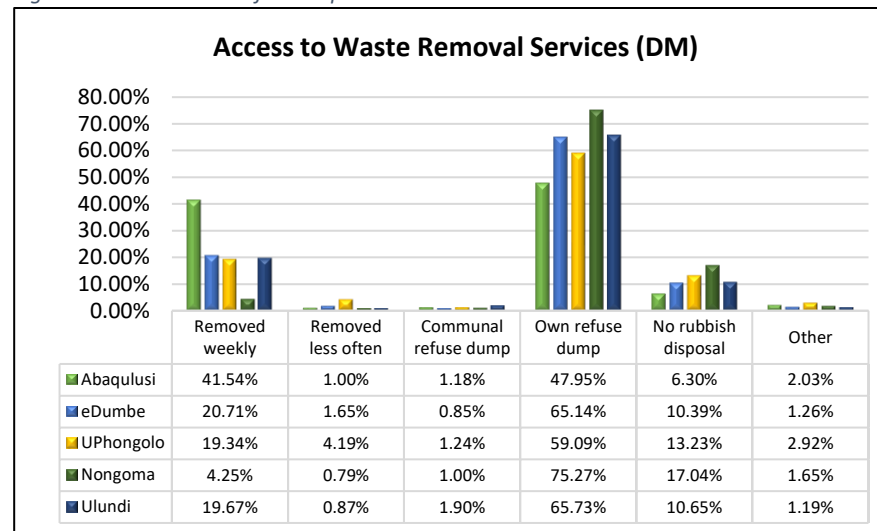


Graph 16 Household Access to Sanitation (LM Level) (2016)

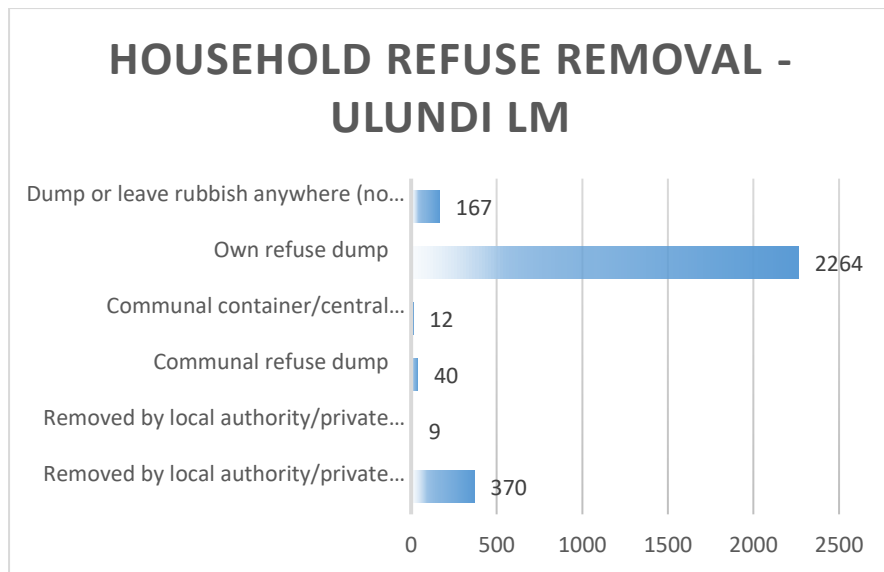
Evidently, there is prevalence of households (0,2%) that still utilize the bucket-toilet system as a form of sanitation. There is an opportunity to revise the approach taken towards upgrading of basic services within the rural areas of the municipality, to implement more sustainable measures and adequate forms of sanitation.

#### 5.2.4.4 ACCESS TO REFUSE REMOVAL

Figure 5.9: Household Refuse Disposal



Data Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011



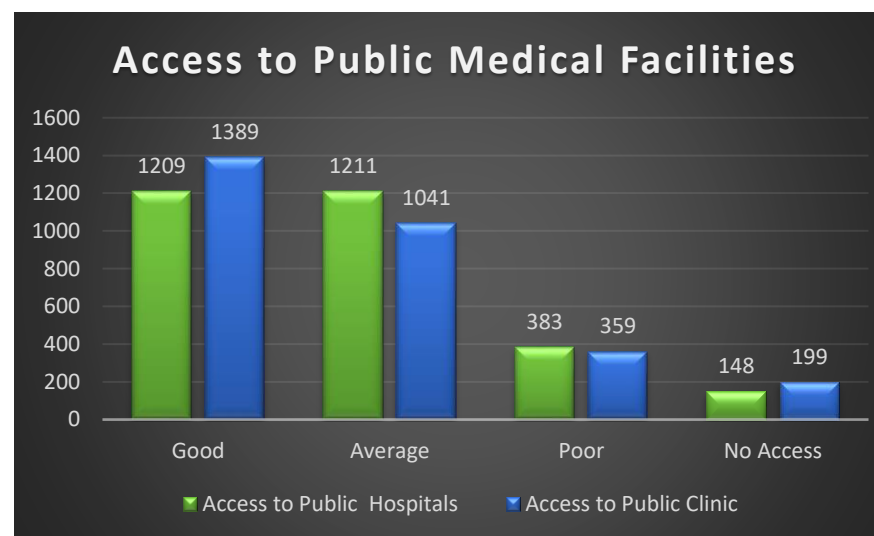
Graph 17 Household Access to Refuse Removal (2016)

In the context of a pre-dominantly rural municipality, it is comprehensible the high prevalence of households making their own means to dispose of refuse; 2264 households use their own refuse dumps, compared to 379 households that dispose of their refuse through a refuse removal programme undertaken by the Municipality. It is however noted with concern that some households (167) dispose of their refuse anywhere. This presents an opportunity to roll-out a programme to educate the local rural community on sustainable ways in which to dispose and also recycle refuse. This will serve greatly in reducing pollution and protect the natural environment and resources.

#### 5.2.4.5 HOUSEHOLDS ACCESS TO SOCIAL SERVICES

The access to social services is another essential component to the livelihoods of households. The analysis below provides an insight to the quality and access to these social services.

##### 5.2.4.5.1 Access to Public Medical Facilities

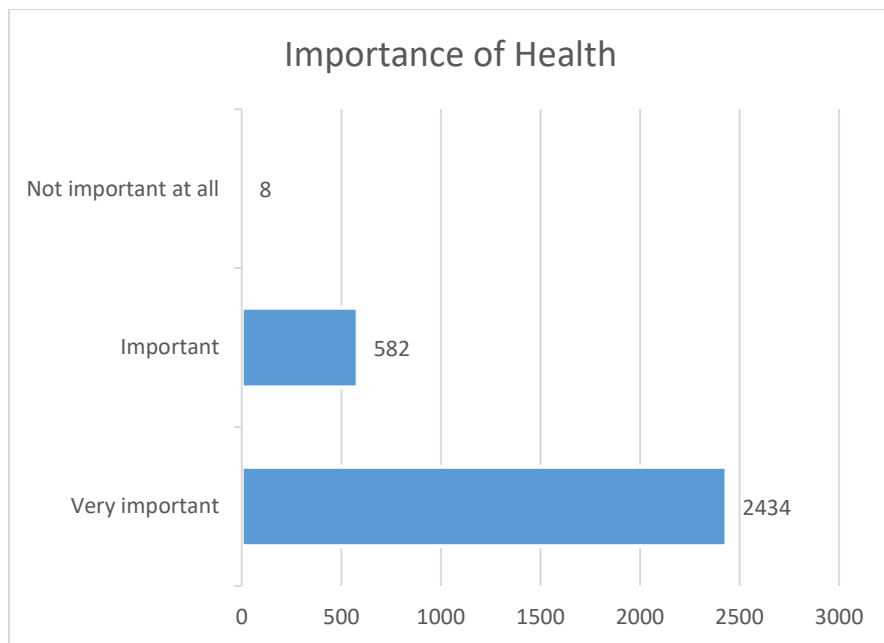


Graph 18 Access to Public Medical Facilities (2016)

It is crucial for households to have access to health facilities for medical care. Adaptable from the analysis findings above is that a significant number of households (2 598) have access to good quality public hospitals and clinics. There is room to improve on the quality of medical care on some of the medical facilities; approximately 742 households rated the



quality of medical care at public hospitals and clinics to be poor. There is a need to expand on the access to public medical facilities; approximately 347 households have no access to public medical facilities.

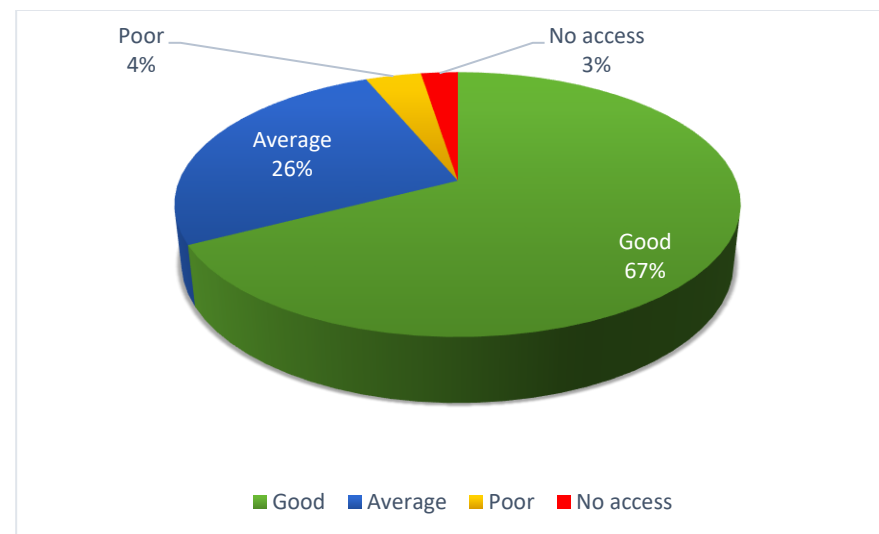


Graph 19 Importance of Health to Improve Standard of Living (2016)

Noteworthy to highlight that the households in Ulundi Municipality largely consider good health to be very important to improving the living standard of a household. This further iterates the urgent need to prioritize on providing access to good quality medical care.

#### 5.2.4.5.2 Access to Public Schools

Access to good quality education is an essential component of development. It is an investment into the future of the local community. Ensuring good quality education gages for a skilled and literate labour force that can participate in the local economy and subsequently improve the standard of living for a household and community at large.



Graph 20 Household Access to Public Schools

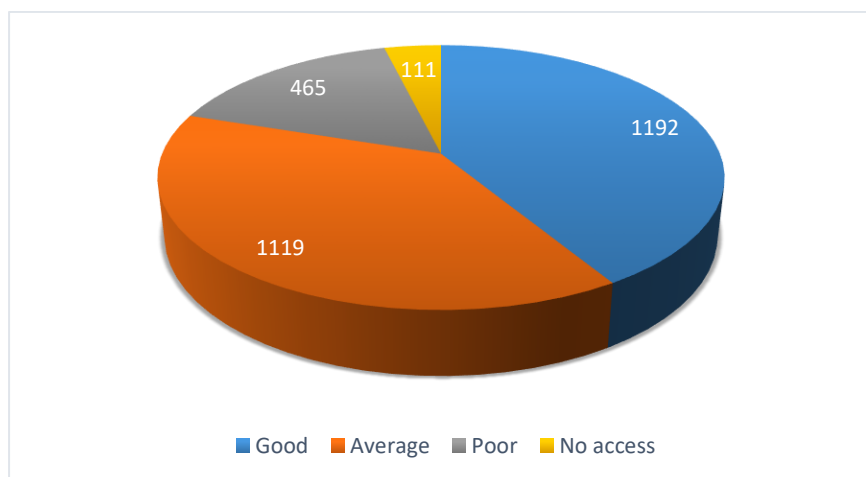
The analysis illustrated above indicates that a significant 67% (1995) household have access to a good quality public school. There is an opportunity to improve on the quality of education that has been deemed average and poor by a combined 29% of households. This invites the roll-out of a more stringent quality assurance, monitory and evaluation



programme within the municipality, which is to be supported by the Department of Education. Approximately 74 households reported to have no access to a public schooling facility, this is to be addressed by further development initiatives of public education facilities.

#### 5.2.4.5.3 Access to Police Services

The analysis findings above provide that the quality of police services within Ulundi Municipality is generally good to average; a combined 2311 households reported they have access to police services that is between good and average.



Graph 21 Households Access to Police Services (2016)

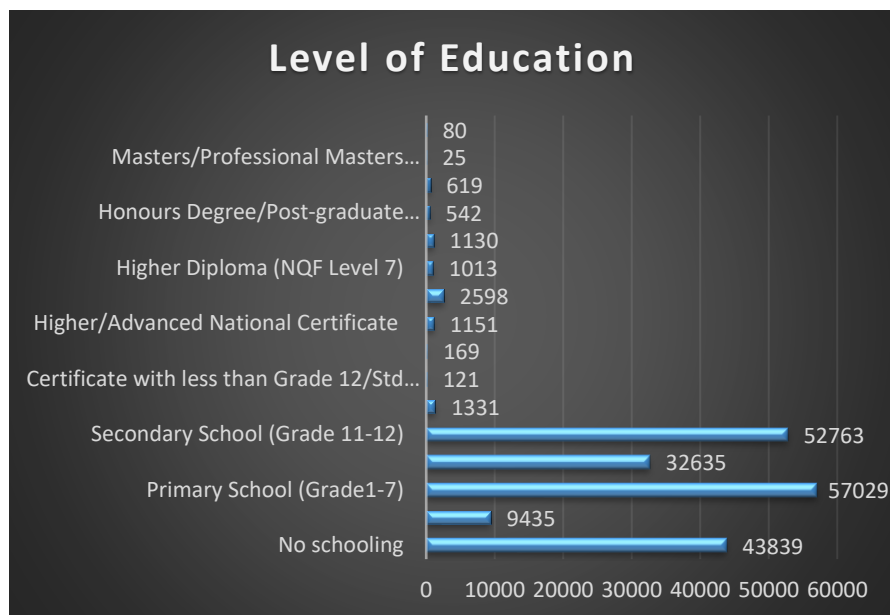
There is room to assess and improve on poor police service as 465 households reported the quality of police service they receive to be off poor quality. There is an opportunity to conduct an area based analysis to

establish the areas in need of police stations and or some form of policing and security services.

### 5.3 ECONOMIC PROFILE, CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES

This component of profiling socio-spatial challenges and opportunities within Ulundi Municipality affords focus on the literacy levels, access to employment as well as the socio-economic impact of the Corona Virus (Covid-19) pandemic.

The local economy of Ulundi was detrimentally affected by the relocation of a number of government departments to Pietermaritzburg, which resulted in a move officials out of Ulundi. This move has been detrimental to Ulundi's economy and efforts should be made to diversify Ulundi's economic base. Level of Education Profile



Graph 22 Level of Education (2016)

The 2016 Community Survey findings illustrate that approximately 21% of the population in Ulundi have no form of schooling, this includes persons aged 20 years above. A further 33% of the population have received primary school education. Adaptable from the findings is 16% (32 635 people) of the population that have completed secondary education that qualifies them for enrolment at technical education institutions such as FET and TVET College to receive technical education training in trading sectors such as Electrical, mechanical engineering, woodwork, plumbing and welding. This begins to highlight the need for such institutions within the municipality. There is an opportunity to harness such skills within the municipality through the development of more FET and TVET Colleges that

will not only serve within are of jurisdiction but further into the district that utilizes Ulundi (more particularly Ulundi Town) for tertiary sector functions.

There is a sliding-scale trend observed; as the level of education increases the number of people decrease. Evidently, 0,7% of the population have received technical education training from FET and or TVET institutions, only 2,3% (4 741 people) have obtained NQF level 6 and 7 tertiary education (diploma and bachelor’s degree) and only 1186 people have received post graduate ( NQF Levels 8 and 9) education, whilst only 80 people have been admitted with a NQF level 10 Doctoral (PHD) degree.

The education levels in Ulundi Municipality are symptomatic of a primarily rural area and provides a serious challenge when it comes to securing employment opportunities. This outlines the need for education and skills training institutions within the municipality to help establish an employable skills force that can benefit of employment opportunities that will be created from future developments in the municipality.

The availability of adequate education facilities becomes paramount in the context of Ulundi. Statistics South Africa data provides that there are 195 schools within the Ulundi municipal area. Many of these schools do not have access to clean drinking water or an adequate form of sanitation. This presents a challenge that requires urgent intervention in collaborative efforts with the Department of Education. This is a critical component to ensuring good quality education that will harness good quality skills and training of individuals that will be viable to participate actively in the local economy.

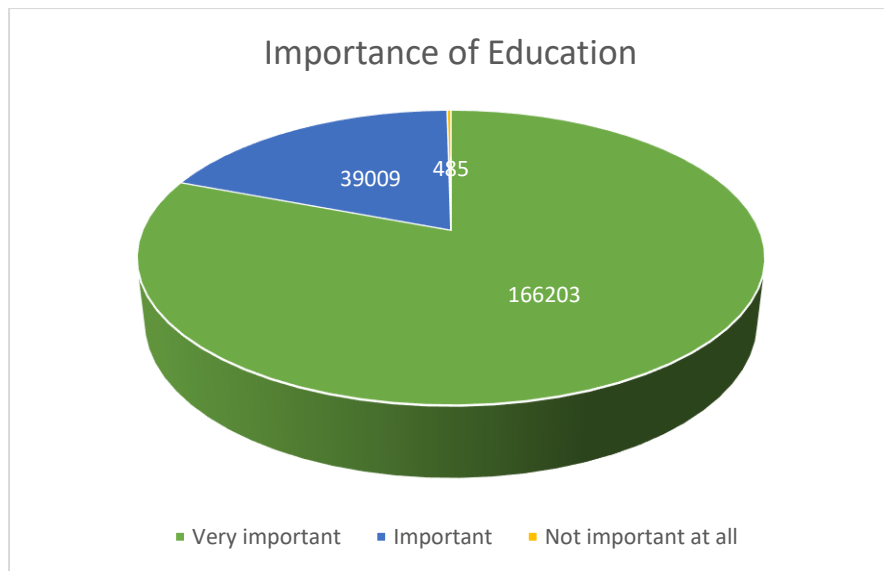


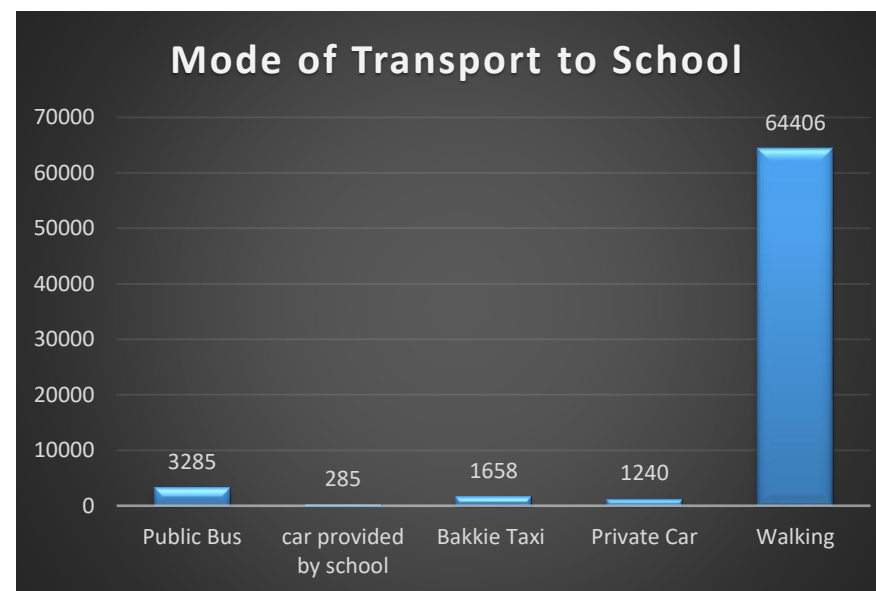
Figure 10 Importance of Education (2016)

Analysis findings on the importance of education to improve the standard of living for households provides that majority of the Ulundi population considers education to be very important to improve their lives; 166 203 people reported education to be very important and a further 39 009 people reported it is important.

The above analysis re-emphasizes the need to prioritize on enhancing access to good quality education for the community of Ulundi.

Evidently as adapted from survey findings below, a significant number (64 406) of scholars walk to school due to the lack of alternative mode of transport. It is also adaptable that measures have been made to provide

scholar transport to 3 570 scholars in the form of a bus and or car. Such initiatives are encouraged to enhance adequate access to education facilities that allows scholars to preserve energy towards focusing in class rather than it being utilized in walking long distances to school under unfavourable conditions.

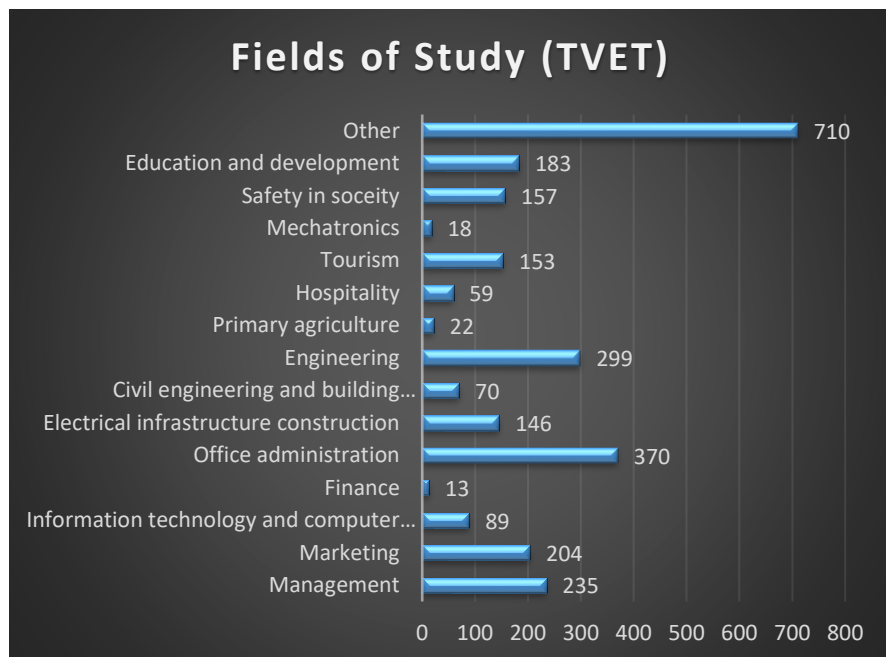


Graph 23 Mode of Transport to School (2016)

It saves to illustrate the fields of study that have been pursued by the population of Ulundi that has received TVET education and training. This population of students serve as an employable skills and labour force that can participate in the local economy where opportunities are provided. This analysis provides a crucial insight into the fields and sectors that



should invested in and the type of employment opportunities that are needed within the Municipality.



Graph 24 Fields of Study in TVET Institutions (2016)

Evidently, the predominant fields of study and training at TVET institutions include Office administration (270 people), Engineering (299) management studies (235 people), Marketing (204 people). Other key sectors include education and development, tourism, electrical infrastructure construction and safety in society amongst others illustrated in graph 23 above.

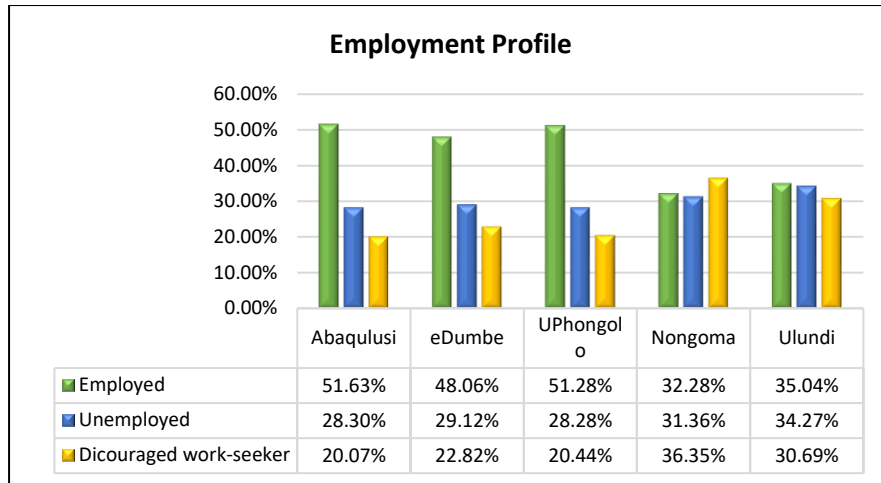
There is an identified opportunity to attract investments in the above listed fields and economic sectors within the municipality, by implementing a rebates and incentives system to attract investors into the area as well as, empower local SMMEs which will serve to provide more employment opportunities for the skills and labour force that has completed education and training in the relevant fields of study.

### 5.3.1 Employment and Unemployment Profile

STATUS OF EMPLOYMENT IN ULUNDI MUNICIPALITY		
STATUS (2011)	NO	%
Employed	15136	50.55%
Unemployed	14805	49.45%
Total Economically Active	29941	28.80%
Discouraged Work-Seeker	13259	12.75%
Other Not Economically Active	60779	58.45%

Table 20 Status of Employment Profile (2011)

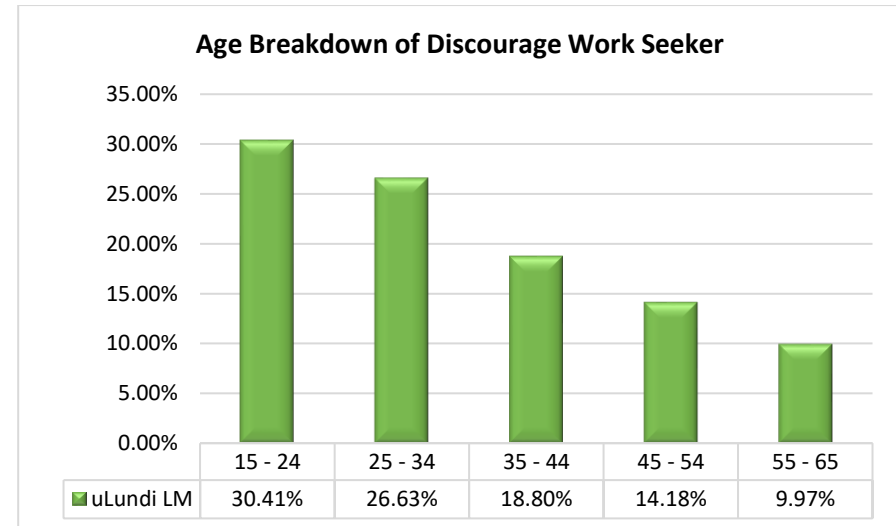
Figure 5.11: Employment status of economically active population



Data Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

The employment and income profile is based on the population between the ages of 15 to 65 years, which is the economically active population group. Whilst there was an increase in the number of economically active persons that are formally employed between 1996 to 2001 and 2001 to 2011 within the Municipal Area, it must be noted that the unemployment rate in 2011 was 49.45%. This excludes those who are “discouraged work-seekers” (12.75% of the population aged between 15 and 65 years). More than half of the population (50, 4%) within Ulundi LM are dependent on some form of grant and subsidy

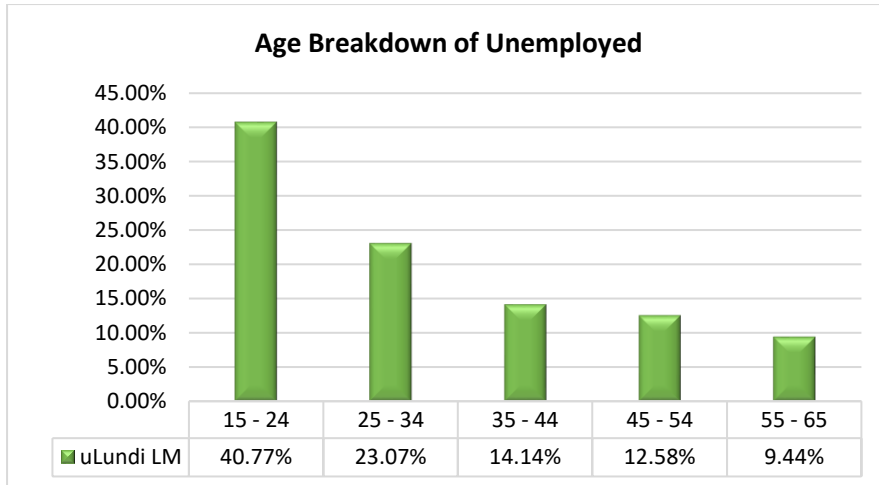
Figure 5.12: Age Breakdown of Discourage Workers



Data Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

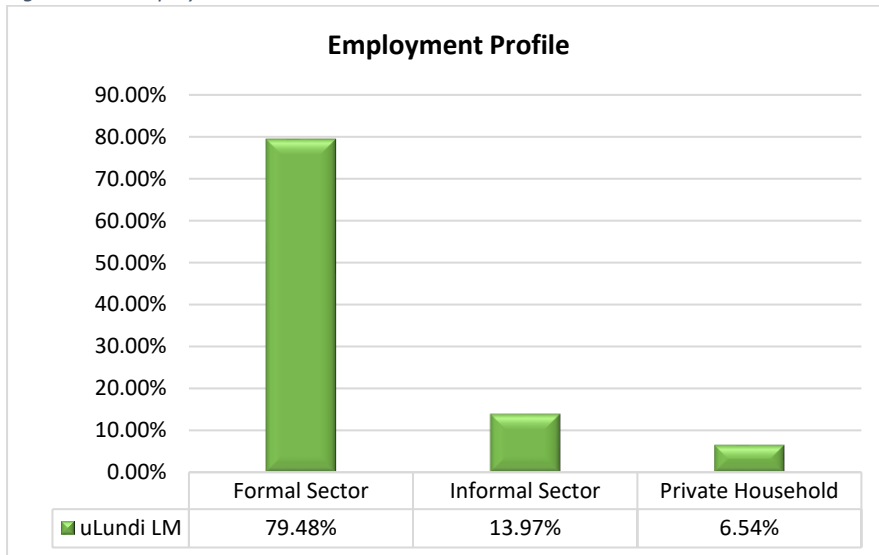
Figure 5.13: Age breakdown of unemployed





Data Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

Figure 5.14: Employment Sector



Data Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

### 5.3.2 Income Levels Profile

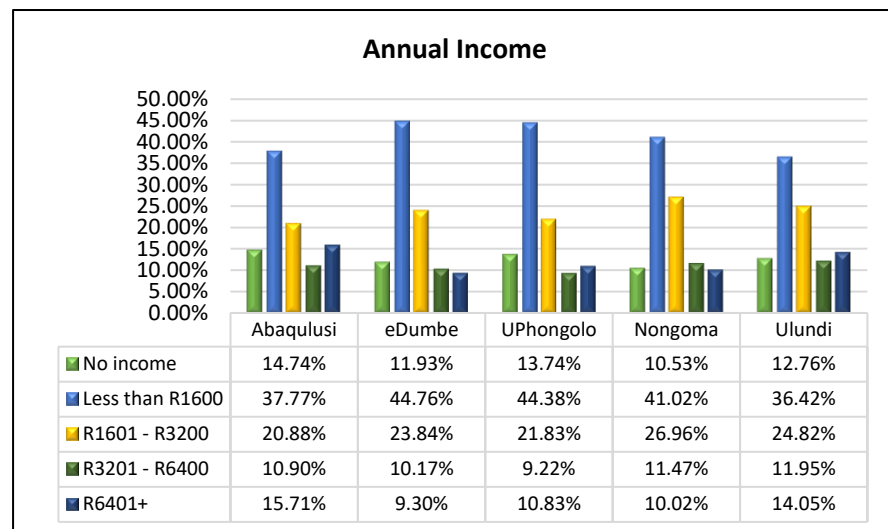
A negative relationship exists between the number of individuals and income levels, as income increases, the number of individuals within higher income regions plummets significantly. A significant number of the households earn in the lower income brackets, approximately 4 492 (12%) households have no access to an income, whilst approximately 1736 (4,9 %) households have a combined income of less than R4800 per annum. Approximately some 45% of the households have access an income of less than R2 500 per month. The analysis of annual household income levels is illustrated below.



Graph 25 Annual Household Income (2011)



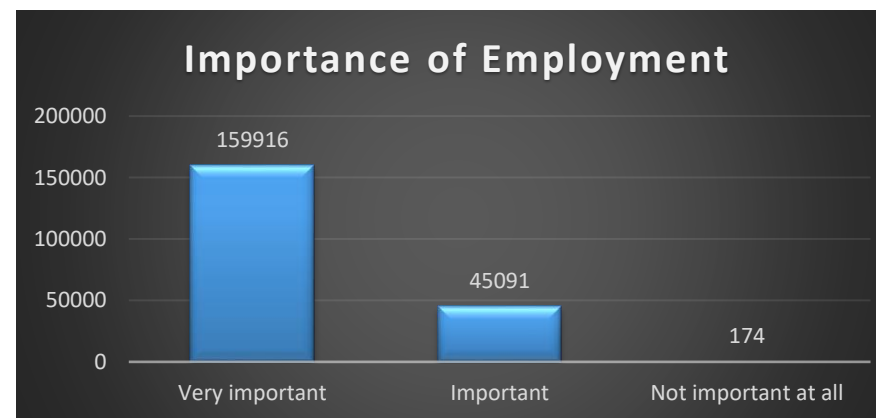
Figure 5.15: Annual Household Income per LMs in the Zululand DM



Data Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

The mapping of the spatial distribution of the household income levels is illustrated on the overleaf. The findings from the 2016 Community Survey conducted by Statistics SA provides that employment is very significant to improving the standard of living for households; 159 916 people reported that finding employment is very important to improve the standard of living for the household they reside in (refer to graph 25). Evidently, the poorest of households earning less than R4000 monthly are located in wards 11 and 19; more than 25% of households in these wards earn below R4000 per month. In wards 1,2 and 15 approximately 20% to 25% of households earn less than R4000 monthly.

In the face of rife unemployment and predominantly low household income levels, the municipality continues to take cognisance of and embody the strategic objectives to create job opportunities enshrined in the National Development Plan; reduce the cost of living for poor households and costs of doing business through microeconomic reforms and as well to remove the most pressing constraints on growth, investment and job creation. This is achieved through various measures including adopting and implementation of indigent policy and register that serves to lift the cost of living to poor households earning, in total, less than R2 500 per month. In Ulundi Municipality this constitutes 25% of the total households.



Graph 26 Importance of Employment (2016)

The Municipality also has adopted a Local Economic Development (LED) Strategy to guide investment initiatives to enhance the local economy. To diversify the local economy and prioritize on unlocking all forms of viable



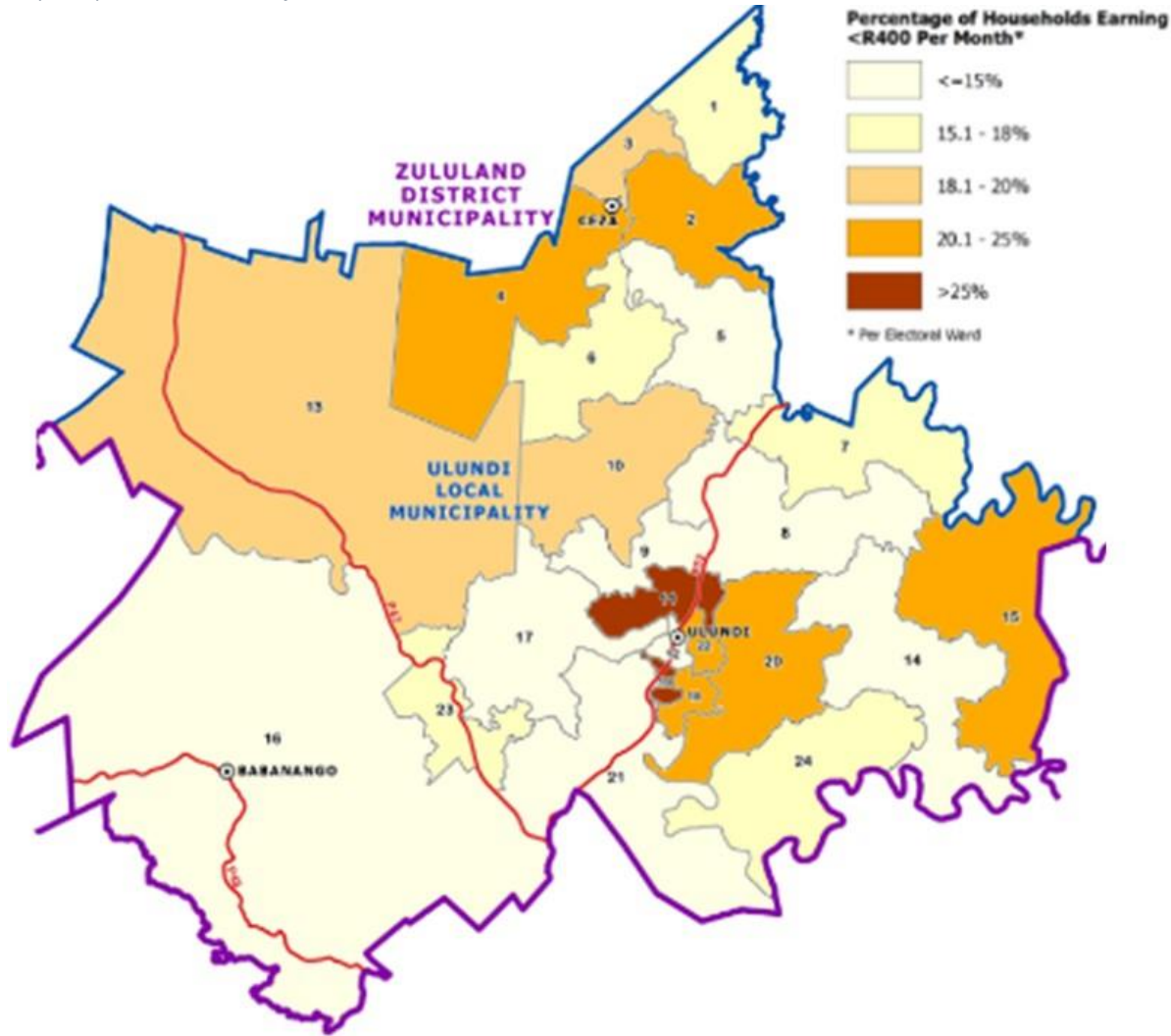
economic activities that will contribute towards the growth of the local economy, the municipality has also adopted an Informal Economy Policy. This symbolises the recognition of the informal economy as a crucial sector that provides informal job opportunities that make some contribution towards decreasing the levels of unemployment and improving the standards of living for numerous households living below the poverty line. This also helps reduce the pressure exerted on the Municipality to provide for such households through the indigent instruments that are over saturated.

### 5.3.3 Skills-Set Profile

Of the total employed individuals in Ulundi, 32.3% is made up of skilled, 44.8% semi-skilled and 22.8% low skilled in 2019. The majority of people who are formally employed in 2019 belong to the semi-skilled category. This reiterates the need for promotion of skills development to encourage formal employment and further shows that there are fewer employment opportunities to absorb household heads in the Municipality labour market which is typical of rural areas.



Map 22 Spatial Distribution of Household Income Levels





### 5.3.4 Competitive Advantage: Economic and Employment Potential/Opportunities

#### 5.3.4.1 IDENTIFICATION OF ECONOMIC POTENTIAL AND DEVELOPMENT AT A PROVINCIAL SCALE

The economic potential and prioritization for economic development of Ulundi Municipality at a provincial scale is well-defined in the Provincial Spatial Development Strategy (PGDS) and the Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS). The following is adaptable in terms of the development potential of Ulundi:

- Ulundi is identified as Priority Intervention Area 2- these are where urgent short term concentration and co-ordination of public interventions are required, with other intervention areas systematically being attended to.
- Ulundi is identified as a tertiary provincial node in the Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS), which contributes strategically to the provincial, regional and local economies as well as service as vital service centres to communities. The following development priorities are to be realised in Ulundi as a tertiary provincial node, which the Municipality takes cognisance of:
  - Provide Economies of Scale for Effective & Affordable Service Delivery
  - Infill where High Levels of Services are Available (Restructuring Nodes)
  - Increased Residential Density (number of dwellings)
  - Promote Socio-Economic Upliftment

- Promote provision of sufficient Bulk Infrastructure Services (Demand & Supply)
- Priority spending on Infrastructural Upgrading Needs (New & Maintain)
- Promote Effective & Efficient Public Transportation Systems linked to Multi Modal Facilities
- Single Land Use Management System (Township Formalisation)
- Social inclusion Areas focus Investment in People rather than Places

#### 5.3.4.1.1 Socio-Economic Development Interventions at District (Regional) Level

At a regional (district) scale the following catalytic interventions/projects were identified in the PGDS, of which some have been completed and some are under implementation to enhance socio- economic development within the region:

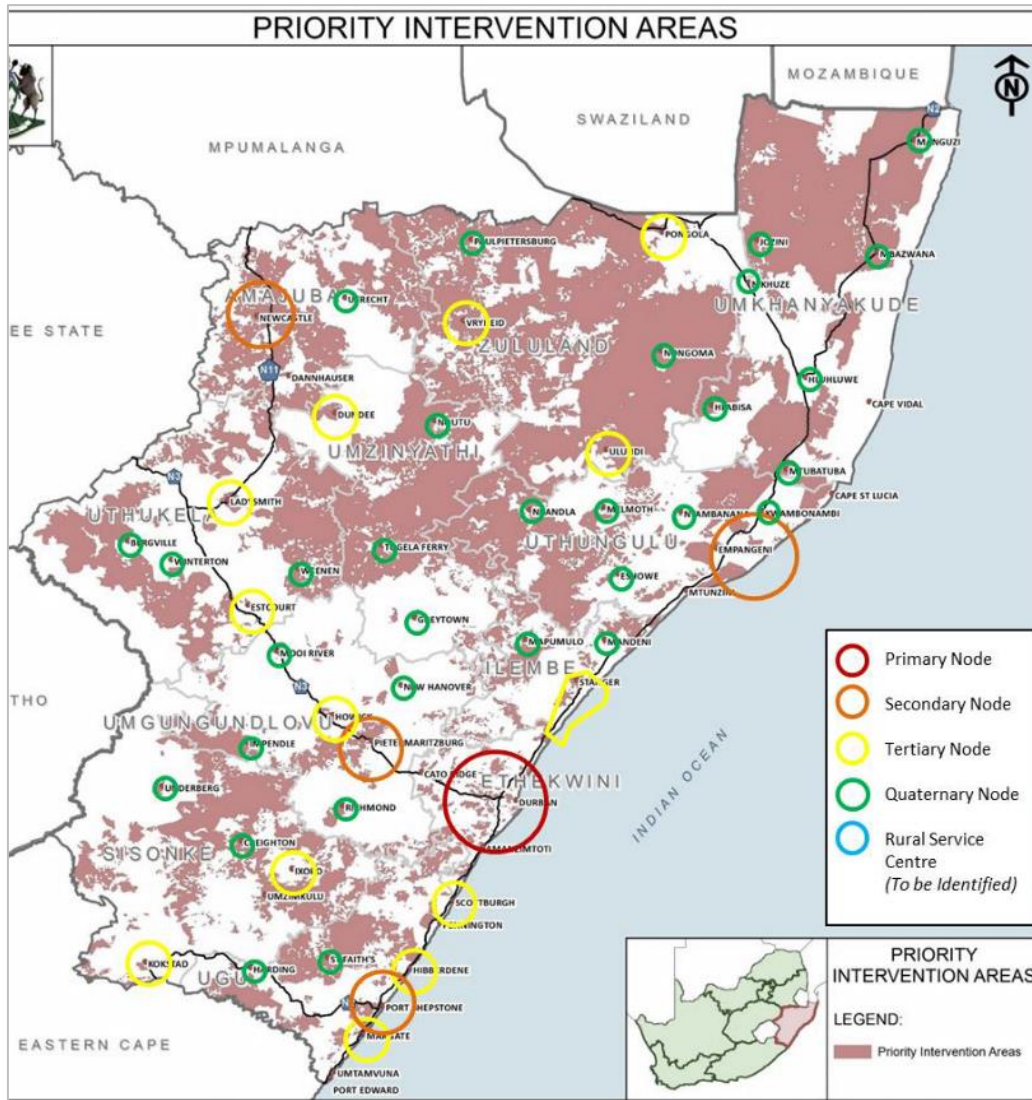
- P700 Road Linkage
- Airport Development (Ulundi)
- Nature Based Tourism (P700)
- Eco, Battlefields & Cultural Heritage Tourism Routes
- Agro-Processing incorporating Bio-Fuels
- Industrial Regeneration
- Rural Service Centers
- ECD Centre Development
- Centres for the Disabled
- Centres for Senior Citizens



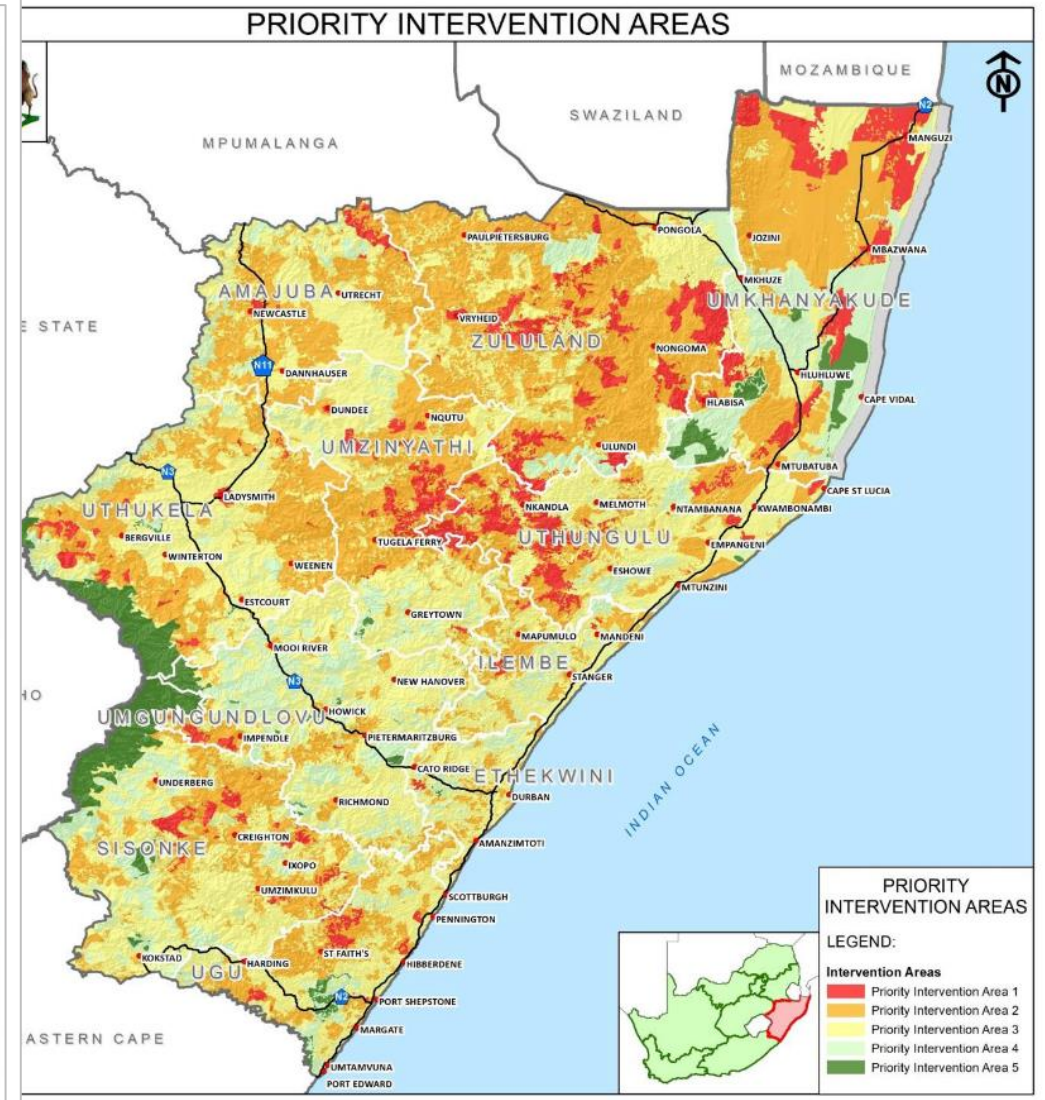
- Substance abuse Rehabilitation Centres
- Cultural Villages
- School Greening
- Rural Waste Management Units



Map 23 Categorisation of Ulundi on the PGDS (Nodes)



Map 24 Categorisation of Ulundi on the PGDS (Priority Areas)





5.3.4.1.2 Socio-Economic Development Interventions at Local (Municipal) Level

More specifically within Ulundi the following socio-economic interventions have been identified (and some implemented) to boost the local areas regional competitive and comparative advantage, including:

- Ulundi Airport development to promote schedule flights (currently under implementation).
- Development of a tourism hub adjacent to the airport which will include a hotel; internet cafes; offices and Amphitheatre (under implementation)
- Planned Goat Farming Project.
- Planned Sasol integrated energy centre and retail node for the production and sale of gas and other energy products offering skills training and retail services along the P700 between Richards Bay and Ulundi (Corridor: Richards Bay – Ulundi – Vryheid).
- Development of up-scale accommodation outside of Cengeni Gate on a community owned concession of the game reserve just off the P700 outside of the Cengeni Gate of Hluhluwe-Imfolozi Game Reserve (Corridor: Richards Bay - Ulundi – Vryheid) (Planned but stalled due to community related problems).
- The relocation of Virginia Airport Training School to Ulundi area and using the Prince Mangosuthu Airport (envisioned).
- Bhokweni IREDC (dense rural - extreme poverty - secondary / mixed agricultural land - ITB land - near King Dinizulu Highway) for the development of agriculture / tourism (exploratory).

5.3.4.2 ECONOMIC POTENTIAL OF THE LOCAL SPATIAL ECONOMY

The spatial economy of Ulundi Municipality revolves around the development of three prominent regional development corridors

- The coal corridor from Richards Bay and Empangeni along the R34 through Vryheid to Piet Retief and to Mpumalanga coal mining areas;
- The railway line from Gauteng and Mpumalanga passing through Ulundi en route to Richards Bay;

Secondary development corridors that run from Vryheid through Louwsberg and on to the N2; and along the R66 from Pongola through Nongoma and Ulundi to the R34.

Further economic opportunities that can be explored include the mining areas around Nqulwane (although the future of Mining in this area is uncertain) and the forestry activities around Babanango.

5.3.5 Main Local Economy Sectors and Contributors

The local economy in Ulundi is poorly developed. The composite of the economy is defined by the following main sectors:

Table 21 Main Economic Sectors

Sector Category	Economic Sector
<b>Primary</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agriculture</li> <li>• Mining</li> </ul>
<b>Secondary</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manufacturing</li> </ul>
<b>Tertiary</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICT</li> </ul>





	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Emerging Small, Medium and Micro-Enterprises</li> <li>• Tourism</li> </ul>
--	---

5.3.5.1 PROFILING THE LOCAL TOURISM SECTOR AND POTENTIAL

The prominence of the tourism sector in Ulundi is majorly owed to the rich cultural heritage and history embedded in the region. The Municipality has several points of heritage tourism in the form of historical cultural sites including but not limited to:

- Ulundi Multi-Media Centre (Umgungundlovu),
- The Spirit of Emakhosini,
- Ceza Cave, Kwagqokli Hill,
- Opathe Herritage Park,
- Ondini Muesem ( the site of King Mpande’s kraal and the place of his burial)

Other points of tourism activities include nature conservation and game reserves such as the Ophathe Game Reserve, Mawana Game Reserve. The region is also host to well-renowned cultural events hosted by the Royal Zulu King such as Umkhosi Womhlanga also referred to as the “Royal Reed Dance” The distribution of various tourism activities and facilities within Ulundi are illustrated on the below.

The Royal Reed Dance is one of the anchoring events that attracts international tourists to the region. The Ulundi tourism sector experiences a peak subsequent to tourists in fluxing the region from around the world

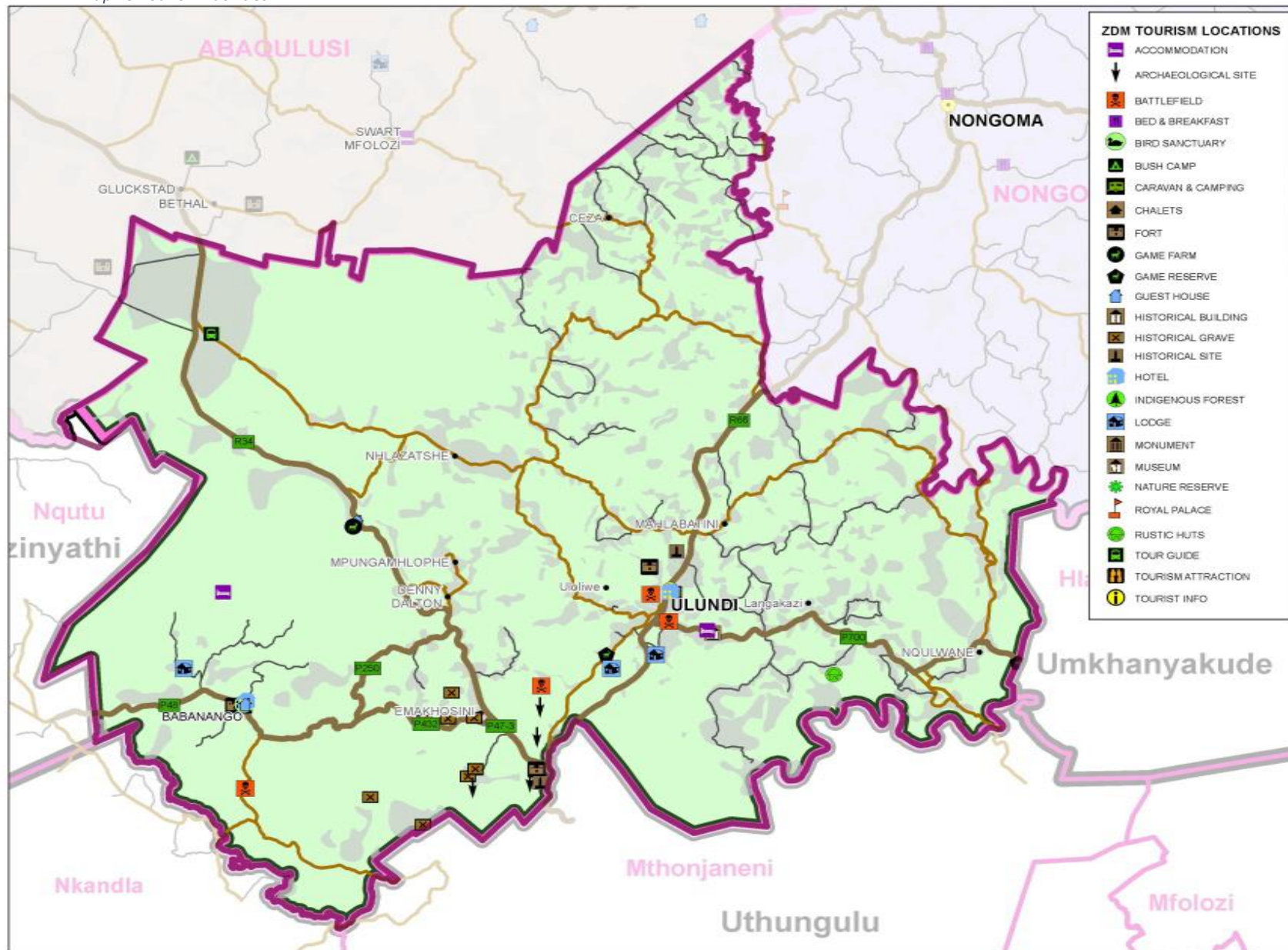
who also take up an interest in exploring the local cultural heritage sites. Ordinarily, the local tourism sector becomes host to economic tourists, often business representatives, salespeople, and representatives of government departments. According to the tourist segmentation, they are most likely “Business travellers” who are between the ages of 25 to 45, and travel for business purposes. This is also due to the regional function of Ulundi as an administrative centre

The local tourism sector is presented with challenges and threats that can be summarised as follows:

- During peak season, there is a lack of accommodation establishments.
- Dissension between the public and private sector in tourism development.
- The development of environmental conservation may be undercut by the fact that Hluhluwe Imfolozi Park (HIP), which is quickly and easily accessible, provides more developed and well established facilities, is bigger, and has the Big Five. Tourists may opt to go to HIP instead. Therefore conservation facilities in Ulundi should offer differentiated conservation products, with experiences which cannot be accessed at HIP
- Insufficient funding to upgrade environmental conservation facilities
- R66 deterioration in the north defers international tourist busses from entering the District
- A lack of power by the local municipality to implement projects; unfunded mandate



Map 25 Tourism Facilities





Some of the opportunities embedded within the local tourism sector that can serve to enhance and expand the growth of the sector include:

- Discussions with the Royal Family to establish potential linkages with the Royal Reed Dance
- Development plans for the tourism hub indicate that the airport will also be established as a leisure area in the near future.
- Untapped unique cultural and historical heritage resources, e.g.: The development of the Anglo Zulu War original site (Ondini Battle Field) as a signature marketing area for Ulundi.
- New flight route from Jhb to Phinda via Prince Mangosuthu Buthelezi Airport (this presents opportunities for entertainment of guests through Zulu dancing, providing refreshments to guests, etc.).
- There is also an opportunity to develop Cengeni Gate into a tourism gateway point. Attention must be drawn to particularly the conservation areas in Ulundi Municipality. This indicates the potential of Ulundi to develop a distinguished and niche conservation experience for tourists
- Walking trails through overnight stays in townships, as well as activities along the trails (particularly for international visitors).
- The legislature building being used as a theatre facility for Zulu theatre (musicals, performances, dancing, etc.)
- Township tourism activities which do not currently exist

Some of the opportunities to further develop and enhance the local tourism sector include the adoption of the Tourism Development and Marketing Strategy that provides the framework within which

development initiatives to enhance the local tourism sector are undertaken. The Strategy identifies areas of intervention to further improve and promote the tourism sector. The areas of intervention include:

- Product development
- Enhanced marketing
- Infrastructure development
- Growth of tourism institutions

The Strategy was recently reviewed and identifies four tourist channels in the municipality that draw in tourist including the Ulundi Airport, the R66 road, travel agents and tour operators and road signage which is found to be relatively good but requires some upgrading. As such, good tourist channels make access into the municipality efficient and encourages regular return of visitors. The proposed interventions towards enhancing the local tourism sector include:

- Marketing of Ulundi municipality to ensure attraction of new leisure markets (Ensure branding is market driven, Sub brand Ulundi, in conjunction with Nongoma, Liaise with TKZN etc.).
- To increase available tourism offerings in Ulundi Municipality (i.e. explore river rafting and other water sports opportunities, township tour route, development of Cengeni Gate, development of a caravan/camping park, development of an arts and crafts exhibition centre and more).



- Development of tourism infrastructure in the municipality (lobby KZN DOT for the repair of the R66, conduct comprehensive signage audit of Ulundi LM, etc).
- Improve tourist reception in the municipality (Continue to provide service level training for tourism products, implement "Keep Ulundi Clean" campaign, etc.).
- Revitalization of existing institutional structures (encourage effective communication and harmony, meeting with Ulundi LM and Zululand District to understand roles of all key stakeholders, etc.).
- Ensure responsible and effective tourism development (ensure community development, ensure tourism skills development etc.).

Prioritization of the local tourism sector is paramount in achieving the strategic 2030 development vision of the Municipality, which is to establish Ulundi as the gateway to the core of the Zulu cultural heritage by 2030.

#### 5.3.5.2 PROFILING THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR AND POTENTIAL

The agricultural sector contributes 2% towards the municipal gross added value, 20.3% to the GGP and 4% towards formal employment. The sector has a significant role toward creation of food security and job opportunities within the Municipality that can support labour-intensive activities with potential to generate large-scale employment if linked with agro-processing.

Majority of agricultural land within the Municipality has low and restricted agricultural potential. There are limited parcels of land with good to moderate agricultural potential. Areas with high agricultural potential include Nkonjeni and Mpungamhlophe located at the central parts of the

municipality. Areas such as Babanango along the west to south-west boundary of the municipal area and Nhlazatshe in the upper central parts of the Municipality have good agricultural potential. Areas with moderate agricultural potential include Sterkstroom, Dlebe and Ngongweni. The spatial distribution of agricultural potential is illustrated on the overleaf.

The forms of agricultural activities practiced within the Municipality include:

- Cultivation areas
- Commercial Agriculture farming
- Forestry

The dominant agricultural product harvests from the municipal area include sugarcane, sub-tropical fruit, livestock and forestry goods. The municipality has a limited number of cultivated areas that are mainly grouped along the northern and southern west boundary of the Municipality. Other large concentration of formal agricultural activities is situated to the north of Mpepho. Smaller groupings of cultivated land are distributed across various parts of the municipal area.

Limited commercial agricultural activities are undertaken in scattered parts of the municipal area including; Nkonyeni, Mabedlana, Wadayeni, Babanango, Mpungamhlope, Bloubank and Ngongweni. Majority of the commercial agricultural farming is undertaken within western parts of the municipality, more particularly the Babanango area to the west of Babanango town. Large commercial farms are located in this area that is an excellent farming region where there is good agricultural potential.



With the Municipality being pre-dominantly rural and 50% over the land being under traditional authority it cannot be assumed that commercial farming is undertaken extensively within the Municipality; Very limited commercial farming occurs in the tribal authority areas and the usual technical weaknesses of subsistence farming are evident. Promotion of agriculture creates downstream investment opportunities in the manufacturing sector.

Forestry activities are limited to the areas around Babanango, especially along the R68 road in the south of the Municipality. The Municipality further has four conservation areas. These areas are situated in the following areas:

- Eastern boundary adjacent to the Hluhluwe Ulundi Municipality Reserve,
- North of KwaMbambo,
- Western municipal boundary with Nquthu near Njanbuna,
- Ophathe Game Reserve

From a strategic development perspective, the local agricultural sector is faced with challenges, these can be summarised as follows:

- Expansive parcels of agricultural land with low agricultural potential.
- Limited number of cultivated areas;
- Limited capacitation of local farmers to partake in commercial agricultural farming;
- Lack of agro-processing establishments to help strengthen and diversity the local economy;

- Availability to adequate infrastructure, including transport infrastructure, to attract investment into the local agricultural sector;

The following opportunities are Identified opportunities to enhance the local agricultural sector:

- Inducing a culture and training local rural communities to partake in commercial agricultural farming to access a source of income and contribute towards achieving sustainable food security.
- Enhancing institutional capacity in order to ensure sustainable roll-out of agricultural support and capacitation programmes for the local community.
- Public and private Investments to establish local agro-processing facilities to extend upon the existing value chain and simultaneously create local job opportunities.

Strides towards enhancing the local agricultural sector and addressing challenges facing the sector include collaborative initiative with the KZN Department of Agriculture. One of these includes the programme being rolled-out by the Department which focuses on the emerging farmers' community within the municipality. Each ward in the municipality has its own farmers association representing the interests of the farmers, commercial and emerging, in that ward.

To ensure the sustainable growth and development of the agricultural sector, the natural resource base and the environment needs to be managed appropriately to not deplete or degrade the resource base and to preserve it for the use of future generations. Ulundi Municipality, as part of the agricultural mainstream, has begun preparing its own Agricultural



Plan that is in line with government priorities to promote agriculture as a prominent economic sector. The following programmes are being undertaken within the municipality to support agricultural production:

- *One Home, One Garden* – Undertaken under the Flagship Programme and promotes establishment of community gardens by providing capacity training and vegetable seeds to participants identified on a ward by ward basis;
- *Mechanization Programme*- assists indigent and subsistence farmers with a tractor to plough their fields and provides these farmers with maize and vegetable seeds.
- *Veterinary Health Services Programme*- provision of veterinary health services such as rendering of preventative injections and attend to any animal disease outbreaks that may occur within the Municipality.

**5.3.5.3 PROFILING THE MANUFACTURING AND INDUSTRIAL SECTOR AND POTENTIAL**

The manufacturing and industrial sector is highly limited in Ulundi. There are no large to medium scale industries within the municipal area. There is prevalence of small-scale industries trading in food, beverage, machinery and household appliances, textile and clothing, small-scale metals, wood processors, tobacco processing, mechanical, auto electrical and panel beating workshops. Other industries within the municipality include a few concrete works industries including Umpheme, Umfolozi Quarries, Mbilane Blocks Suppliers, Enyathi.

There is limited infrastructure to attract and support large scale industries and manufacturing. The railway line traversing the municipal area and the

Prince Mangosuthu Airport offer baseline infrastructure that can be enhance upon to provide the much needed investment into the existing local industries and new medium to large scale industries and manufacturing that will provide instant job opportunities in address of the prominent challenge of unemployment and help alleviate poverty within the municipality.

*Table 22 Identified Challenges and Opportunities for the Manufacturing Sector*

<b>Identified Challenge</b>	<b>Identified Opportunity</b>
<i>Lack of medium to heavy industries that can create instant job opportunities</i>	<i>identification of under utilized agricultural and industrial land and Identification of other suitable land to be zoned as industry to be made development ready with development incentives to attract investors into the area.</i>
<i>Lack of infrastructure to support large scale industries</i>	<i>Collaborative initiatives with relevant Department to source funding for required infrastructure development</i>




---

*Lack of motor retail showrooms and service workshops- people of Ulundi travel to other towns to purchase and service their vehicles. There is an opportunity for private investors from various vehicle brands to come and establish retail showrooms and service workshops within Ulundi.*

---

#### 5.3.5.4 PROFILING THE MINING, QUARRY AND ENERGY SECTOR

The prevalence of mining within the municipality is very minimal. The forms of mining currently being undertaken in Ulundi include one large scale coal mine and some small-scale rock, quarry and sand-mining activities. The spatial distribution of the mining activities is mainly concentrated in Ceza and Makhalathini with the ZAC Zululand Anthracite collier, Kwethu quarry and Afrimat Ulundi quarry mining industries located within the municipality.

Areas of opportunities where investment in mining can be explored include the mining areas in and around Nqulwane. The mining sector within the Municipality is mostly linked to the energy and construction sectors where further opportunities for growth and potential diversification exists.

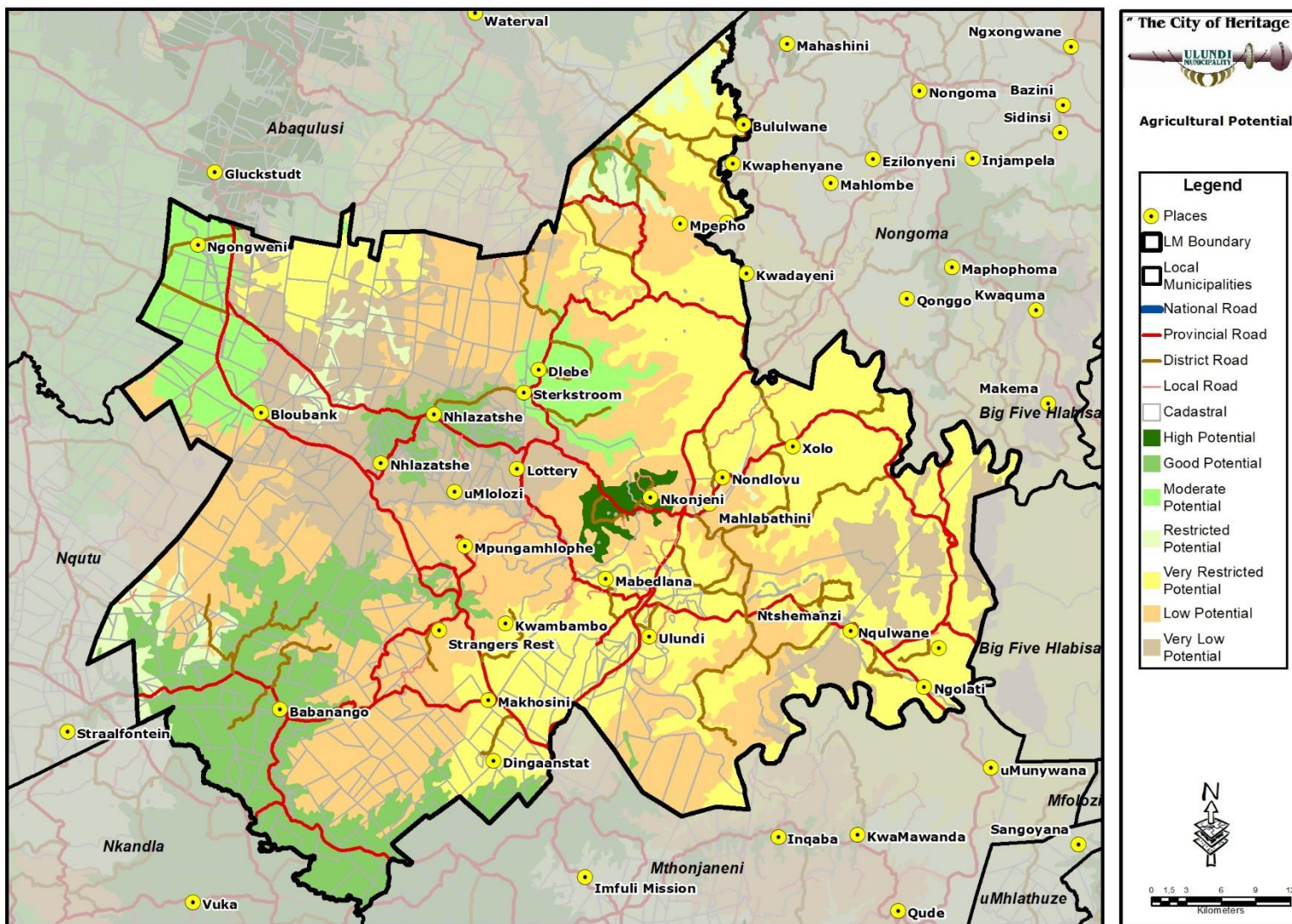
Findings from the household profile analysis illustrated in above sections of the SDF provides that majority (82%) of the households utilize electricity as a source of energy, whilst households in more remote less densely settled areas operate on an off-grid basis and still depend on wood, gas and paraffin for lighting and heating requirements. This has provided an opportunity and prompted the Municipality to identify and explore interventions in the Energy sector to produce more sustainable and

renewable sources of energy that are environmentally sustainable as part of strategic planning processes.

Furthermore, the National Department of Energy has embarked on an initiative known as the Integrated Energy Programme. An Integrated Energy Centre (IEC) is a one-stop energy shop owned and operated by a community cooperative and organised as a community project. The Department of Energy has commenced the process of establishing an IEC within the Ulundi municipal area with the site for this entity in the vicinity of the intersection of the R34 and R66. The community cooperative for this project has already been formed and registered. This initiative is expected to act as a catalyst for other participants in the local SMME sector to participate by offering related products and services. Considering the location of this IEC, it can beneficially be used by the municipality as part of its tourism marketing initiative.



Map 26 Agricultural Potential







#### 5.3.5.5 THE GREEN ECONOMY

The Municipality has the intention of becoming a leader in terms of Green Economy development. The green economy initiatives include a number of components viz.

- Green Energy
- Green Industry
- Green Property
- Green Landscape
- Green Infrastructure
- Green Agriculture
- Green Jobs
- Green Skills Development

While, the green economy is one of the sectors targeted by the Municipality as part of the Provincial Growth and Development Plan's recommendations, this sector is not yet fully undertaken by the Municipality. Once Ulundi embarks on the green economy, the targeted markets will be, among others, green industry projects, manufacturers, energy services companies, consultancies, SMMEs, co-operatives, youth enterprises, research institutions, test laboratories, training providers and engineering companies.

#### 5.3.5.6 PROFILING OF SMMEs AND INFORMAL SECTOR

Local SMMEs and informal trading are largely concentrated within the urban nucleus of the municipality, the CBD of Ulundi Town. The sectors offer formal and informal commercial, services and retail activities. The

local SMMEs sector offers various forms of trade and services including; mechanical and spares, construction and hardware supplies, ICT, professional consultancy (including built environment), supermarket and clothing retailers financing, photography and media, marketing, agricultural produce, machinery maintenance, sporting, catering and accommodation, electrical and plumbing, legal, safety and security.

The anchoring commercial and retail establishments within the Ulundi CBD include the Holiday Inn, which is the oldest commercial entity within the CBD, the Ulundi Plaza (established in the 1980s) and King Senzangakhona Shopping Centre (established in 2008) across which major retailers are agglomerated including franchise brands such as Spar, Boxer, Clicks, various food outlets and more. There are also four filling stations within the ambit of Ulundi where fuel can be obtained. The establishment of the shopping centre and Ezulwini Mall in 2013 led to the fast tracking of other developments such as the Ulundi Intermodal Facility. Furthermore, these developments have contributed significantly towards the contraction of the local economy and have secured numerous employment opportunities.

The construction sector has grown only minimally and remains underdeveloped. Growth in this sector depends on providing emerging contractors with the necessary technical and managerial skills and assisting them to gain access to bridging finance. Access to Business and Finance services in the CBD of Ulundi is one of the main reasons for people visiting the CBD.



The prevalence of the informal economy within Ulundi is in the form of street/kerbside trading, trading at transport interchanges, trading in public open Spaces, mobile Traders (roving, bakkies and containers), intersection trading, special events, car washers, hairdressers, traditional healers, market vendors, visual art and crafts artisans, construction workers, mining, livestock trading, woodworks, clothing and textile manufactures, motor mechanics, electrical and electronics services and catering services

It is estimated that the informal sector and the SMME sector adds another 12% to the formal economy with activities occurring throughout the municipal area. The Municipality undertakes necessary measures to support these sectors and harness the potential towards enhancing the growth of the local economy. These measures include but not limited to:

- Adoption and review(s) of the Local Economic Development Strategy- which assesses the climate of the local economic and identifies practical interventions to redress the challenges and harness growth out of the existing potential from local resources. The Strategy identifies core programmes and projects to support, develop and regulate the informal economy and SMMEs in the municipality.
- Adoption of a SMMEs and Co-operatives database
- Business retention and Expansion Strategy and informal economy policy to support SMME development and the informal economy;
- Implementation of a range of projects in the municipality to support SMMEs and informal traders including the development of market stalls, Wendy houses and licensing of SMMEs within the Municipality;

- Mentorship and incubation as means to help ensure informal trading does not occur in an uncontrolled and unsustainable manner and reducing red tapes to increase the ease of doing business in the municipality;
- Provision of workshops, facilitating access to funding and identifying and facilitating access to markets for their products.

#### 5.3.5.7 PROFILING OF THE ICT SECTOR

Ulundi Municipality continues to face challenges with telecommunications infrastructure. Most of the outlying areas within the Municipality experience challenges with cellular services. This clearly indicates the backlog in ICT infrastructure in the Municipality, especially in the rural areas. Broadband connectivity is a vital factor in attracting external investments into the Municipality.

Funding therefore needs to be secured to ensure that broadband is rolled out in the municipality to ensure that businesses have better access to information, scholars have more access to educational materials, etc. Universally available high-speed broadband is of strategic importance as it will allow:

- Businesses to compete in a global marketplace irrespective of size or location,
- Improved skills through increased access to education and resources,
- Opportunities for innovators and entrepreneurs to develop and exploit new applications and services, irrespective of their location,
- Transformation in the way that services are delivered through more efficient public services,

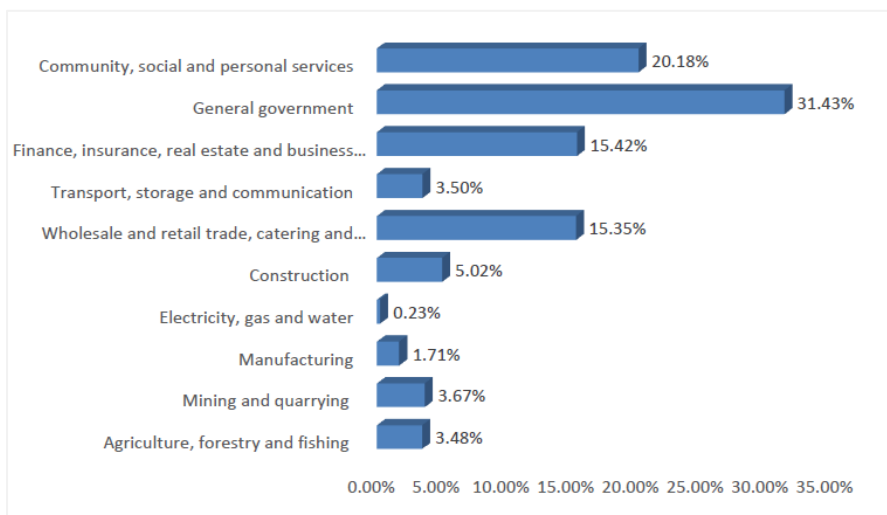


- Rural communities to be more attractive places to live, and
- Ulundi’s rural economy to remain competitive and help stimulate economic growth.

### 5.3.6 Employment Contribution per Economic Sector

Formal employment of the population of Ulundi is concentrated in the general government services and community, social and personal services sectors with 31.4% and 20.1% respectively. Wholesale and

retail trade, catering and accommodation sector as well as the finance insurance, real estate and business services provide a considerable portion of employment estimated at 15.4% and 15.3% respectively.

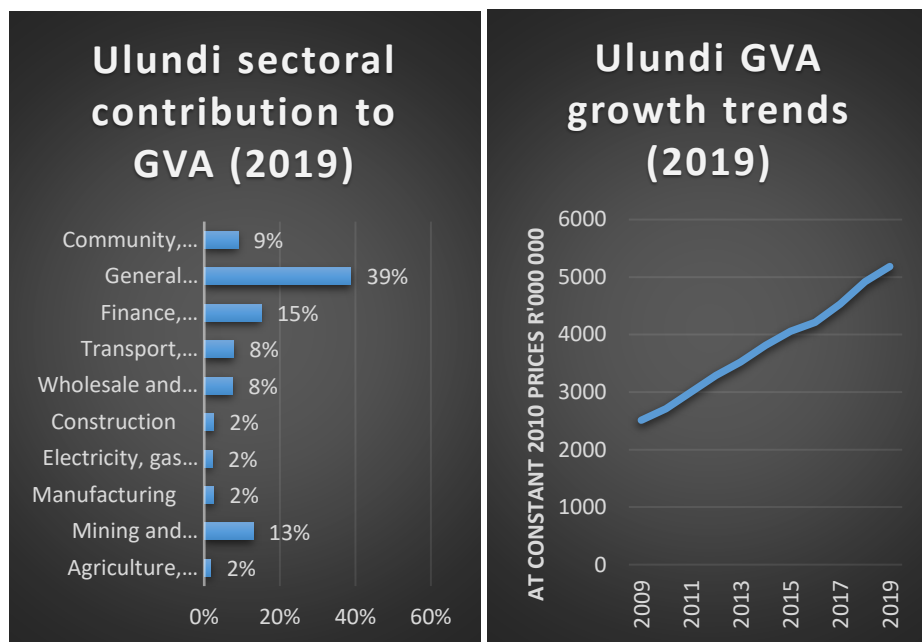


Graph 27 Employment per Economic Sector

### 5.3.7 Municipal Growth Added Value and Development Opportunities

A ten (10) year analysis of the Municipal Growth Added Value (GVA) contribution from 2009 to 2019 illustrates a steadily increasing growth pattern. The GVA double to R 5.18 billion in 2019 from R 2,5 billion in 2009.

Ulundi serves a crucial regional function as an administrative centre with a sphere of influence beyond the district boundaries. This dominant function is translated into the composite of the Municipality’s Gross Added Value (GVA). The largest share of the GVA consists of government and community services; approximately 48% of the GVA. With Ulundi being the old capital of the Kwa-Zulu and currently the seat of the Zululand District Municipality, it is natural that government and community services play a big role in the economy of the Municipality with 57% of the GGP being generated by the sector. Agriculture contributing 20.3% to the GGP.



Graph 28 GVA Contribution per Sector

Source: LED Strategy (2020)

The opportunities unlocked from the local mining and quarry sector contribute 13% to the GVA, whilst agriculture and manufacturing make relatively minimal contributions of 2% each. This indicates the local economic sectors that can be targeted as areas of investment and to diversify the local economy, which will serve to redress the challenge of unemployment by provision of job opportunities that respond to the pool of unemployed local skill sets and labour force. Furthermore, it advocates for more interventions to assess for and unlock more much needed job

opportunities in these primary and secondary sectors of the local economy. The notion of aligning economic opportunities to skills sets and labour force, the Municipality has adopted and maintains a databases of local SMMEs and Cooperatives from which serves well in information dissemination and alignment of resources and opportunities in different parts of the municipality.

### 5.3.8 Food Security

Food security is an essential aspect of the social development of a community. Various aspects influence the stability of food security; these include natural disasters such as drought and heavy floods that impact negatively to agricultural produce and manufacturing of food products. Another crucial element is the availability of financial resources for households to gain access to food items. Findings from the Community Survey conducted by Statistics South Africa provide that a significant 69% (141 083) people have difficulty accessing food items due to financial reasons; they run out of money to buy food over a period of 12 months. This invites the promotion of sustainable programmes to enhance stable food security within the municipality.

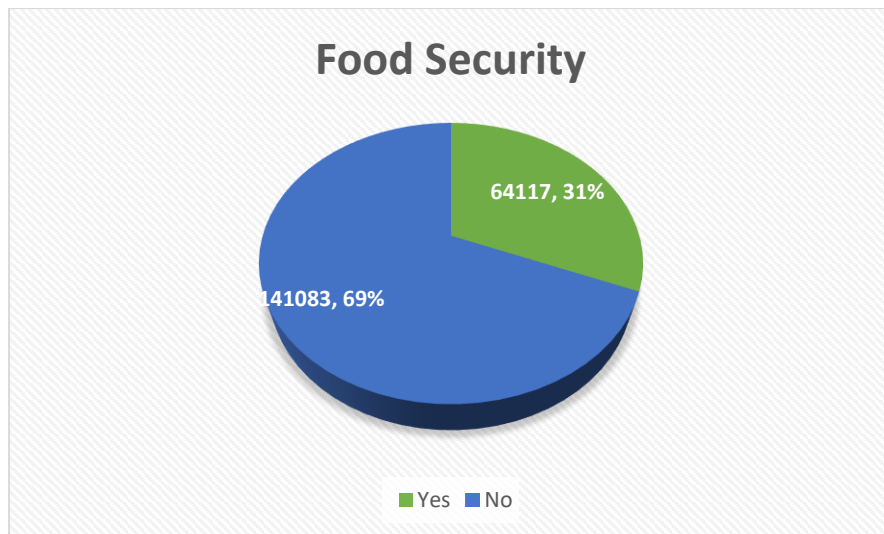
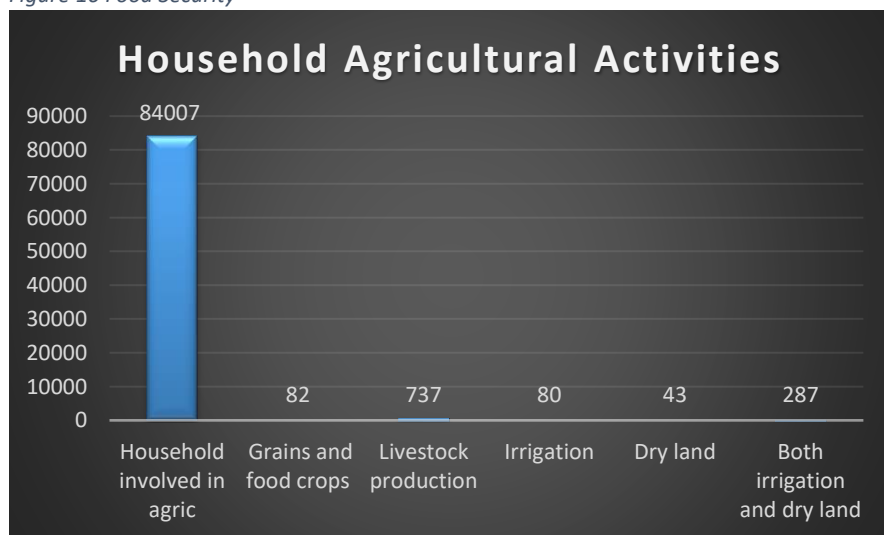


Figure 16 Food Security



Graph 29 Household Agricultural Activities (2016)

Under an adaptive approach the households in Ulundi resort of subsistence farming for food provision. Evidently, a total of 84 007 people undertake subsistence agricultural activities to obtain access to food within the municipality. Approximately 82 households farm grains and crops in their yards. Livestock production is practiced by 737 households and 287 households conduct both irrigation and dry land farming.

### 5.3.9 Socio-Economic Impact of Covid-19 Pandemic

The Covid-19 Socio-economic Impact Assessment undertaken by the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs provides a critical macro analysis of the Covid-19 impact. Adaptable from the report is the socio-spatial and eco-spatial inequalities and divide; the poverty stricken households most vulnerable to Covid-19 infections due to lack of resources to exercise prescribed preventative measures such as washing hands, social distancing, wearing a cloth mask. Households in this socio-economic class do not even have access to adequate basic services nor have the means to source a cloth mask. Furthermore, Covid-19 has impacted on the increase in the number of households falling from lower-middle class below the upper-level poverty line and the number of households falling below the chronic poverty line. This is subsequent to the impact of the various levels of the National Covid-19 Lockdown that was first implemented on the 26<sup>th</sup> of March 2020 in efforts to reduce the rate of infections and related deaths.

The restrictions implemented as part of the national lockdown impacted negatively on various sectors of the economy that were required to shut down at some levels of the national lockdown including the tourism sector, education, hospitality, textiles, small and medium enterprises, beverage



and tobacco industries. This resulted in numerous job losses and subsequently affected the livelihoods of many households across the country.



#### 5.4 Synopsis of Socio-Economic Challenges and Opportunities

The table below provides a summary of identified socio-economic challenges and opportunities that must be focus area in all initiatives of socio-spatial and economic development.

No.	ASPECT OF SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	CHALLENGE	OPPORTUNITY
1.	<b>Access to Housing and well-located land</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The most common 47%) form of household dwellings are traditional hut structures built from traditional mater.</li> <li>• This presents a challenge that a significant number of household structures within the Municipality are vulnerable to natural disasters, with 1431 households built from traditional mater</li> <li>• An identified challenge is access to the well-located land parcels that are privately owned.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify areas for more housing projects through which adequate and disaster-resistant housing can be provided.</li> <li>• There is an opportunity to utilize other parcels of well-located land for purposes of human settlements projects under the various housing programmes and instruments to harness both housing opportunities for ownership and rental.</li> <li>• Consult with the Housing Development Agency (HDA) to establish ways in which land can be purchased on behalf of the Municipality for human settlements purposes.</li> </ul>
2.	<b>Access to Water</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approximately 25% of household making use flowing stream and river water as a source.</li> <li>• Such natural sources of water for drinking water have not gone under water purification processes for human oral consumption.</li> <li>• Approximately 243 households have to travel more than a kilometre to access drinking water</li> <li>• This presents a challenge that requires urgent interventions in re-dress.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This presents the need for collaborative efforts with the district Municipality to assess the water need within Ulundi Municipality and;</li> <li>• Identify areas for more water scheme and infrastructure projects through which adequate access to clean water supply can be achieved.</li> </ul>



No.	ASPECT OF SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	CHALLENGE	OPPORTUNITY
3.	<b>Access to Sanitation</b>	Approximately 0,2% of households still utilize the bucket-toilet system as a form of sanitation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is an opportunity to revise the approach taken towards upgrading of basic services within the rural areas of the Municipality, to implement more sustainable measures and adequate forms of sanitation.</li> </ul>
4.	<b>Level of Education</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approximately 21% of the population has no form of schooling, this includes individuals in the at a young age in the youth category (aged 20 years and above)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is an opportunity to roll-out ABET adult education programmes within the Municipality to help improve literacy levels amongst the adult population.</li> </ul>
5.	<b>High unemployment rate and dependency ratio</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• high unemployment rate( approximately 49,45% of the population is unemployed) and social grant dependency ratio</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maximize on creating local employment opportunities in all development initiatives and identified development opportunities;</li> <li>• Harness an investment enabling environment in densely populated areas that will attract investments and contributes toward addressing issue of high unemployment and dependency rate on social grants;</li> <li>• Harnessing a local Agro-processing economy that optimises on the pre-dominantly rural composite of the Municipality.</li> <li>• There is an identified opportunity to attract investments in major local economic sectors within the Municipality, by implementing an rebates and incentives system to attract investors into the area as well as empower local SMMEs which will serve to provide employment opportunities for</li> </ul>





No.	ASPECT OF SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	CHALLENGE	OPPORTUNITY
			<p>the skills and labour force that has completed education and training in the relevant fields of study.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Office administration (270 people), Engineering (299) management studies (235 people), Marketing (204 people).</li> <li>• Other key sectors include education and development, tourism, electrical infrastructure construction and safety in society amongst others.</li> </ul>
6.	<b>Refuse Disposal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approximately 167 dispose of their refuse anywhere.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This presents an opportunity to roll-out a programme to educate the local rural community on sustainable ways in which to dispose and also recycle refuse. This will serve greatly in reducing pollution and protect the natural environment and resources.</li> </ul>
7.	<b>Access and Quality of Education</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approximately 29% of households deemed the quality of education in public schools average and poor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is an opportunity to improve on the quality of education</li> <li>• This invites the roll-out of a more stringent quality assurance, monitoring and evaluation programme within the Municipality, which is to be supported by the Department of Education</li> <li>• Approximately, 16% (32 635 people) of the population that have completed secondary education that qualifies them for enrolment at technical education institutions such as FET and TVET College to receive technical education</li> </ul>



No.	ASPECT OF SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	CHALLENGE	OPPORTUNITY
			training in trading sectors such as Electrical, mechanical engineering, woodwork, plumbing and welding. This begins to highlight the need to such institutions within the Municipality.
8.	<b>Energy Sources</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use of sustainable energy sources</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is an opportunity to promote the use of solar as an alternative to electricity, especially amid the capacity challenges of Eskom that have been project to be a short to medium term in time span</li> </ul>
9.	<b>Local Economic Development</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of medium to heavy industries that can create instant job opportunities</li> <li>Lack of infrastructure to support large scale industries</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identification of suitable land to be zone as industry to attract investment into the area.</li> <li>Collaborative initiatives with relevant Department to source funding for required infrastructure development</li> </ul> <p>Opportunities for tourism value chain development to enhance the sector and maximize on the rich cultural history and heritage embedded within the Municipality and surrounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of motor retail showrooms and service workshops- people of Ulundi travel to other towns to purchase and service vehicles. There is an opportunity for private investors from various vehicle brands to come and establish retail showrooms and service workshops within Ulundi.</li> <li>Community development through community agricultural projects and agri-processing.</li> <li>Create linkages between agriculture, manufacturing and business sector.</li> <li>Diversification of the manufacturing sector and development of new value-chains</li> <li>Investment promotion and facilitation (including development of incentives).</li> <li>Development of under-utilised or un-utilised agricultural and industrial land.</li> </ul>



## 6 BUILT ENVIRONMENT ANALYSIS

### 6.1.1 SETTLEMENT CHARACTERISATION

The Ulundi Municipality is covered by settlements of a varying typology. There is a hierarchy of settlements, ranging from dispersed rural settlements, denser rural settlements, informal settlements to urban settlements. Ulundi town and some other nodal areas such as Mahlabathini, Ceza, Babanango, Mpungamhlophe and Nkonjeni support the functioning of the rural settlements. The majority of the settlements in Ulundi Municipality are rural settlements.

#### 6.1.1.1 URBAN SETTLEMENTS

Ulundi Town (incorporating various townships such as Ulundi A, BA, B, C, D, K, L, M) is the main urban area within the municipality, with a sphere of influence that expands to various intra-municipal rural settlements. The town has since become a somewhat dilapidated town with ailing infrastructure, and a lack of aesthetic appeal. The town also experiences a level of congestion, in particular with regards to vehicular traffic and pedestrian movement. Prince Mkabayi Street and Princess Magogo Street are some of the main streets within Ulundi Town. These streets can be classified as intensive activity corridors, flanked by relatively intensive levels of economic activity and to a lesser extent social activities and social facilities.

The residential township component of the town includes various units of Ulundi, surrounding the Town / CBD. The townships exhibit a defined and formal geometrically designed and laid out settlement structure. However, there are also various rural settlements which have grown and encroached

onto the townland boundaries, around the townships. This presents some urban management and service delivery challenges for the Municipality. Further to Ulundi, other urban settlements include Mahlabathini, Mpungamhlophe and Babanango which are characterised by urban decay.

#### 6.1.1.2 TRADITIONAL COUNCIL AREAS

The Ulundi municipality includes vast tracts of land registered in the name of the Ingonyama Trust and falling under the jurisdiction of Traditional Councils. In fact, more than 50% of the land is owned by ITB and 49% of the land is under Traditional Councils. Almost all the rural settlements which are the subject of discussion below are located under traditional council areas and subject to the traditional policies of traditional councils thereof. Some of the settlement clusters such as Nhlazatshe and a limited extent of Sterkstroom are situated outside the Traditional Council areas, The Traditional Councils located within Ulundi municipality include:

Table 23: Traditional Council Areas

TRADITIONAL COUNCIL	GEOGRAPHIC EXTENT	% OF MUNICIPAL AREA
<b>Ndebele Traditional Council</b>	6715,39	4,19
<b>Nobamba Traditional Council</b>	14095,21	8,80
<b>Mbatha Traditional Council</b>	12777,30	7,97
<b>Zungu Traditional Council</b>	31941,00	19,93
<b>Ximba Traditional Council</b>	29716,50	18,54
<b>Mpungose Traditional Council</b>	15906,20	9,93
<b>Buthelezi Traditional Council</b>	46948,20	30,64



### 6.1.1.3 RURAL SETTLEMENTS

The municipality is essentially covered by rural settlements, which are situated within the 7 traditional councils that cover half the geographic extent of the municipality. These settlements occur in pockets throughout the municipality and have clusters of rural homesteads unevenly dispersed across them. Similar to many other rural regions in the South African context, Ulundi Municipality is also characterised by a disjuncture between where people live and where economic opportunities are. The rural settlements of Ulundi Municipality are populated by dwellings that have settled in an informal manner. These dwellings accordingly exhibit a rural settlement structure as they have grown organically and not benefited from any formal planning. The spatial morphology and settlement pattern of rural settlements in Ulundi Municipality reflects the impact of such limitedly guided inhabiting of these areas. The manner in which they are scattered in space in follows different logic from the orthodox spatial planning paradigms. Their growth neither followed policy prescripts nor has land use pattern evolved in line with the dictates of systems and procedures such as Land Use Schemes.

Traditional land allocation practices, access routes, rugged terrain, steep topography, infrastructure are some of the main influences on settlement pattern. The following are some of the other key features of the settlement in study area:

- They occur in clusters/spatially defined izigodi and are unevenly dispersed across the municipality
- They have neither followed a predetermined spatial structure nor benefitted from formal settlement design systems and procedures.

- The location and allocation of people is not based on any verifiable standards.
- Land use management is based on collective memory where members of the community collectively agree that a piece of land is earmarked for a particular use or belongs to someone.
- The spatial structure or lack thereof causes inefficiency and accounts for relatively high service delivery costs. The movement system is also relatively inefficient.
- Their location in space is influenced by various livelihood strategies such as access to arable land, reliable sources of water and grazing land. Factors such as access to public facilities, public transport routes and bulk services are fast emerging as critical factors in the growth and expansion of these rural settlements. These factors thus also influence the size and density of these settlements.
- Land allocation is undertaken in terms of the traditional land allocation system, which is not based on any verifiable scientific standards.
- Some of the households and/or public facilities are located on land that is not suitable for settlement purposes. These include unfavourable geotechnical conditions, floodplains and wetlands. The key challenge is to direct the location of these settlements and manage their expansion.

Rural settlements should thus be managed properly in order to direct future growth and expansion in close consultation with traditional councils. In addition, future allocation of land by traditional leaders should be based on informed decisions. This process can be assisted through proper



distribution of spatial and technical information at hand and training of leaders on the use and interpretation of this information.

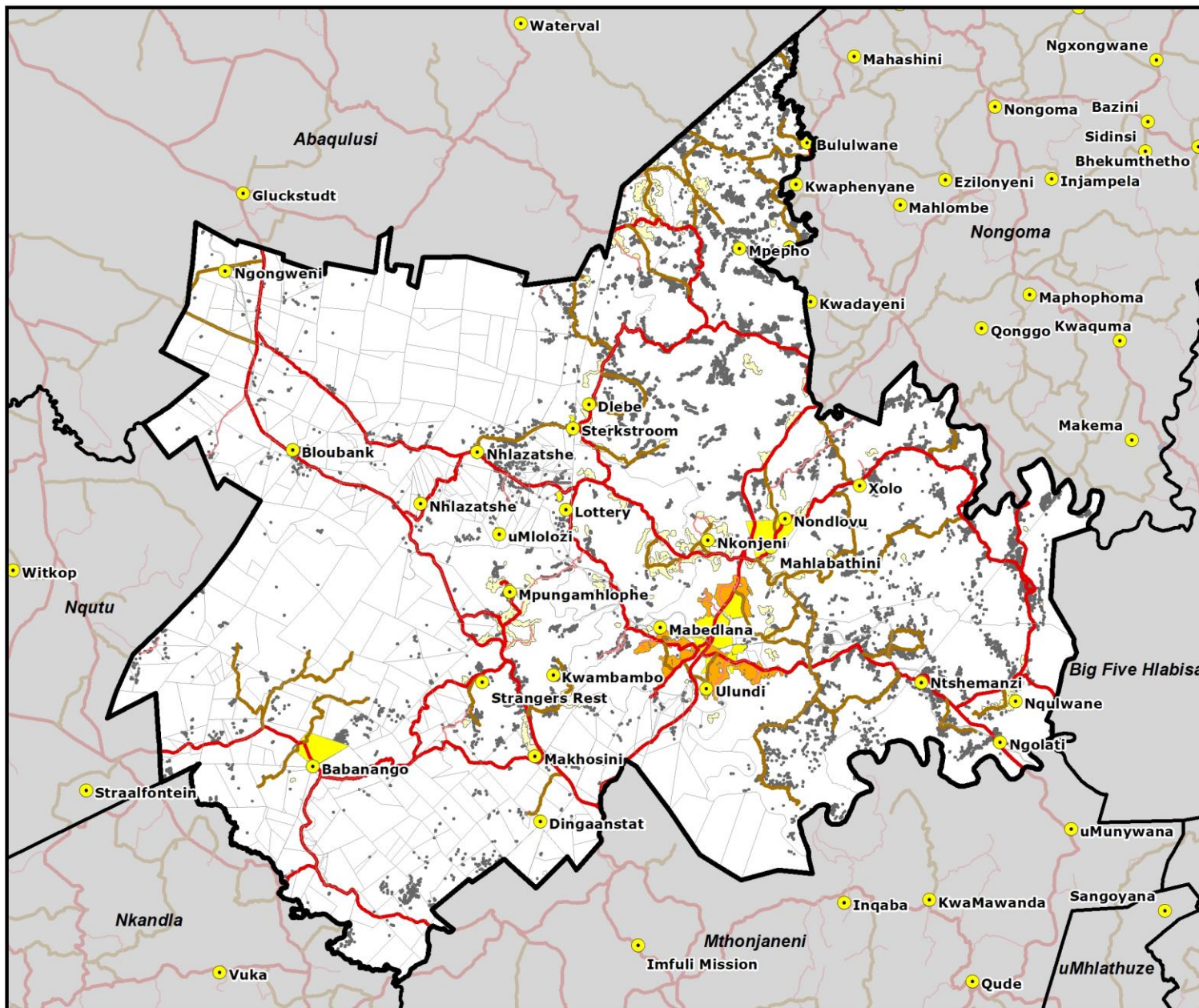
#### *6.1.1.4 SMALLHOLDINGS / FARMS*

Smallholdings and farms exist within the Municipality, but to a limited extent. This is because Ulundi Municipality has a limited number of cultivated areas, with very few pockets of land having high and good agricultural potential. The agricultural sector is also one of the least GVA and employment contributors to the local economy, however it remains one of the key sectors of the municipality in terms of food security and potential links to the secondary and tertiary sectors.

Settlements in Ulundi Municipality are also found in a few commercial farmlands populated at very low densities by commercial farmers and farm dwellers. The latter includes duly recognized labour tenants. Furthermore, there are also a number of communities that are beneficiaries of the other



Map 27: Settlement Typologies



" The City of Heritage "

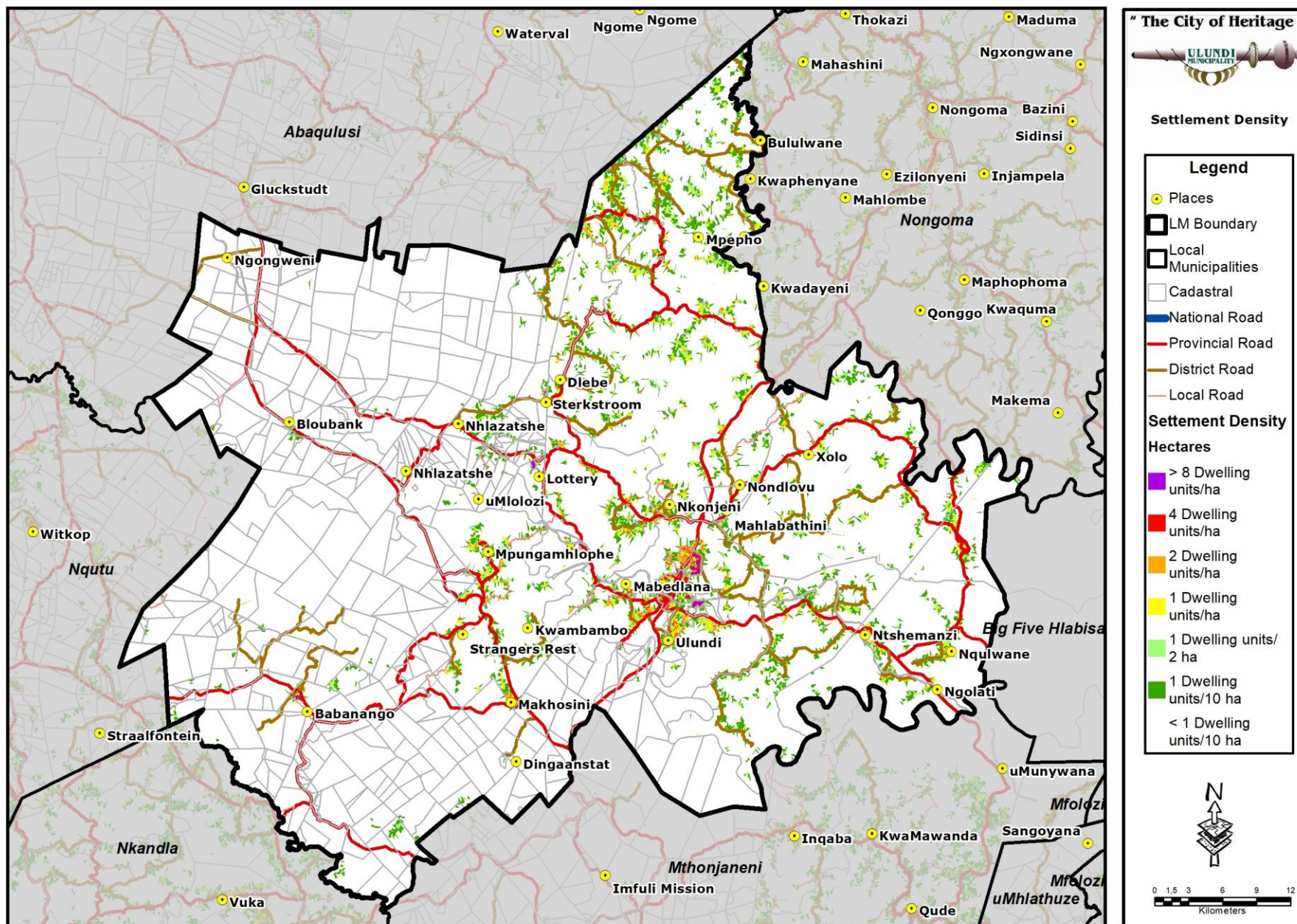
**Settlement Types**

**Legend**

- LM Boundary
- Places
- Local Municipalities
- Cadastral Farms
- National Road
- Provincial Road
- District Road
- Local Road
- Urban Settlement
- Emerging Urban Settlement
- Rural Settlements
- Scattered Rural Settlements



Map 28: Settlement Density





land reform programmes such as transferred redistribution projects. These are duly registered as communal property associations and have resulted in small low density dispersed settlements in farms.

#### 6.1.1.5 INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS

The Ulundi Municipality also has informal settlements, which have been identified as follows:

Table 24: Informal Settlements

INFORMAL SETTLEMENT	WARD	NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS
<b>BSouth (Emkhukhwini)</b>	19	26
<b>Nyathini/Industrial</b>	12	132
<b>Thokoza</b>	19	32

It is understood that the municipality, through support by the National Department of Human Settlements / National Upgrading Support Programme has already initiated a process to assess, categorise and prepare upgrading plans for the informal settlements existing within the municipality.

#### 6.1.1.6 SETTLEMENT DENSITY

Settlement density is measured in terms of the number of dwellings per hectare. Planning rationale suggests that greater settlement densities contribute significantly to the creation of efficient, integrated and sustainable human settlements, thus they are encouraged. An analysis of the settlement densities within the Ulundi Municipality suggests that the densities are relatively low, which is typical of rural regions in KwaZulu-Natal.

The most densely settled area is the land surrounding Ulundi town (more than 250 persons per km<sup>2</sup>), whilst denser settlement patterns are also observed in the northern portion of the Municipal Area (Wards 1, 2, 3 and 5) as well as Ward 23 in the south-central area of the Municipality, along the P47 main road (between Melmoth and Vryheid). Densities in these areas are between 101 and 250 persons per km<sup>2</sup>.

Although the settlement clusters are fairly evenly distributed within the Traditional Council areas, there are four areas with distinctly higher densities than the other settlement clusters. These are Mpungamhlope, Nkonjeni, Nqulwane, and Ceza (Ward 3) along road D1724. Mpungamhlope, Nkonjeni, Nqulane and Ceza have higher density areas.

The densities within the rural settlements are generally low in most of the settlements, as the rural homesteads (imizi) generally have large yards and are dispersed haphazardly in space. This can be attributed to the lack of standardised land allocation standards catering for the allocation of land to rural homesteads. A general correlation exists between the density of settlements and their proximity to transportation networks and service centres. In essence, settlement densities tend to be higher in settlements located along main roads and close to service centres.

#### 6.1.2 SETTLEMENT ANALYSIS MAPPING

The following Maps provide a spatial analysis of the centres of activity within the municipality. This includes an analysis of elements such as slopes / topography, settlements extents, infrastructure, environmentally sensitive areas, social facilities and land uses. The project team conducted site visits in each of the nodal areas to gauge the extent and nature of

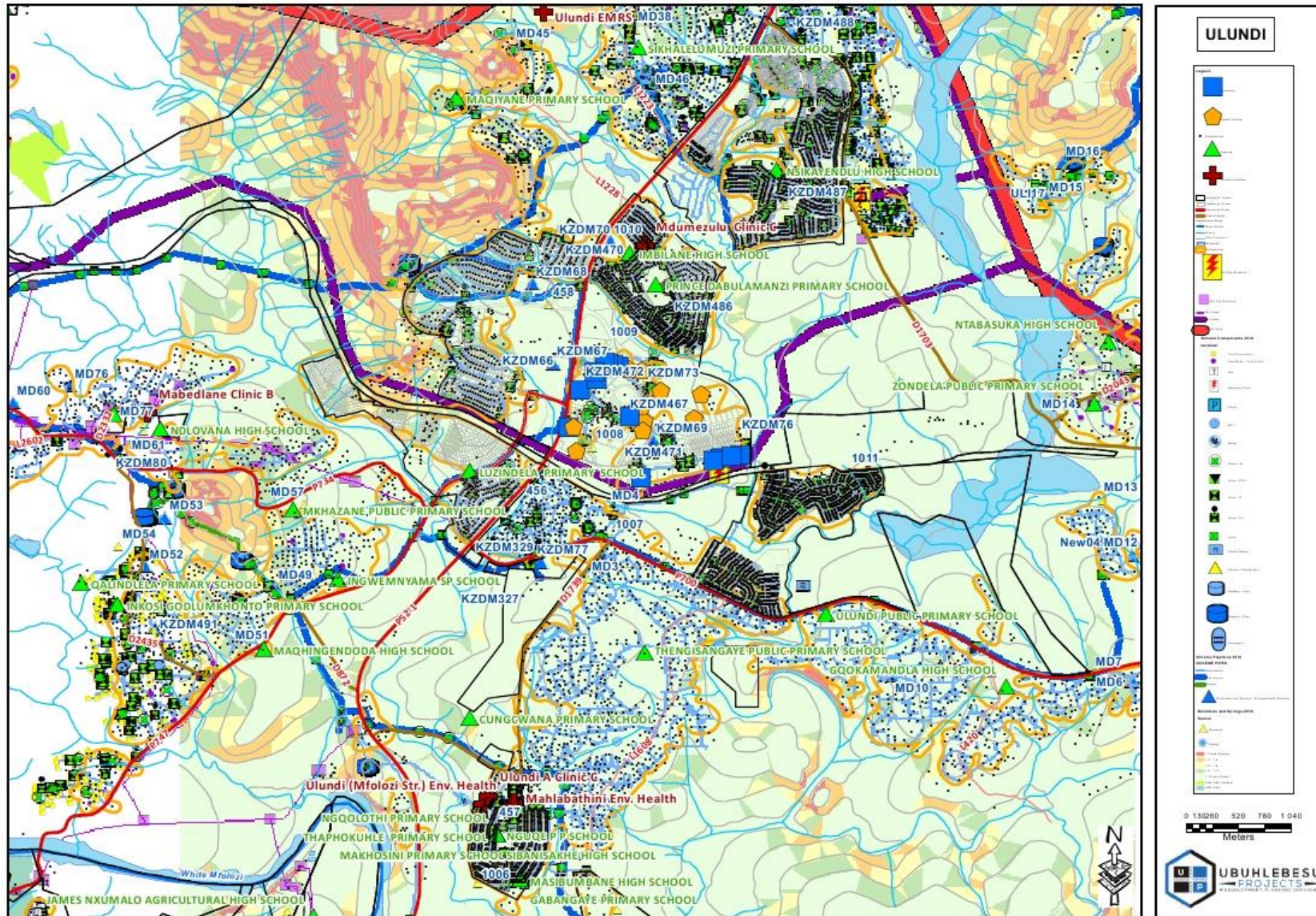




development and land use. These analysis maps will inform proposals in each of the centres.

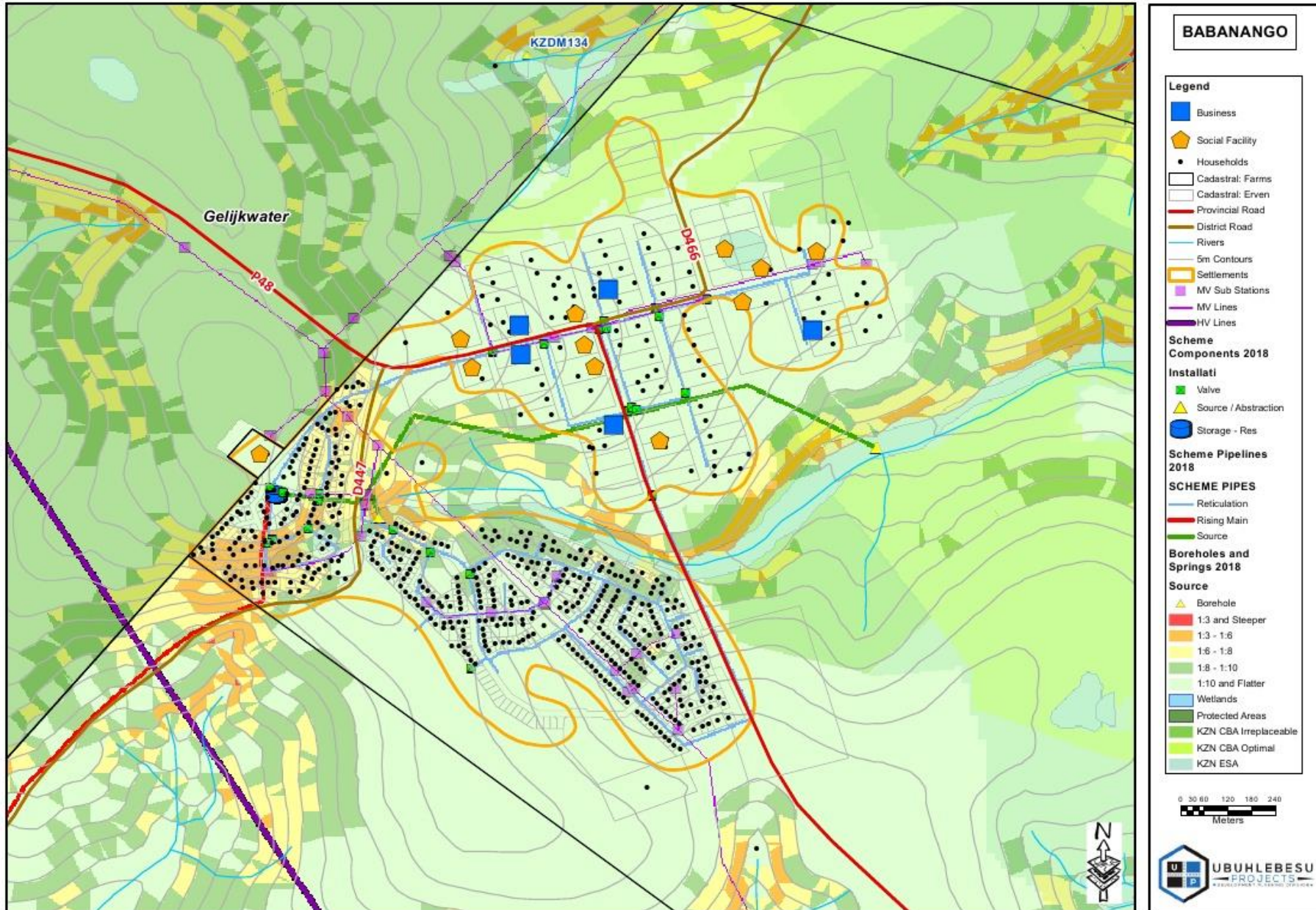


Map 29: Ulundi Settlement Analysis



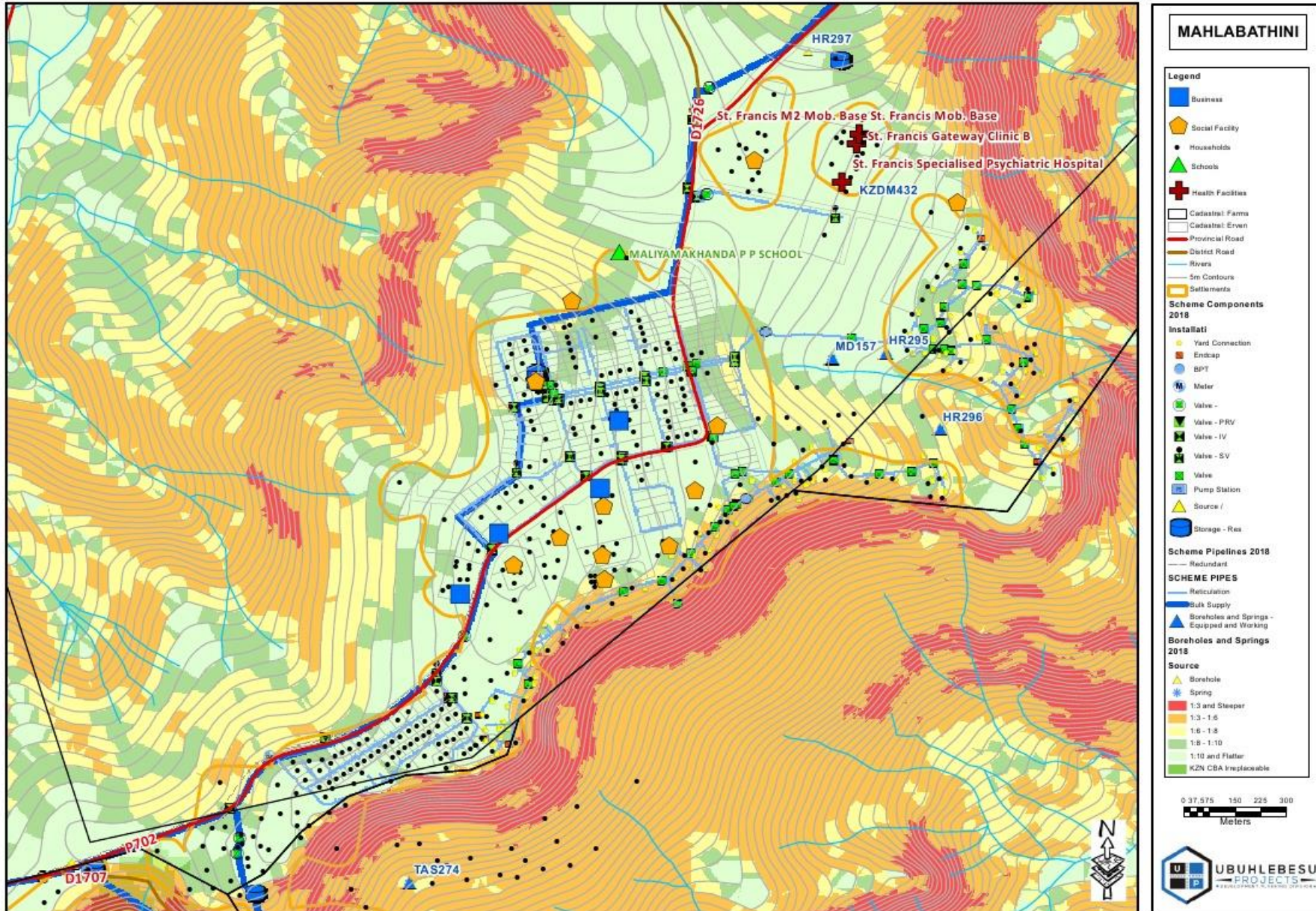


Map 30: Babanango Settlement Analysis



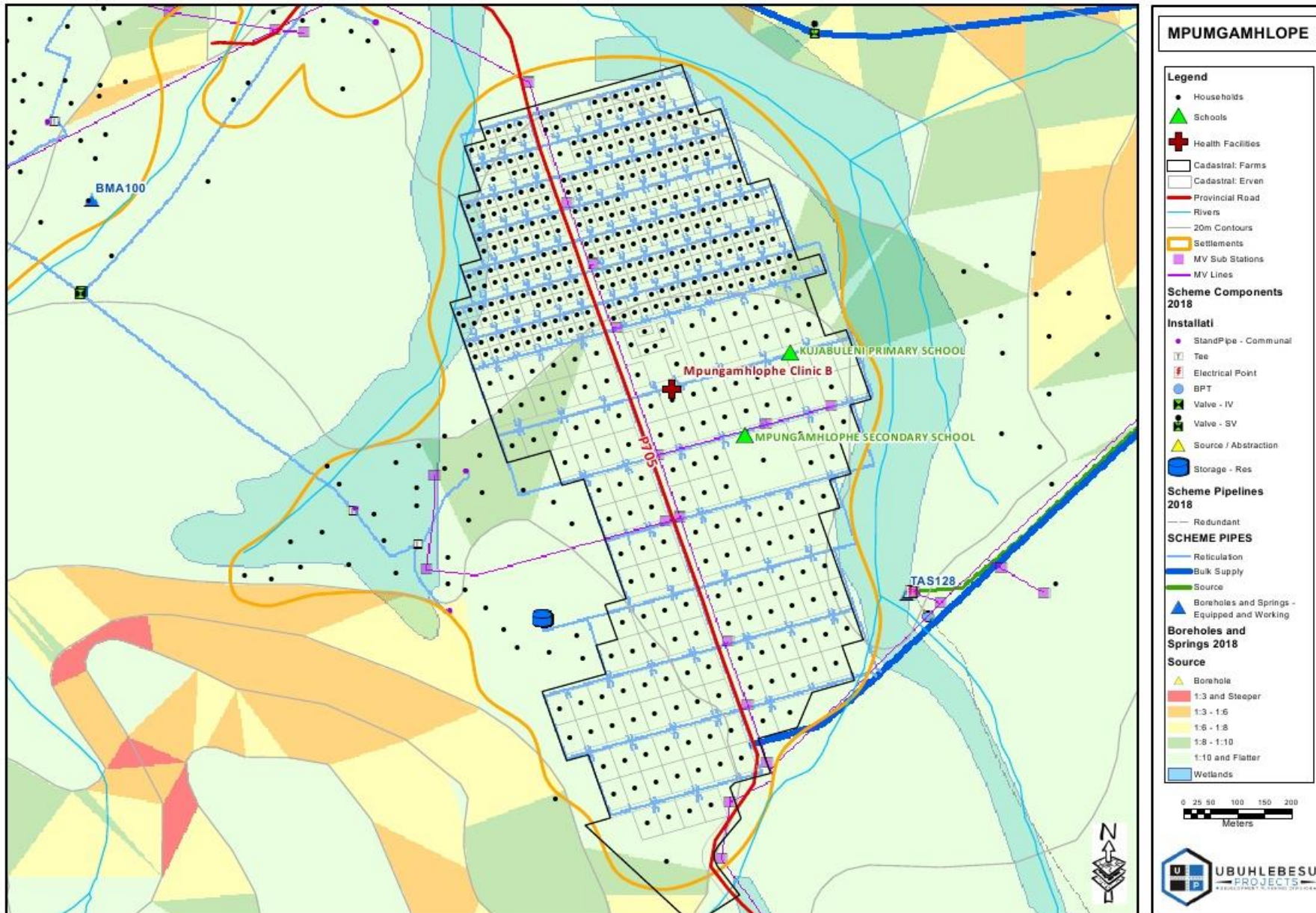


Map 31: Mahlabathini Settlement Analysis



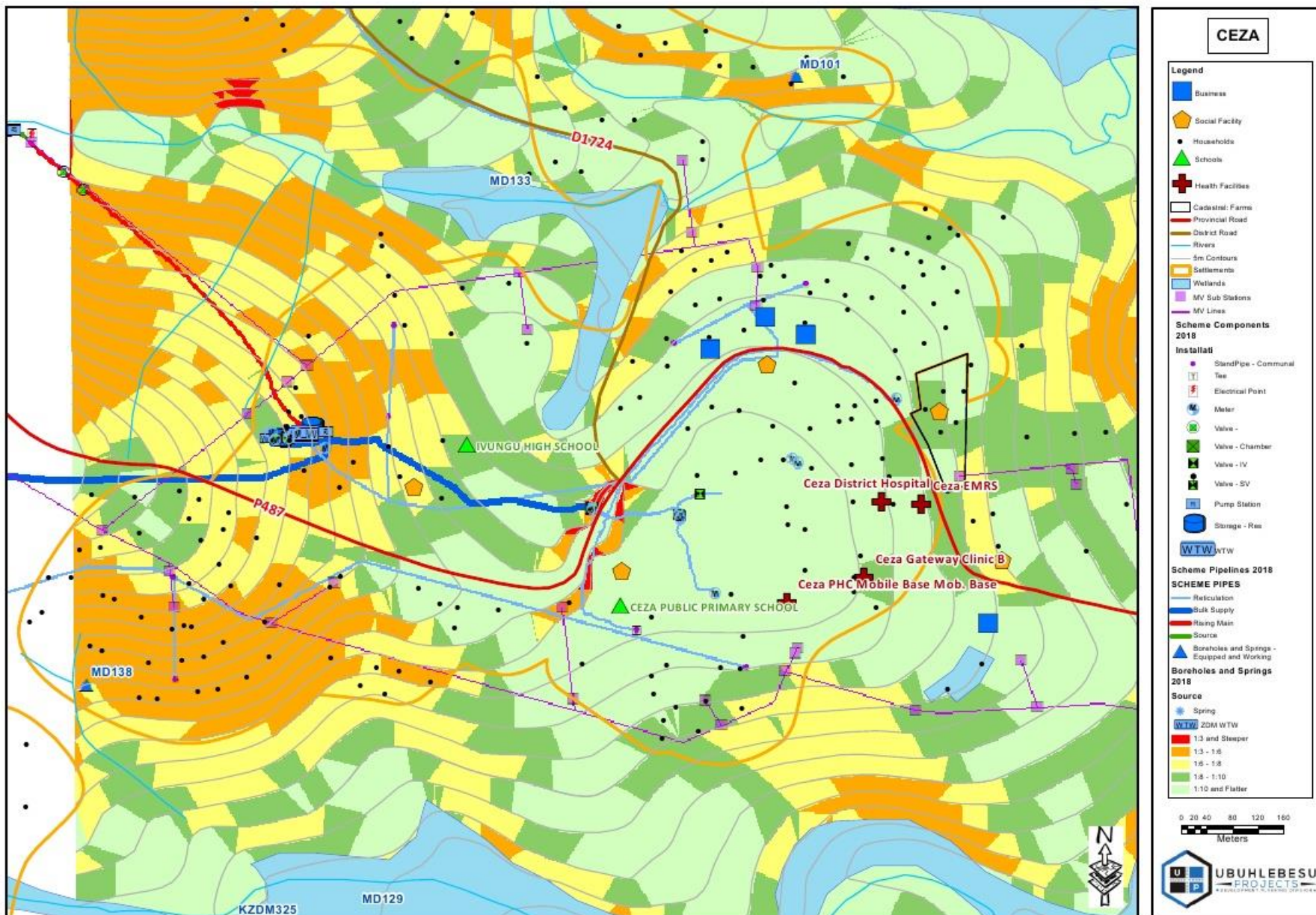


Map 32: Mpungamhlope Settlement Analysis



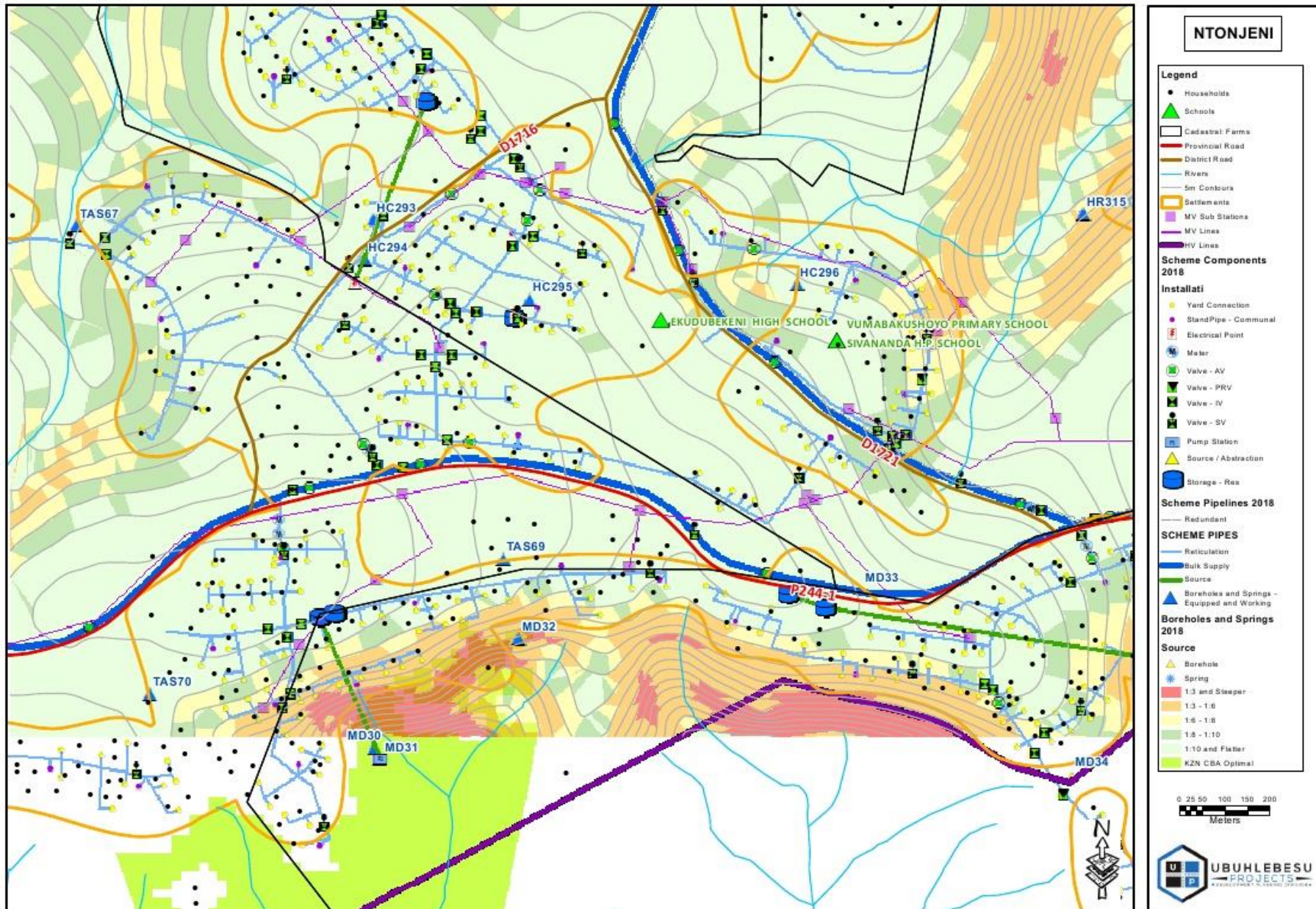


Map 33: Ceza Settlement Analysis



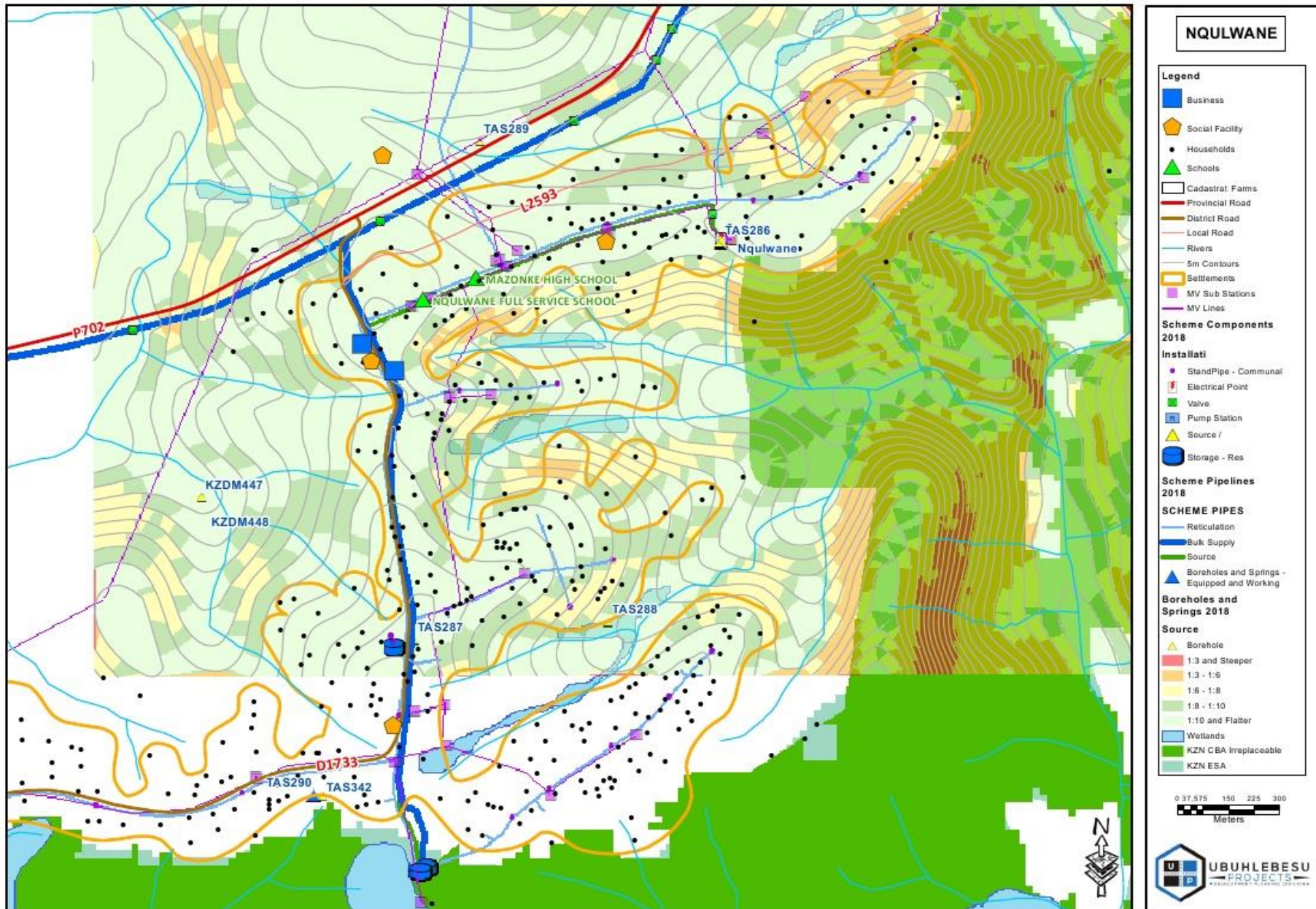


Map 34: Nkonjeni Settlement Analysis





Map 35: Nqulwane Settlement Analysis







### 6.1.3 LAND USE CHARACTERISATION

Ulundi Municipality covers approximately 3,250km<sup>2</sup> of land. The predominant land cover categories are bushland, degraded vegetation, forest and woodland, wetlands/dams, settlement, grassland, and subsistence agricultural. Settlements cover approximately 3.47% of the municipal area and follow a dispersed pattern.

The main concentrations of subsistence farming are within the northern areas of the Municipality, and close to the southern settlements of Mvulazi, Bazini, Ulundi, and Kwadayeni.

#### 6.1.3.1 SETTLEMENT / RESIDENTIAL USES

The residential use occurs mainly in the form of rural homesteads which are spread unevenly and unsystematically in space. These are mainly a culmination of the traditional land allocation system, which is implemented by traditional councils in the main. Residential land use also occurs to a significant in the form of formal residential areas Ulundi Town (incorporating various townships such as Ulundi A, BA, B, C, D, K, L, M), Babanango and Mahlabathini. Settlement land use represents approximately 3.47% (11278 ha) of land uses in Ulundi.

#### 6.1.3.2 COMMERCIAL

Commercial activities within the municipality are mainly found in Ulundi town, in various forms and intensities. They include shopping centres, anchor shops and small and medium scale retail. Commercial activities are also found to a lesser extent at towns such as Babanango and mainly nodal areas / incipient nodes in the rural areas. Commercial activities in the rural areas mainly take on the form of rural convenience shops, tuck shops &

taverns / bottle stores. Commercial activities also exist in the form of Informal economic activities which are mostly found in Ulundi town largely due to the presence of other land uses which serve as population attractors. The traders that exist occupy strategic locations along activity areas.

#### 6.1.3.3 PUBLIC FACILITIES

A number of public facilities also exist within the municipality. These include, but not limited to:

- Educational facilities such as schools, creches, and higher education facilities in the form of TVET Colleges
- Health facilities, such as clinics and hospitals;
- Government buildings
- Community halls
- Recreational land uses such as sports fields
- Police stations
- Cemeteries

#### 6.1.3.4 SUBSISTENCE AGRICULTURE / GRAZING LAND

Subsistence farming is undertaken to a great degree in the municipality (6.65% of land is used for subsistence farming). It is undertaken in the form small gardens within homestead boundaries and also in the form of crop plantation fields located in the midst of the different settlement clusters. Both pastoral farming and crop farming are undertaken. Grasslands cover considerable amounts of land viz. 44.28%. The grasslands mainly serve as grazing areas for livestock. Livestock farming in these rural areas is not managed properly or based on the grazing capacity of the area. Therefore,



the amount of cattle per household is not controlled and is undertaken on a subsistence basis. This causes areas to become overgrazed, which leads to soil erosion and degrading of the natural area.

#### 6.1.3.5 COMMERCIAL AGRICULTURE

Land occupied by commercial agriculture is very limited in Ulundi municipality. Approximately 1% of land use in Ulundi is used for commercial agriculture purposes. This is largely due to the steep topography within the municipality, which deems most land less productive for crop farming.

#### 6.1.3.6 ENVIRONMENTAL AREAS / CONSERVATION

Approximately 24.5% of the municipal area’s land use is taken up by environmental areas. Bushland covers 57 863.95 hectares (17.80%), forest and woodland cover 19 397.12 hectares or 5.97% and dams and wetlands cover 2347.97 hectares or 0.72% of the geographic area. It is apparent that a significant share of environmental areas covers the municipality’s land. This includes areas identified as formally protected areas, critical biodiversity areas and ecological support areas.

### 6.1.4 LAND LEGAL ANALYSIS

#### 6.1.4.1 LAND OWNERSHIP

Majority of the land in the eastern parts of Ulundi is owned by the Ingonyama Trust Board (ITB). This land is used for rural settlement purposes, as well as for subsistence farming. In the western part of the Ulundi Municipality is privately owned land / farms, used for agriculture and commercial farming. On the far southern edge of the municipality there is a small portion of land used for AMAFA monuments / heritage

sites. These areas are those that have been protected and have historical and heritage significance.

Table 25: Land Ownership Categories

LAND OWNERSHIP	PREDOMINANT LAND USE	AREA (HA)	% of LAND
<b>Ingonyama Trust Land</b>	Communal land for settlements and supporting uses i.e. schools, clinics, local shops, subsistence agriculture.	300368,90	52.53%
<b>Government</b>	Social facilities i.e. schools, municipal land & offices, clinics and hospitals, protected areas, settlements.	40160,74	7.02
<b>Privately owned</b>	Residential, business and commercial farms.	202661,41	35.44
<b>Mondi</b>	Forestry	15111,34	2.64
<b>Amafa</b>	Heritage Sites	13538,70	2.37
<b>Eskom</b>	Electrical infrastructule, powelines, power stations / substations	14.13	0.002
<b>Telkom</b>	Telecommunications infrastructure	0.36	0.0001



#### 6.1.4.2 OCCUPATIONAL RIGHTS

The Ulundi Local Municipality, being a rural municipality, falls under the ownership of the Ingonyama Trust Board (ITB) to a significant extent, with the exception of Ulundi town, Babanango, Mpungamhlophe and Mahlabathini where there is dominant private freehold ownership of land. Members of communities that occupy ITB land enjoy beneficial occupation rights protected in terms of the Interim Protection of Informal Land Rights Act, (Act No. 31 of 1996). These include residential, grazing and agricultural practice amongst others.

#### 6.1.4.3 ITB LAND: PTOS, LEASES AND SERVITUDES

The Traditional Councils are subject to the policies and legislation that governs all land administered by the Ingonyama Trust Board. The trust holds custodianship over the land on behalf of the members of communities that occupy and use the land. The powers and functions of the ITB are contained in section 2A (2) of the Ingonyama Trust Act, which provides as follows:

The Board shall administer the affairs of the Trust and the trust land and without detracting from the generality of the afore-going the Board may decide on and implement any encumbrance, pledge, lease, alienation or other disposal of any trust land, or of any interest or real right in such land.

Section 2(2) of the Act requires the trust to be administered for the 'benefit, material welfare and social well-being of the members of the tribes and communities' listed in the schedule to the Act – all the tribes and communities residing on Ingonyama Trust land. The trustees are bound to adhere to this provision.

Section 2(5) provides that the trust may not 'encumber, pledge, lease, alienate or otherwise dispose of any of its land or any real right to such land, without the prior written consent of the traditional council or community authority concerned. Thus, the traditional council is able to control the use to which their land is put. The effect of this is that, as custodian of the land, the Trust enters into land use agreements, e.g., leases and the like, but it cannot do so unless and until it has the written consent of the relevant traditional council. In some cases, the Ingonyama Trust leases the land, or makes it available, under an appropriate agreement to a traditional council, who, in turn, sub-leases it to a third party.

The same applies to Permission to Occupy (PTO's). The latter are not surveyed and thus cannot be depicted spatially. It is understood that the Ingonyama Trust Board will not sell land outright, unless there are overwhelming and compelling reasons to do so. As a rule, it will either issue Permissions to Occupy, or grant a lease. In special circumstances, the arrangements can be modified. The Trust can also grant servitudes.

#### 6.1.4.4 LAND REFORM

A significant share of the western portion of the municipality is affected by the land reform programme (refer to map overleaf). This includes land restitution claims (settled and gazetted) as well as land redistribution projects through programmes such as the Land Redistribution for Agricultural Development (LRAD), Settlement Planning and Land Acquisition Grant (SPLAG) & Proactive Land Acquisition Strategy (PLAS). Land reform affected areas constitute 28.69% of the total municipal area. This includes 29841.82 hectares of settled land restitution claims, 42799.79



of gazetted lad restitution claims and 28334.54 of transferred redistribution projects. It is clear that there is a substantial number of unfinished land claims within the municipality. It is recommended that development be encouraged and continued agricultural support be provided to those areas where land claims have been settled, in order for agricultural production to continue at optimal levels and to growth.

Table 26: Land Reform

LAND REFORM	HECTARES	NUMBER OF AFFECTED PROPERTIES	% OF LAND REFORM	% OF TOTAL MUNICIPAL AREA
<b>Settled Land Restitution Claims</b>	29841.82	47	29,55	8,48
<b>Gazetted Land Restitution Claims</b>	42799.79	77	42,39	12,16
<b>Transferred Redistribution Projects</b>	28334.54	75	28,06	8,05
<b>Total</b>	100976,15	199	100	28,69

### 6.1.5 LAND USE RIGHTS: LAND USE MANAGEMENT

#### 6.1.5.1 ULUNDI LAND USE SCHEME

The Ulundi Municipality has prepared a Single Land Use Scheme covering the entire Municipality, in line with the SPLUMA. The Ulundi Land Use Management Scheme identifies suitable zones for the management of land use. It seeks to put forward a land use management system that can be applied throughout the municipal area.

#### 6.1.5.2 LAND USE MANAGEMENT IN RURAL AREAS

It is understood that land use in the rural settlements is also being regulated, mainly through the Indigenous land use management practices, where land use management occurs in terms of the traditional and customary land allocation and management system. Traditional councils undertake land use management, with the Ingonyama Trust Board playing a supportive which involves registration of lease agreements where applicable. The Land Use Scheme should support and guide traditional land use management practices.

### 6.1.6 BUILT FORM AND LANDSCAPE ANALYSIS

Communities generally relate well with physical development. Progress in the built environment is usually measured in physical terms. The ability of the municipality to perform its functions effectively and efficiently also depends on the relationship that the people have with the built form and how they can use it further their social and economic development objectives. This section undertakes an analysis of the physical assets of the study area, which will serve as a base for proposals to improve the built form and public realm.

#### 6.1.6.1 BUILT FORM, STREETSCAPES AND PUBLIC REALM

The architecture of the area is non-distinctive. The study area consists of mainly rural settlements as such the architectural styles are those typically witnessed in rural contexts. It is predominantly characterized by a variety of basic architectural styles. The rondavel is one of the most prevalent building typologies in the rural settlements, with most households having at least one. The free-standing dwelling units include a combination of old basic styles and relatively contemporary building typologies. Some of the



buildings in the rural areas are in sub-standard condition and would not meet the building standards set by the National Home Builders Registration Council. Some are in a state of despair, built from unstable building materials and susceptible to extreme weather conditions. The progressive implementation of rural housing projects throughout the municipality is aimed at addressing this by providing adequate shelter.

The Ulundi Central Business District is characterised by low-rise single storey buildings. The streetscape (vistas) generally lacks character and legibility. The streetscape in the town / core CBD generally has limited landscaping. The aesthetics of the streetscape in Ulundi town is also severely hampered by the congested nature of some areas of the the town and some activities which occur in an uncoordinated manner along the street. The entrances into the municipality and also into Ulundi town itself are also uncelebrated and require attention. Over the years, it appears that there has been a degeneration in infrastructure, and deterioration in the quality of built environment in particularly in areas such as Mahlabathini and Babanango. The dilapidated and abandoned buildings in some of these areas are a manifestation of this.

#### 6.1.6.2 CULTURAL SITES, HERITAGE SITES AND PROTECTED BUILDINGS

The Ulundi Municipality is very rich in cultural heritage and has 8 registered heritage resources / sites, which are shown in the table below. These include, inter alia, graves / residences of prominent leaders in the history of the Zulu kingdom and battlefields, of which some have been converted to museums / monuments. It is noted that in addition to this list, there are other sites of local importance such as the churches and mission stations

and buildings that are over 60 years old, which are protected by the KZN Amafa and Research Institute.

Table 27: Heritage Resources / Sites

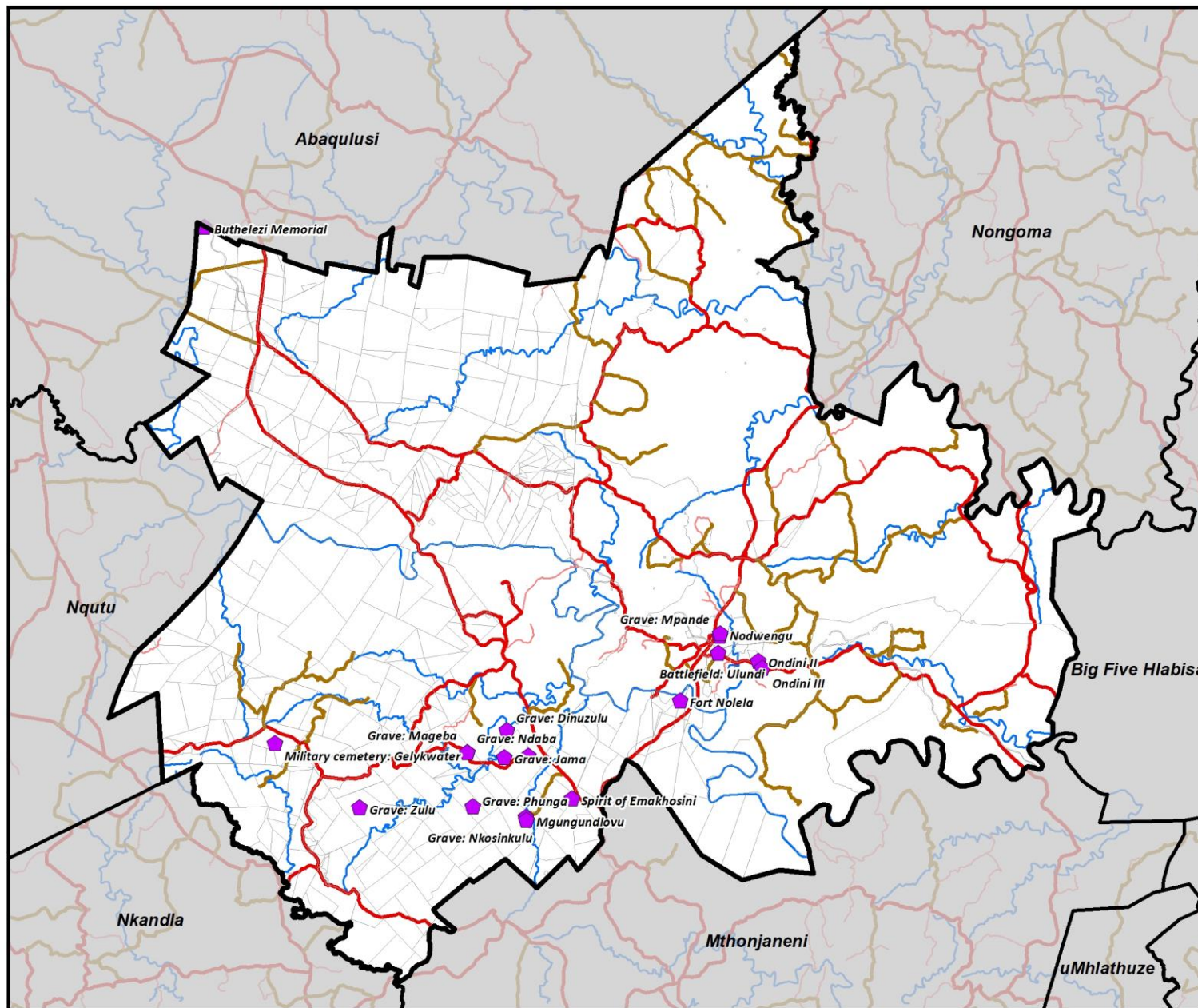
Heritage Resource	Land Mark Status	Erf / Farm No.	GPS Coordinates
	Heritage (Sec. 24) Provincial (Sec. 45)		
1. Piet Retief's Grave, farm Uitzoek 317	Provincial	Piet Retief's Grave, farm Uitzoek 317 District Vryheid	S28 25. 503 E31 16.034 28°26'38.046"S, 31°16'12.6696"E
2. Mgungundlovu, Farm Moordplaas 193	Provincial	Sub. 3 (of2) of Moordplaas No. 193 and Sub. 2 of Moordplaas No. 193 District Vryheid	S28 26.168 E31 16.031 28°26' 9.7224"S, 31° 16'2.9136"E
3. Mpande's Grave and Nondwengu Homestead	Provincial	Sub. Mpande's Kraal of Reserve No.20, No. 15840 Country of Zululand	S28 17.914 E31 25.582
4. Ulundi Battlefield, Mahlabathini District	Provincial	Sub. Ulundi Battlefield of Reserve No.20, No. 15840 of Zululand	S28 18.670 E31 25.584
5. Ondini II: King Cetshwayo	Provincial	Sub. Cetshwayo's Kraal of Reserve No.20, No.	S28 19.108 E31 27.432



kaMpande's Royal Residence <i>Mahlabathini District</i>		15840 Country of Zululand		8. Ngqengelele Kamvulane (Buthelezo) Monument, Ulundi <i>Mahlabathini District</i>	Provincial	"150 m <sup>2</sup> Metres at Mabedlane on Rem. Of Reserve No. 20 No. 15840 Mahlabathini District	S28 21.6 E31 18.0
6. Ondini III, Ulundi <i>Mahlabathini District</i>	Provincial	Sub. 12 of Reserve No. 20 7638	S28 19.320 E31 27.692				
7. eMakhosini (Graves of Zulu Kings), Ulundi <i>Mahlabathini District</i>	Provincial						
	King Nkosinkulu	Moordplaats No. 193	S228 23. 873 E31 15.978				
	King Zulu	Stabatinie No. 419	S28 25.406				
	King Phunga	Heelgoed No. 218	E31 08.177				
	King Ndaba	Pandasgraf No. 189	S28 25.425				
		Welgekozen No. 191	E31 13.322				
	King Jama	Welgekozen No. 191	S28 23.042				
	King Senzangakho na	Pandasgraf No. 189	E31 31.047				
			S28 23.250				
			E31 14.899				
			S28 23.193				
			E31 16.089				
	King Mageba		S28 23.042				
			E31 13.047				



Map 36: Heritage Resources / Sites



" The City of Heritage "

**Heritage Sites**

**Legend**

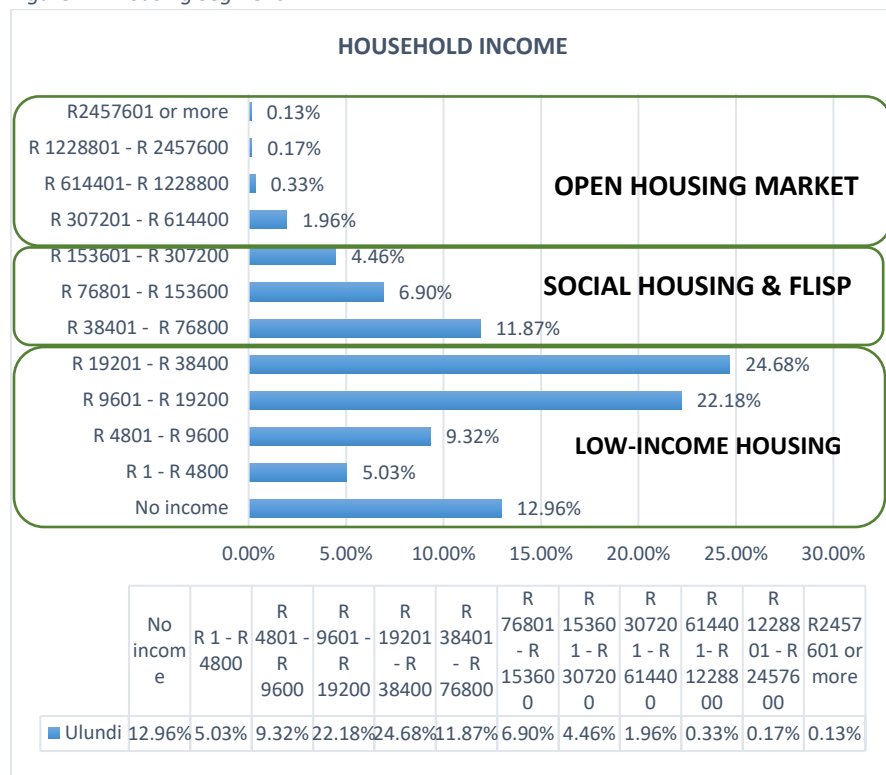
- LM Boundary
- Local Municipalities
- Heritage Sites
- Cadastral Farms
- National Road
- Provincial Road
- District Road
- Local Road
- NFEPA Rivers



### 6.1.7 HOUSING

#### 6.1.7.1 HOUSING SEGMENTS AND NEED

Figure 17: Housing Segment



Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

The annual household income profile of the population residing within Ulundi LM provides perspective into the extent of housing demand and need in the municipality within each of the programmes available for delivery. Figure 17 indicates annual household income groups represented

in percentages that can qualify for either the open housing markets, social housing, Finance linked subsidy housing or low-cost housing subsidies.

There are 2,59% Households that qualify as an open housing market and 23,23% housing fall within the GAP market of Social housing and FLISP program.

Households eligible for low-income housing are those earning less than R3 500 per month or R42 000 per annum. Approximately 74,17 % households in the Municipality are eligible for low-cost housing.

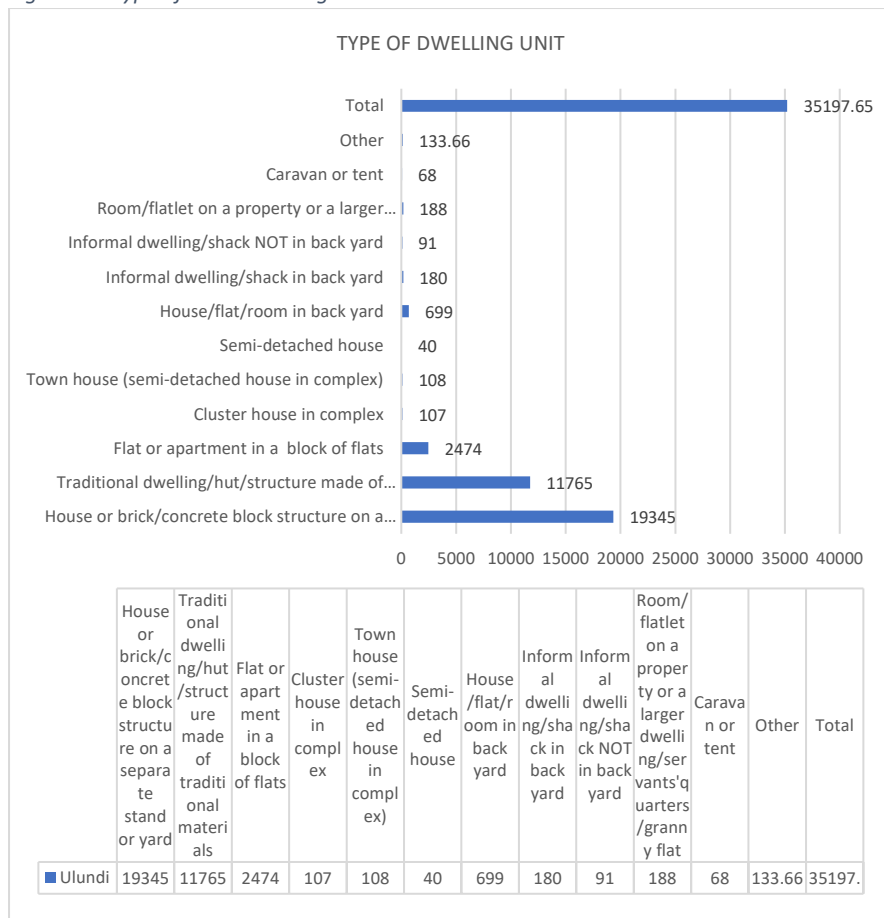
#### 6.1.7.2 HOUSING TYPOLOGY

Figure 9 indicates that 54,96% of the population in Ulundi resides in common brick structure houses. Traditional Housing units make up of for 33,42% of the housing typologies in the Municipality. With a only 7,03% households opting for flats/apartments. It is apparent that a fair majority of the people residing in Ulundi LM has suitable shelter.





Figure 18: Type of Main Dwelling Unit



Source: Statistics SA, Community Survey 2016

### 6.1.7.3 RURAL HOUSING PROJECTS

The majority of housing projects in Ulundi Municipality are packaged as rural housing projects, in line with Government’s rural housing subsidy programme. This programme focuses on areas outside formalised

townships where tenure options are not registered in the Deeds Office, but are rather protected in terms of land rights legislation. As opposed to registered individual ownership in formal towns, rural households enjoy protected informal tenure rights and/or rental or permission to occupy. It is however noted that the municipality hopes to initiate some urban housing projects, noting the need in Nongoma town in particular.

Most of the planning phase projects are awaiting stage 1 approval from the Department of Human Settlements and some of them submitted applications as early as December 2015. The proposal for Thokoza Informal Settlement Project was prepared and submitted as a rural project due to its location area being rural, however, the Department of Human Settlements has made a proposal to change the project to urban because of its initial purpose which is to accommodate Informal Settlements in the area. Further challenges on projects at pre-planning phase not finalised include Land Legal issues and are being attended to.

Table 28: Housing Projects

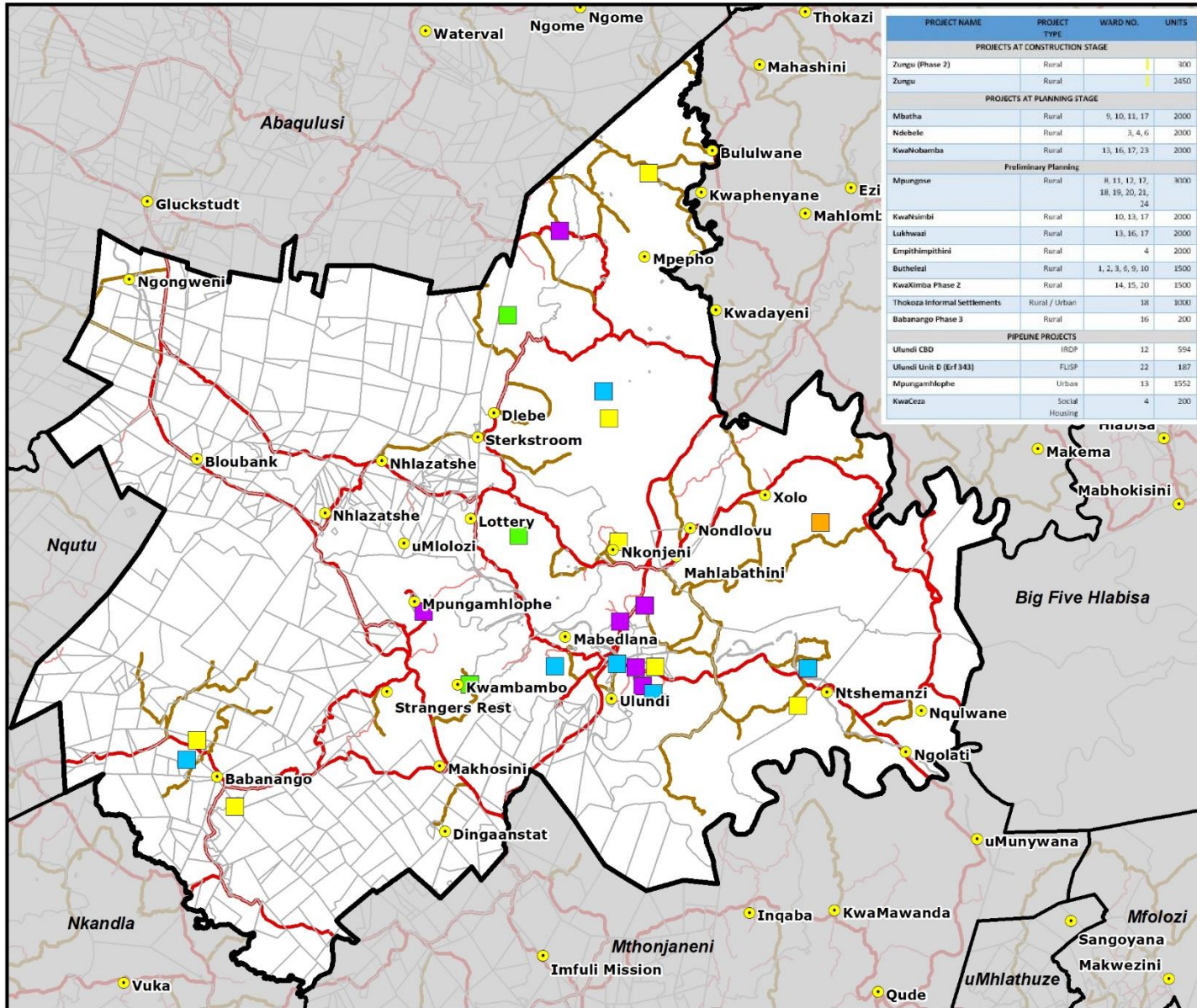
PROJECT NAME	PROJECT TYPE	WARD NO.	UNITS
<b>PROJECTS AT CONSTRUCTION STAGE</b>			
Zungu (Phase 2)	Rural	(7,8,16)	300
Zungu	Rural	(7,8,16)	2450
<b>PROJECTS AT PLANNING STAGE</b>			
Mbatha	Rural	9, 10, 11, 17	2000
Ndebele	Rural	3, 4, 6	2000
KwaNobamba	Rural	13, 16, 17, 23	2000
<b>PROJECTS AT PRELIMINARY PLANNING STAGE</b>			



Mpungose	Rural	8, 11, 12, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24	3000
KwaNsimbi	Rural	10, 13, 17	2000
Lukhwazi	Rural	13, 16, 17	2000
Empithimpithini	Rural	4	2000
Buthelezi	Rural	1, 2, 3, 6, 9, 10	1500
KwaXimba Phase 2	Rural	14, 15, 20	1500
Thokoza Informal Settlements	Rural / Urban	18	1000
Babanango Phase 3	Rural	16	200
<b>PIPELINE PROJECTS</b>			
Ulundi CBD	IRDP	12	594
Ulundi Unit D (Erf 343)	FLISP	22	187
Mpungamhlophe	Urban	13	1552
KwaCeza	Social Housing	4	200



Map 37: Housing Projects



PROJECT NAME	PROJECT TYPE	WARD NO.	UNITS
<b>PROJECTS AT CONSTRUCTION STAGE</b>			
Zungu (Phase 2)	Rural		300
Zungu	Rural		2450
<b>PROJECTS AT PLANNING STAGE</b>			
Mbatha	Rural	9, 10, 11, 17	2000
Ndebele	Rural	3, 4, 6	2000
KwaNobamba	Rural	13, 16, 17, 23	2000
<b>Preliminary Planning</b>			
Mpungose	Rural	8, 11, 12, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24	3000
KwaNsambi	Rural	10, 13, 17	2000
Lukhwaal	Rural	13, 16, 17	2000
Empthimphithini	Rural	4	2000
Burthezel	Rural	1, 2, 3, 6, 9, 10	1500
KwaXimba Phase 2	Rural	14, 15, 20	1500
Thokoza Informal Settlements	Rural / Urban		18 3000
Babanango Phase 3	Rural	16	200
<b>PIPELINE PROJECTS</b>			
Ulundi CBD	IRCP	12	594
Ulundi Unit D (ErF 343)	FUSP	22	187
Mpungamhlophe	Urban	13	1552
KwaCeza	Social Housing	4	200

" The City of Heritage "

**Housing Projects**

**Legend**

- Places
- LM Boundary
- Local Municipalities
- Completed
- Construction Phase
- Detailed Planning Phase
- Preliminary Planning Phase
- Proposed
- Cadastral
- National Road
- Provincial Road
- District Road
- Local Road



## 6.1.8 INFRASTRUCTURE ASSESSMENT

### 6.1.8.1 TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE

#### 6.1.8.1.1 Regional Road Network

The Ulundi Municipality has three main regional routes traversing its area of jurisdiction. These are as follows:

- R66 (P52-2)– the P52-5 is one of the main provincial roads traversing the Municipality and is a main road in town. This road links Ulundi to Nongoma Municipality north bound and subsequently to the R34 south bound (R66-P52-1), which leads to Abaqulusi Municipality (Vryheid) to the north and Mthonjaneni Municipality (Melmoth) to the south. R66 north bound (P52-2).
- The R34 links Ulundi to the uMhlathuze Municipality but more importantly to N2. The N2 is a national road.
- The P432 is a link road that allows for direct access to the R68 to Babanango and further west to Nqutu Municipality.

It is important to note that the R34 links the Municipality to Richards Bay Coal terminal and to the N2 to the Durban Port.

#### 6.1.8.1.2 Primary Road Network

A number of other provincial roads run through the municipal area connecting different parts of Ulundi Municipality. These main routes traversing Ulundi Municipality at a local level are as follows:

- The R66 (P52-1) via P734 links Ulundi to Nkonjeni settlement
- P734 further connects to Hlahlane which links to the P707 and Nhlazatshe settlement.

- D700 connects the Ntshemanzi settlement south eastbound. And further links to the Munywana rural areas of Mthonjeni Municipality.

Further to the roads indicated above, there are various other district Roads, which connect different settlements and provide access to public facilities as well as local access Roads, which provide access within each settlement and to each household.

#### 6.1.8.1.3 Rail Network

Ulundi Municipality has approximately 139.35km of existing railway infrastructure that traversing the Municipality its area. The railway line facilitates the delivery of coal to Richard's bay Coal terminal and transportation of logging to the port.

#### 6.1.8.1.4 Public Transport Routes

- There are four main transport routes that are of priority and of strategic importance to the Municipality. These routes should receive priority as far as the Municipality is concerned.
- The R66 route linking Ulundi to Nongoma and to uPhongola (Golela Border Post). A section of this road between Nongoma and further to uPhongola,
- The R34 route linking Ulundi to Vryheid and Melmoth. This route belongs to Provincial Department of Transport,
- The R68 route to Babanango and further Nquthu in the west. In the east it connects to Mthonjaneni Municipality (Melmoth),
- And the P700 which connects Ulundi town to the Hluhluwe Umfolozi Park in the west



Most of the settlement areas within the Municipality are reached via gravel roads extending from the R34, the R66 and the P700. The National Department of Transport has commenced with the rollout of a programme to determine and provide clarity on the expected roles of each sphere of Government with regard to road management and maintenance.

#### 6.1.8.1.5 Taxi Ranks / Bus Transport

The Ulundi Municipality is served by three taxi associations, based in Ulundi, Babanango and Denny Dalton. Babanango and Denny Dalton act mainly as commuter services, and as feeders for the Ulundi rank. There are 13 local routes operated by the Ulundi Taxi Association, 7 routes run by the Babanango Taxi Association, and 6 local routes run by the Denny.

Dalton Taxi Association, with several long-distance routes to various destinations adding to the total. Certain areas egress and ingress needs to be assessed to ensure that access is possible during rainy weather as there is 71,76% (590,01km) of the roads are gravel. The Municipalities Disaster Management unit could be called on to assist in identifying such.

#### 6.1.8.1.6 Prince Mangosuthu Buthelezi Airport

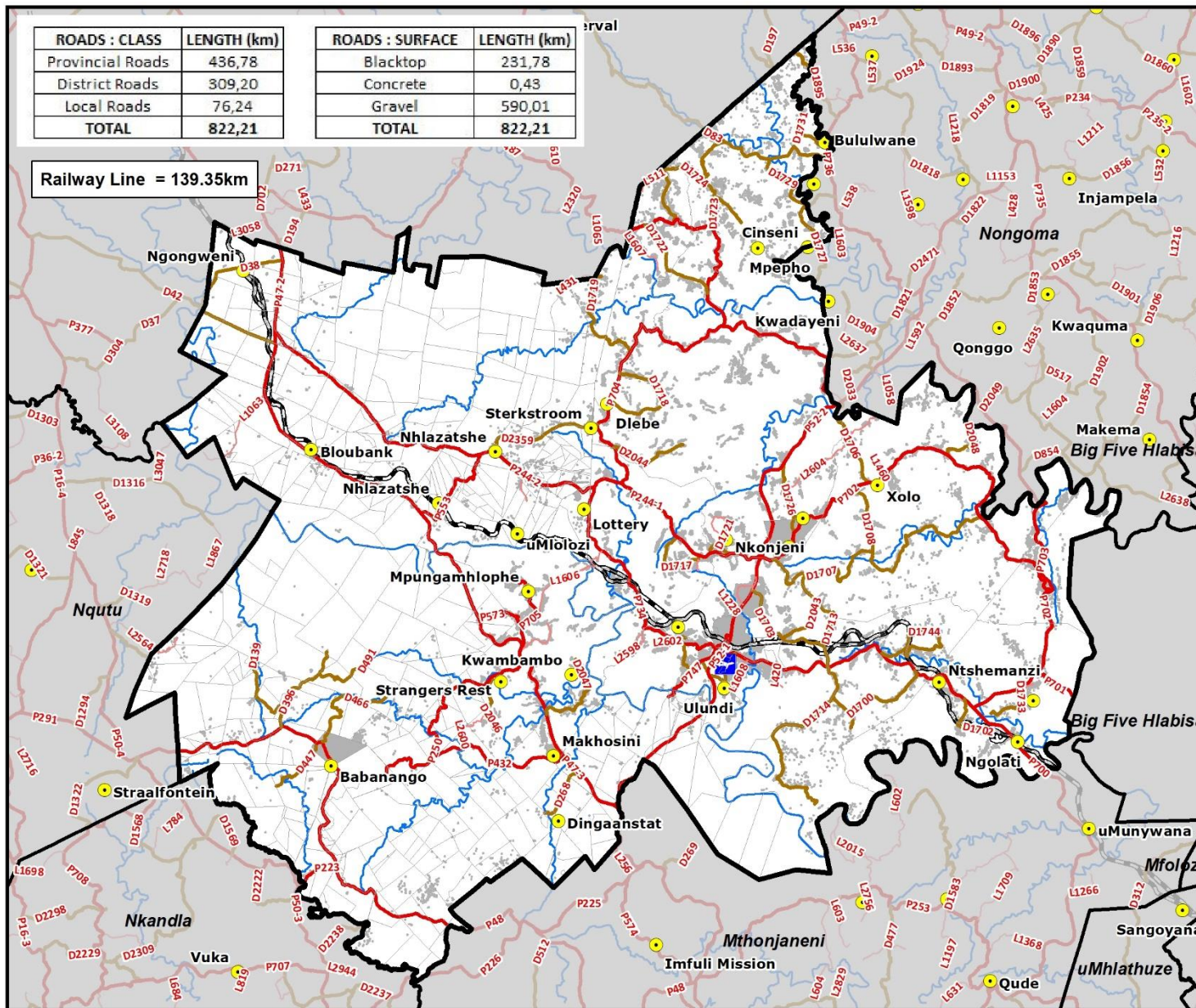
The Prince Mangosuthu Buthelezi Airport is situated just to the South of Ulundi and is accessible from the R66l and plays an important role in the marketing of Zululand District as a tourism, as well as business destination. Although the airport is currently operated by the KwaZulu-Natal Provincial government, a feasibility study has been drawn up, proposing that the airport be transferred to the Zululand District Municipality. The District is expected to benefit from the airport on the following activities.

Figure 19: Prince Mangosuthu Airport





Map 38: Road Network



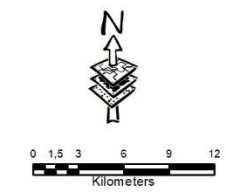
" The City of Heritage "



Road Network

**Legend**

- LM Boundary
- Places
- Local Municipalities
- Cadastral Farms
- Airport
- National Road
- Provincial Road
- District Road
- Local Road
- Railway Lines
- NFEPA Rivers
- Settlements





6.1.8.2 ELECTRICITY SUPPLY

6.1.8.2.1 Bulk Electricity Infrastructure

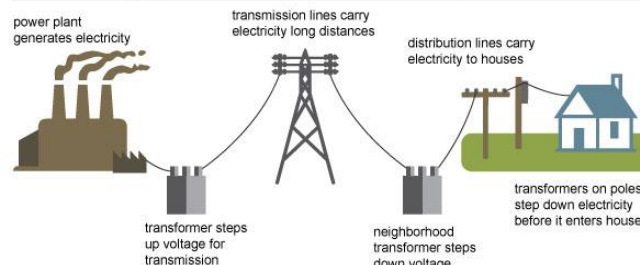
There are two electricity distribution service providers within the area of jurisdiction of the Ulundi Municipality (the Municipality itself and Eskom), each having a distribution license issued by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA). Ulundi Municipality has access to electricity, which is supplied by Eskom, the sole service provider of electrical energy to the Municipality.

It is evident from the Statistics SA Census data that within Ulundi LM electricity is the predominant source of energy for lighting. It is noted that from 2011 to 2016 there was a decline (-4254) in the number of households using electricity as an energy for lighting, whilst the number of households using solar as a source of lighting increase by 153 households. This indicates that residents within Ulundi are slowly moving towards using more sustainable sources of energy.

Currently all infrastructure is owned by Eskom. The distribution of electricity to all the households that are supplied within the study area follow the distribution network that is articulated above. The map below clearly indicates Eskom power lines that traverse the Municipality. Furthermore, overlain on the map is the settlement areas.

Figure 20: Electricity Transmission Process to Households

**Electricity generation, transmission, and distribution**



Source: Adapted from National Energy Education Development Project (public domain)

Table 29: Electricity Usage

ELECTRICITY USAGE	YEAR			
	1996	2001	2011	2016
Lighting	5,634	13,626	25,850	33025
Heating	4,293	8,987	17,485	
Cooking	4,325	9,345	21,230	30129

6.1.8.2.2 access to electricity

There are currently no electricity distribution service backlogs within the Ulundi Municipality licence area. Whilst the Eskom licence area includes all or part of all 24 wards that comprise the area of jurisdiction of the Ulundi Municipality, the backlog is confined to 20 wards - Eskom has indicated that the current electricity distribution service backlog totals 12 972 households.

Some 73% of all households according to the 2016 community survey data indicated that they use electricity for lighting purposes. However, there are



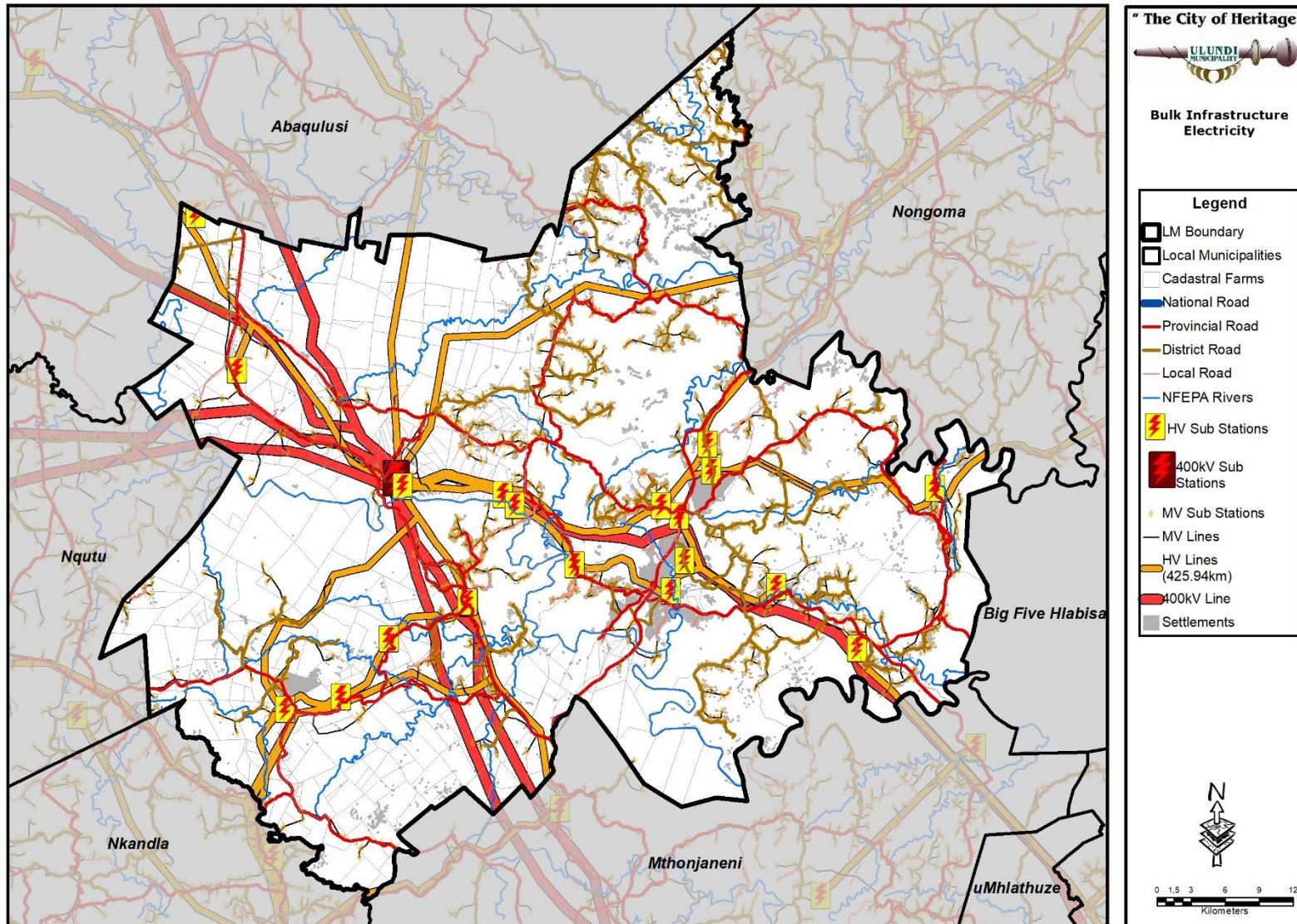
still some 24% of households that were dependent on candles for lighting purposes in 2016.

Energy Source For Lighting (2011)	NO	%
<b>Electricity</b>	<b>30 104</b>	<b>73.44%</b>
<b>Gas</b>	<b>1116</b>	<b>0.52%</b>
<b>Paraffin</b>	<b>628</b>	<b>0.61%</b>
<b>Candles (not a valid option)</b>	<b>8566</b>	<b>24.34%</b>
<b>Solar</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>0.46%</b>
<b>Animal Dung</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>0.63%</b>
<b>Unspecified</b>	<b>505</b>	<b>5.05%</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>3855300%</b>	<b>100%</b>





Map 39: Bulk Electricity supply





6.1.8.3 WATER SUPPLY

Zululand District Municipality is the water service provider for Ulundi Municipality. Zululand falls under UMhlatuze Water as the Water Services Provider.

6.1.8.3.1 Water Infrastructure

There are 4 Water Treatment Works, Ulundi Municipality. In rural areas, water is generally sourced through rivers and boreholes.

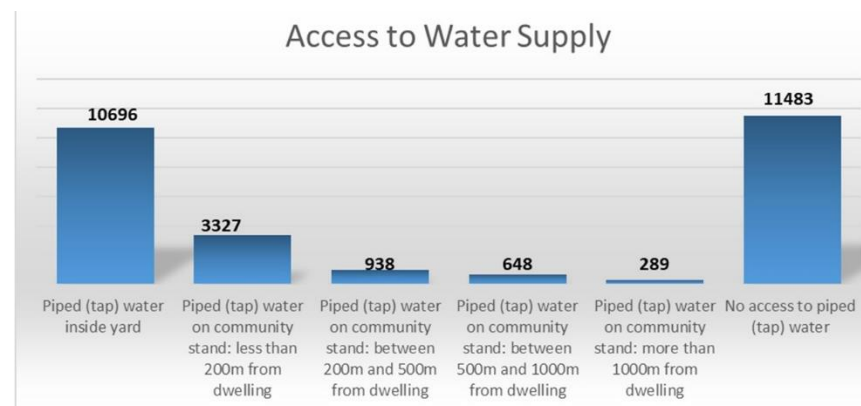
6.1.8.3.2 Access to Water

Table 30: Access to water over time

ACCESS TO PIPED WATER	YEAR			
	1996	2001	2011	2016
Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/yard	4,805	8,784	18,513	25 822
Piped (tap) water on a communal stand	2,642	6,730	5,202	
No access to piped (tap) water	16,813	18,263	11,483	12 731

Evidently, between 1996, 2001 and 2011 there was an increase in the number of households that have access to piped access to water inside the dwelling or yard, refer to adjacent table. There was a significantly dramatic increase in the supply of piped water in 2016, as 25 822 households had access to piped water. It is also noted that there are still 11 483 households that do not have access to piped water. This provides that there is still room

for improvement in the provision of piped water as a basic service delivery output.



6.1.8.3.3 Sources Of Water

Table 7 shows the main sources of water within Ulundi LM. 25 822 households (66,98%) of the population in the municipality have access to piped water and also a fairly large portion that does not have access to piped water.

6.1.8.4 SANITATION SUPPLY

6.1.8.4.1 Sanitation Infrastructure

There are three levels of service in terms of sanitation services. There are the formally established urban areas, in the case of the Municipality it would be Ulundi CBD, Mahlabathini and its surrounding settlements. These areas have a higher level of service with full water borne sewerage networks that discharge into a wastewater treatment works (WWTW). In some cases, households may have on-site septic tanks or alternatively



conservancy tanks that are emptied periodically by a vacuum tanker which in turn discharges the wastewater into a WWTW.

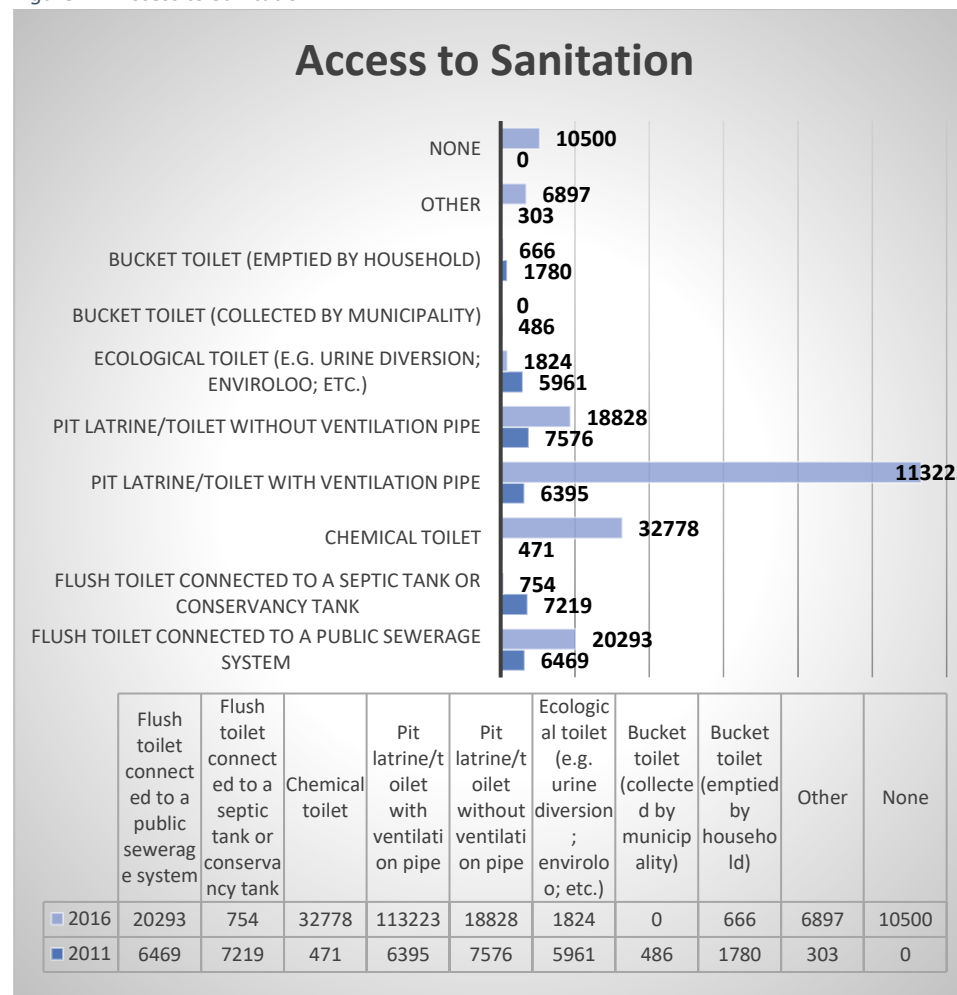
A greater part of the rural areas that do not have a sufficiently high level of water supply service rely on on-site VIP, which is defined as a basic level of service. The rural areas that have not yet benefited from a government sponsored sanitation program rely on substandard pit toilets or, worse, "use the bush".

Water supply and sanitation both form part of the water cycle and are referred to as water services. The installation of waterborne sewerage means that there is a direct link between water supply and sanitation. Therefore, if there is a fair level of access to raw water supply in the Municipality this should translate into a fair or equitable level of water borne sewage within the Municipality, but unfortunately not as 64,18% utilise VIP's as can be seen in figure 14.

6.1.8.4.2 Access to Sanitation Facilities

The most common sanitation facility used in the municipality is the pit latrine (both ventilated and unventilated), which is used by 64,18% of the population, followed by the chemical toilet (15,93%) and the flush toilet (9,86) respectively. It is noted from the data that about 5% of the population still do not have access to sanitation facilities.

Figure 21: Access to Sanitation





6.1.8.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT

6.1.8.5.1 Waste Management Facilities

The Municipality has adopted an Integrated Waste Management Plan which guides all the necessary processes in sustainably collecting and disposing waste within the Municipality in a manner that simultaneously allows for the protection of the natural environment.

Waste management at the Ulundi Municipality consists of the collection, transportation and disposal of refuse. Refuse is collected from residential premises, streets, public open spaces, commercial and industrial premises, hospital and clinic premises, government institutions, schools, community halls, sports grounds, parks and municipal premises by the Municipality in accordance with a weekly collection schedule. Two external service providers have been contracted by the Municipality to collect refuse on a daily basis from the Ulundi CBD and taxi rank and from Babanango Town and township twice a week respectively. Street cleaning (litter picking, sweeping, and cleaning of ablution facilities) is done on a daily basis in the CBD. Approximately 6776 households receive a communal waste collection service.

6.1.8.5.2 Access To Waste Removal Services

Table 31: Refuse Removal

REFUSE REMOVAL	YEAR			
	2001	2011	2016	2019
Removed by local authority/private company	6 640	7 227	6 402	6807

Communal/Own refuse dump	19 196	23 802	28 708	28 391
No rubbish disposal	7 940	3 750	1 838	
Other			1606	

Between 1996 and 2001 and between 2011 and 2016 there has been a significant increase in the number of households who had their own or a communal refuse dump. What is encouraging also to note is that there has been more than a 50% decrease in the number of households, between 2011 and 2016, who had no method of rubbish disposal. Notably, is that the number of households which have their refuse removed by the municipality increased between 2016 and 2019.

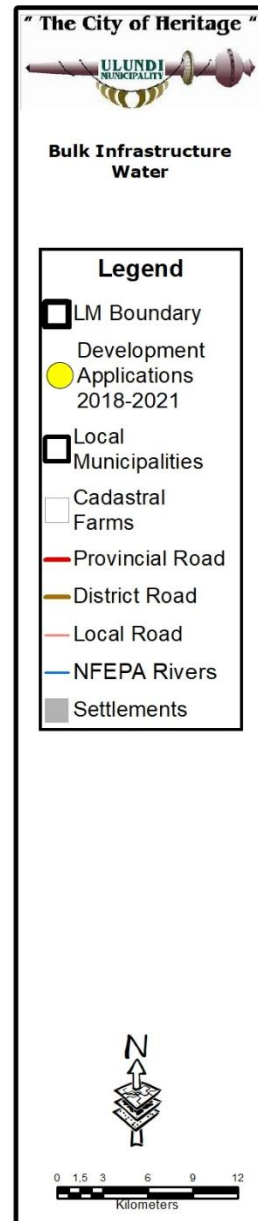
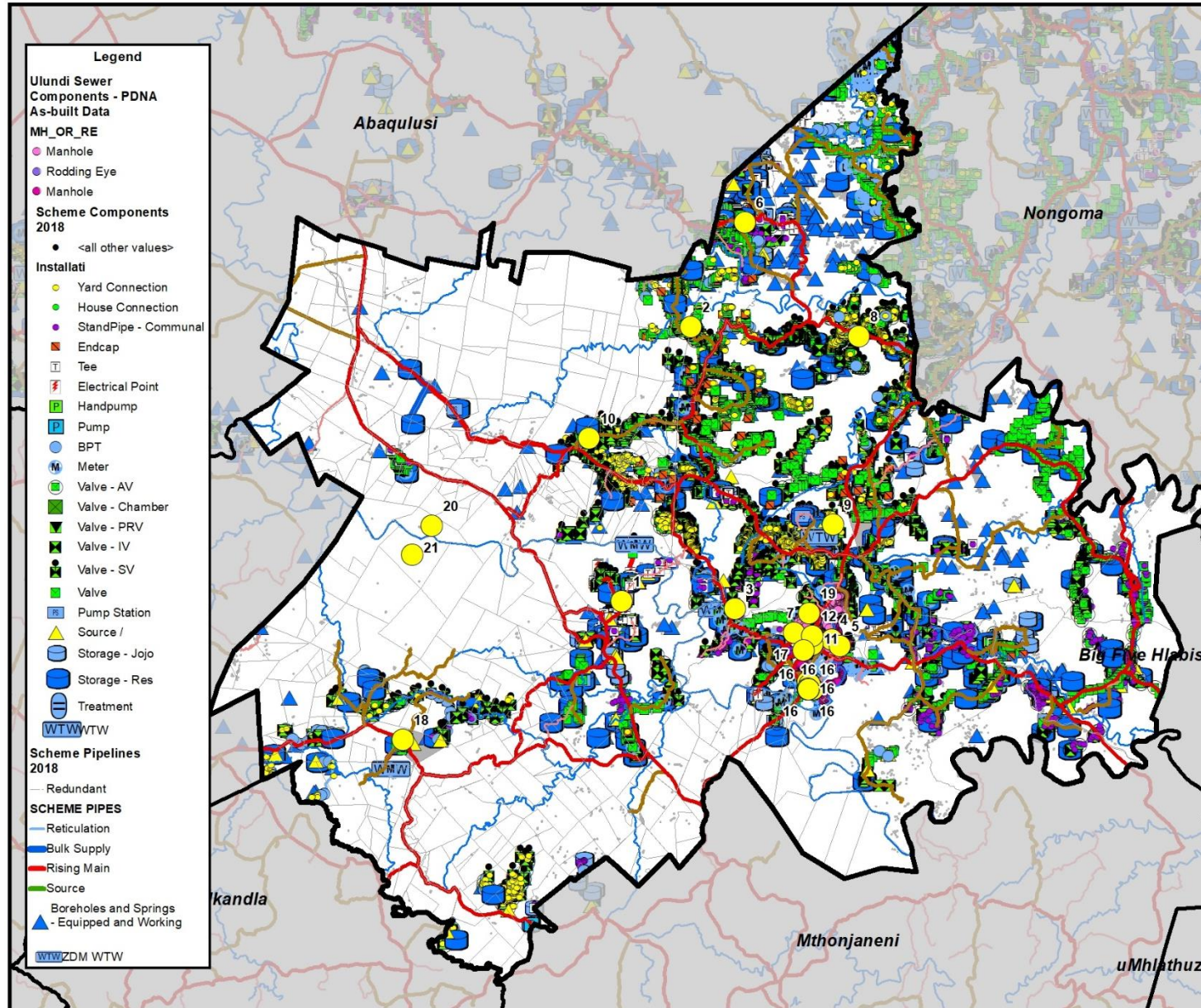




The Municipality purchased three new refuse trucks in 2019 to undertake its refuse removal responsibility; these trucks are financed in terms of a full maintenance lease and suitably qualified drivers for the vehicles appointed. Five teams have been established within the municipal staff to undertake refuse removal in its designated area of responsibility.



Map 40: Bulk Water and Sanitation Infrastructure





### 6.1.9 PUBLIC FACILITIES

#### 6.1.9.1 EDUCATION FACILITIES

Ulundi Municipality has a 217 schools within its jurisdiction (149 Primary schools, 62 Secondary and 6 combined Schools). There is currently eMandleni TVET College in Babanango, providing tertiary education to the Municipal area. The closest university is Zululand University found in Richards's bay which is located in the King Cetshwayo district region. It is approximately 110 km away.

To establish a Primary School, an estimated minimum population of 3 000 - 4 000 people is required. With a maximum travel time: 20 minutes, whether by foot, bicycle or by vehicle and a maximum walking distance 1,5 km.

To establish a High School an estimated minimum population: 6 000 - 10 000 people is require. With a maximum travel time: 30 minutes and a walking distance 2,25 km. According to the standard the Municipality has sufficient primary and high schools but consideration has to be taken to settlement population and location and the School facility capacity.

Tertiary facilities are considered to be regional scale facility meaning that it would be planned for in terms of a development framework and not when designing specific living environments.

It is noted that the Department of Education plans to construct 3 new schools within the Ulundi Municipal area. These include: Tshanibezwe SS, Mvalo SS and Mdumela SS. These will commence in the 2022/23 and

2023/24 financial years. This will improve access to education facilities in the Municipality.

#### 6.1.9.2 HEALTH FACILITIES

The Municipality has 6 mobile clinics, 26 clinics that are administered by the Department of Health and two (4) Hospitals within the jurisdiction , which provides primary health care. Planning standards for health services in the area requires one clinic for every 6000 households or one clinic within a 5km radius. In light of the above, the Ulundi municipality area is well provided with clinics and health facilities.

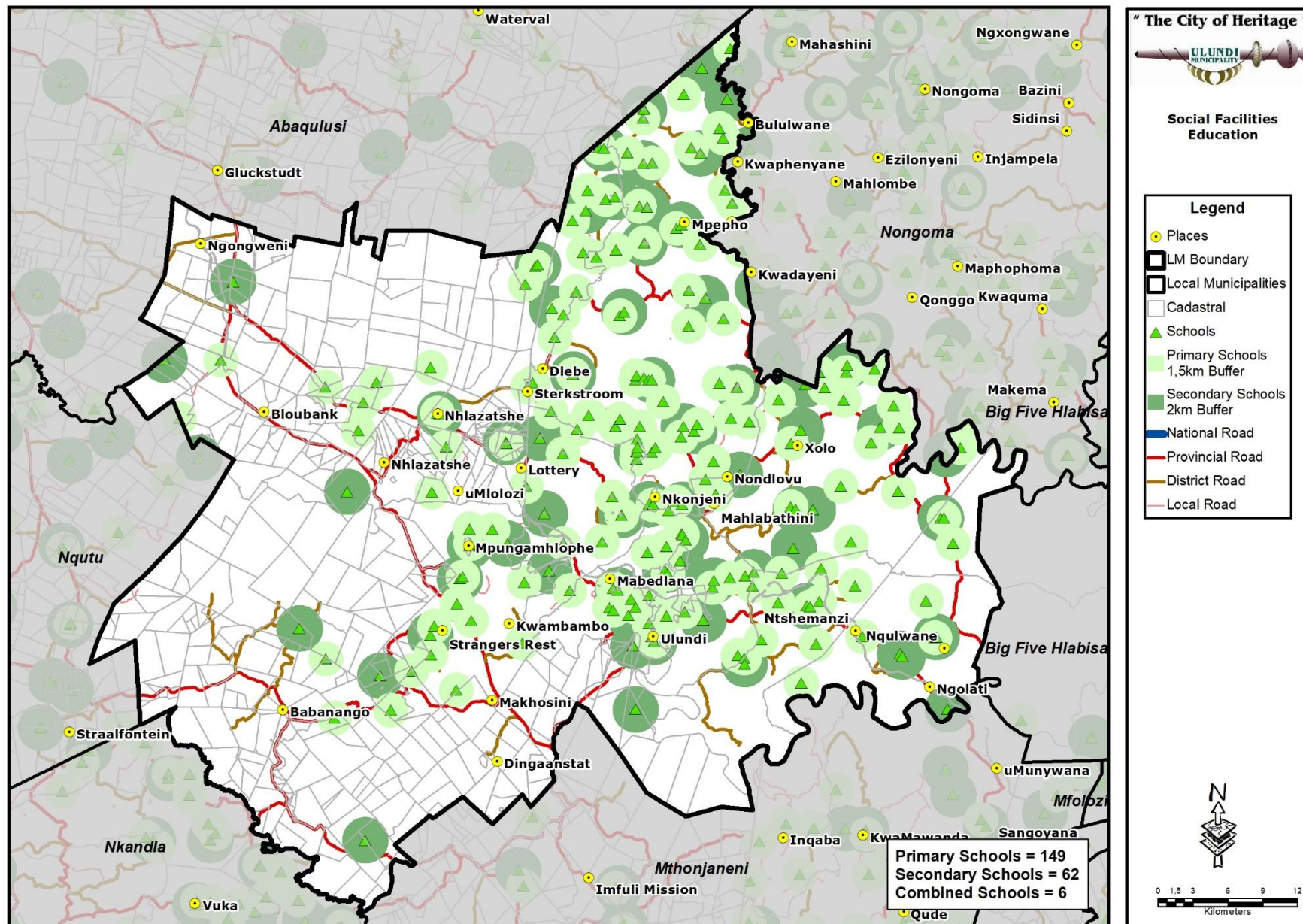
To establish a clinic within an area an estimated minimum of 5 000 people.

Maximum walking distance: 2 km. Where it is not possible for the facility to be placed within walking distance, it must be easily reached via public transport, with a maximum walk of 5 minutes from the public transport stop to the facility and maximum travel time of 30 minutes to reach the facility from its surrounding settlements.

It is noted that a private developer proposes the development of the King Cetshwayo Private and Training Hospital in Ulundi. The project will occupy an area of 4.6 Ha. The project will entail the following: a private hospital accommodating 100/120 beds with an out-patient department, educational facilities, staff and student accommodation, social facilities, and a parking area. This will augment the existing health facilities in the Municipality.



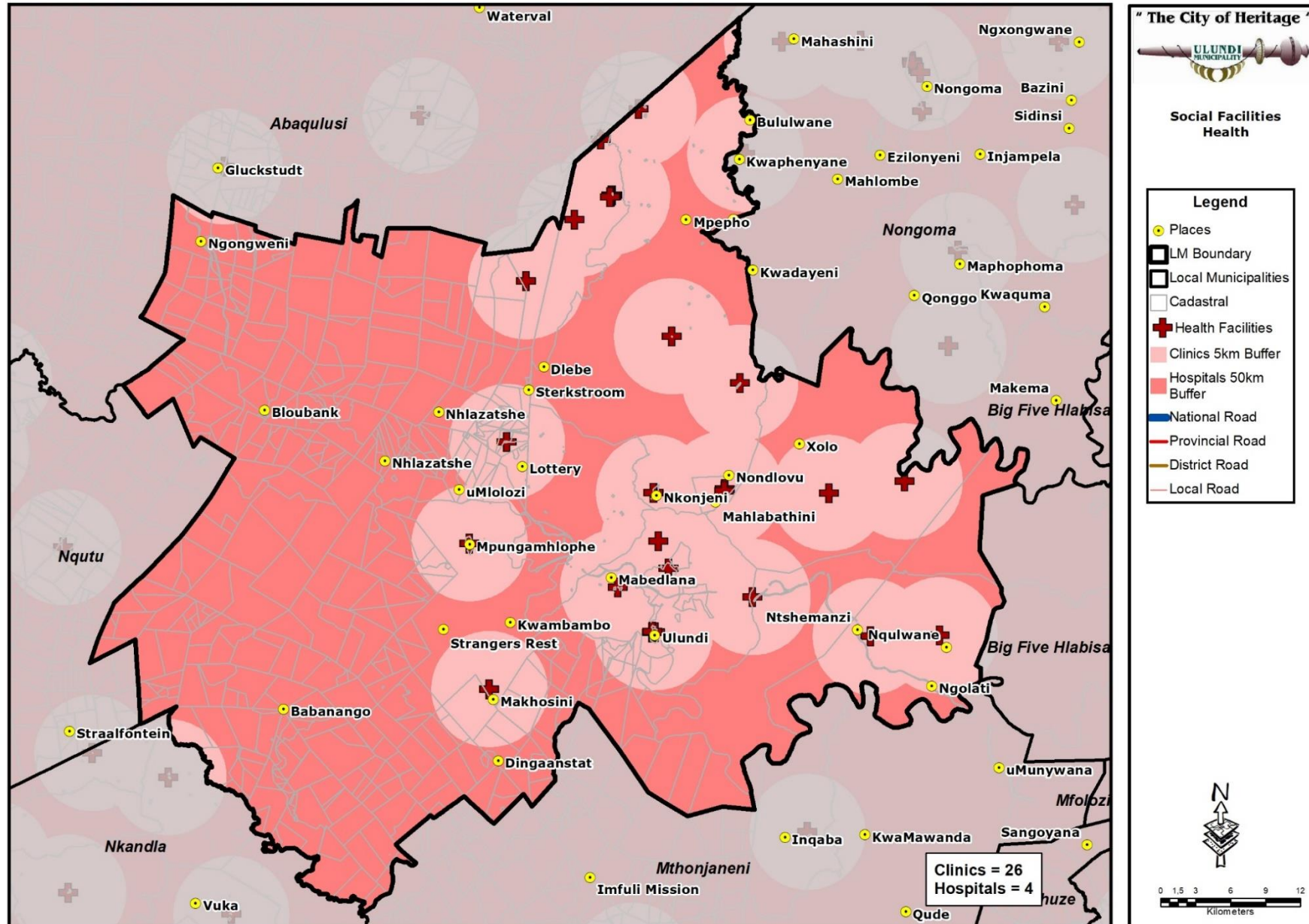
Map 41: Educational Facilities







Map 42: Health facilities





#### 6.1.9.3 POLICE STATIONS

The application of CSIR planning standards (Red Book) provide an indication that Ulundi Municipality requires 8 police stations but currently only has five police station in situated in Ulundi town, Babanango, Ceza, Mhlabathini, and Mpungamhlophe.

An additional 3 police stations are required, one possibly location could be Nhlazatshe Municipality which can service the areas of Dlebe, Sterkstrrom and Lottery.

It should be noted that the larger the size and capacity of the police station, the larger the population threshold it can service. This implies that the existing Police station may be upgraded instead of establishing new police stations dependent on the situational factors and location.

#### 6.1.9.4 SPORTS FACILITIES

Communities in the eastern half of the Municipality seem to have relatively good access to sport fields, with the exception of some areas within Wards 6, 10, 8, 14, 15 24 and 21.

#### 6.1.9.5 LIBRARY

Libraries are important cornerstones of a healthy community. Libraries give people the opportunity to find jobs, explore research, projects, gaming/fun, experience new ideas, online tertiary applications, indulge in wonderful and educational stories while at the same time providing a sense of a place for gathering.

There are currently 9 library facilities within the Municipality. A community library has been constructed within the town of Ulundi, the operation of which is under the control of a qualified Librarian. The KwaZulu-Natal Department of Arts and Culture supplied the library with thirteen (13) desktop computers, Mzansi Libraries On-line equipment's (Seven computers, computer games, laptop, projector and kids tablets with educational apps) and library computer assistants who are tasked with providing basic computer skills training to community members at no cost.

The Department of Arts and Culture has provided the Municipality with a Mobile Library Unit (MLU) in Ceza, ward 2 KwaNondayane which started functioning in April 2011.

#### 6.1.9.6 COMMUNITY HALLS / CENTRES

The municipality has 11 existing community halls located within the Municipality. There is a lack of community halls in south-west part of the Municipality ward 16 – Babanabgo and Ward 24 in the south-east Ntshemanzi.

An application of planning standards to community halls, which requires one hall for 10 000 people, reveals that the municipal area requires 9 additional community halls, considering those currently existing. Catering for at least 10 000 – 15 000 population within 15km distance (Red book).

There is a need for the Municipality to implement Thusong Service Centres. Which are one-stop centres where local, provincial and national government, as well as other sector service-providers, offer services and developmental information to local communities. The centres work within a framework of Batho Pele principles and values, meaning that



communities around the centre(s) identify services offered by the centre based on their needs.

6.1.9.7 CEMETERIES

The Municipality has Cemeteries and Crematoria By-laws that were adopted by Council. These are mainly to provide for the establishment, control and maintenance of public and private cemeteries and crematoria within the area of jurisdiction of the ULundi Municipality; to regulate the use and management of cemeteries and crematoria within the Municipality's area of jurisdiction; to provide for the repeal of laws and savings; and to provide for matters incidental thereto.

There are two cemeteries that are currently managed by the Municipality which is Ntukwini Cemetery (ward 18) and St. Francis Cemetery (ward 8). In both cemeteries, there are sections that are fully managed by the Municipality where the graves are always dug and paid. The table below provides a list of identified cemeteries which are fully management by Traditional Councils in all wards:

Table 32: list of cemeteries in traditional council areas

WARD	NAMES / LIST OF THE CEMETERIES	TOTAL NUMBER
1	Kwagoqo; Emantungiwini	2
2	KwaBrush; Dlakude; Nhlonga; Ehlabathini; Ekushumayeleni; Esizilo; Emhlongndlovu	7
3		

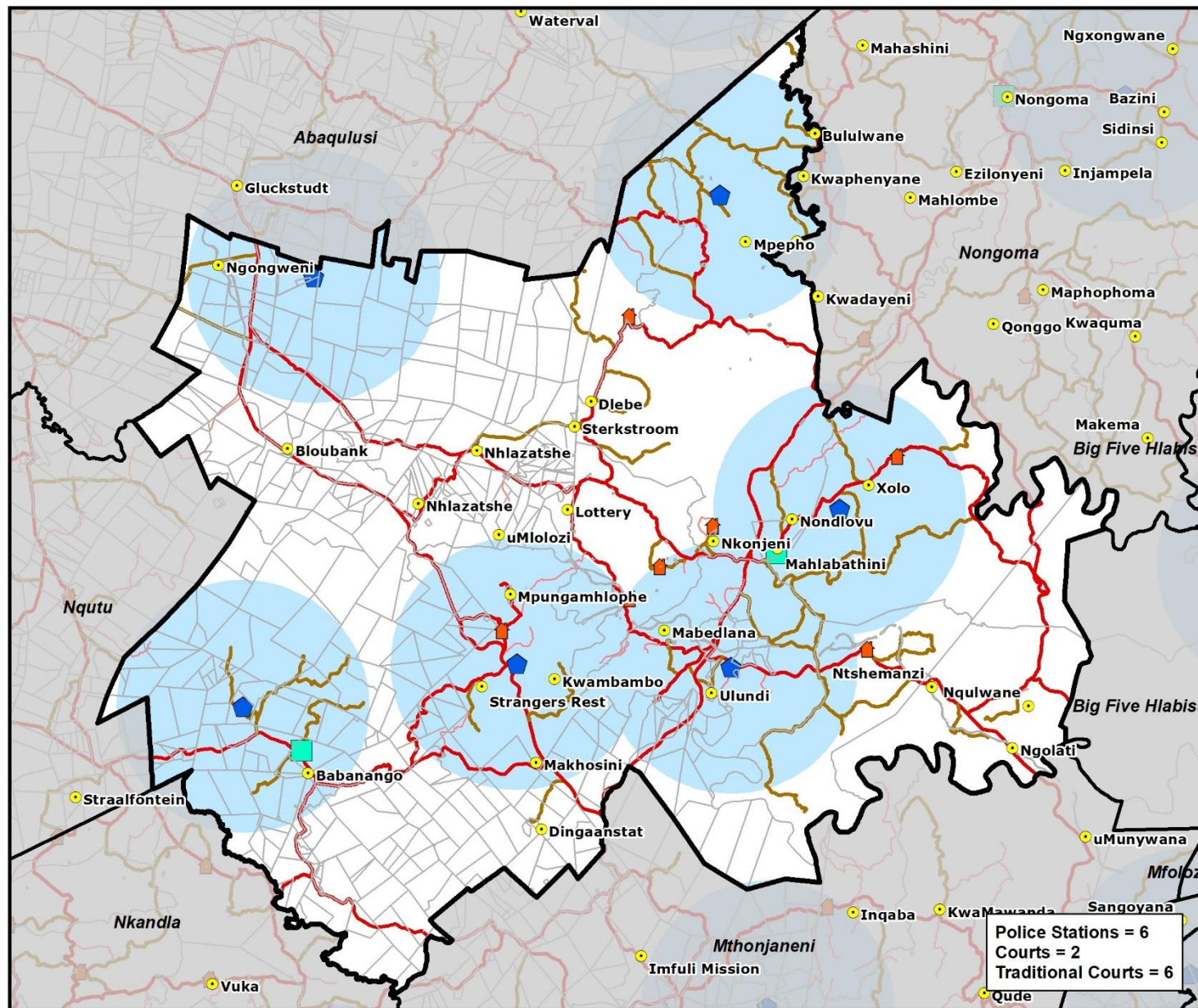
	Nsukangihlale; Engobodweni 1; Engobodweni 2; Emabhayini; Ezembeni1; Ezembeni 2; Ezembeni 3; Ezembeni 4; Ezembeni 5	9
4	Echibini; Esidakeni 1; Esidakeni 2; Esidakeni 3; Esidakeni 4; Ogedleni1; Ogedleni 2; Mshayazafe; Kwanduku; Hlabathini; Emlovu; Ogedleni	12
5	Esikhumbeni1; Esikhumbeni 2	2
6	Mbambankunzi; Manzabomvu; Mlovu1; Kwamahleza	4
7	Mbotsheni; Kwaguqa; Nsukazi; Mabeka; Bayeni; Mbabazi; Dlabane; Name not found	8
8	Mvuthela; Jikaza; Mganga; Eziqwageni; Elinda; Eziqwageni; Mnqawe; Esiphethu, Ewela; Kwajikaza Phezulu; Emashona; Ememulweni; Emawombeni; Itshe lezintombi Gezizandla; Ehlathini; Edonsa; Mganumbobo; Obhokweni; Ezigandu	21
9	Nqabaneni; Nqabaneni; Emthumeni; Esibhedlela; Vumabakushoyo; Enduneni Zungu; Ekudubekeni; Nqabayembube; Celinhlanhla; Nkombabantu; Ehawini; Kwagijima; Mbululisa; Emaqeleni; Emishini; Kwafunomkhulu; Othini; Kwazikhonele; Kwampongo	19
10	Nomdiya; Madaka	2
	Kwamyeni; Ezihlalo; Langakazi; Goqo; Othini; Mhlahlane kwamshayazafe; Mhlahlane kwavuka	9
11	Sishwili Area; Sishwili Ncwane; Mpolweni; Ntendeka area	4



12	Entukwini	1
13	Mpungamhlophe 1; Mphungamhlophe 2; Mayville	3
14	Kwasiqobela 1; Kwasiqobela 2; Ezinyosini; Bhodludaka; Kwambanda; Egcula; Emabululwane; Kwanjoko; Okhozane; Kwanyoni; Entilingwe1; Ntilingwe2; Eziganwini; Njomelwane 1; Njomelwane 2; Zilulwane; Mhlalini; Damaseku; Kwalangakazi	19
15	Embangweni; Encakeni; Emabhuqwini; Emadlalakuni; Emgababa; Elomo; Thembalihle, Emakhalathini; Nqolothi	9
16	Babango; Emakhosini; Kweyezulu	3
17	Emabedlane; Emabedlane; Emphothi; Mphothi ngaphesheya; Ezansi Emphothi; Embudle; Mbudle; Embudle; Mbudle; Qwasha; Qwasha; Qwasha; Ezibomvu; Onsiligweni; Ntabamhlophe; Cengeni; Mawulasha	16
18	Entukwini	1
19	Entukwini	1
20	Entukwini	1
21	Mkhazane; Newland; Thulwane; Ndlovana; Entukwini; Senzangakhona	6
22	Entukwini	1
24	Esibanisakhe; Ekujulukeni; Kwadindi; Kwamvula	4



Map 43: Police Stations & Courts



" The City of Heritage "



Social Facilities  
Safety and Security

Legend

- Places
- ▭ LM Boundary
- ▭ Local Municipalities
- ▭ Cadastral
- ◆ Police Stations
- Courts
- Traditional Courts
- National Road
- Provincial Road
- District Road
- Local Road
- Police Stations 10km Buffers



Police Stations = 6  
Courts = 2  
Traditional Courts = 6



## 7 SPATIAL PLANNING TRENDS, ISSUES AND CHALLENGES

### 7.1 Rural Settlement Dynamics

Rural settlements are not all the same and these settlements are dynamic complex spatial systems. As such, the understanding of the factors that shape these settlements is critical in an SDF and the implications for spatial planning must be clearly understood. The Ulundi SDF thus needs to respond to the rural dynamics of the area, in order to make the SDF a functional and useful spatial planning tool.

Rural settlements have to respond to a range of factors including topographical features, access to natural resources, livelihood strategies, access to basic services and road infrastructure. With the current national government emphasis on rural development and the mandatory introduction of land use schemes in rural areas, it has become imperative to base spatial planning in these areas on informed understanding of spatial dynamics, trends and patterns. Also critical is the relationship between these settlements and other key structuring elements. The rural settlements in Ulundi neither followed legal prescripts nor has land use pattern evolved in line with the dictates of systems and procedures such as Land Use Schemes. Instead, they have emerged in the context of land need, forced removals and livelihood strategies. Today, their growth and spatial development is highly influenced by access to basic services and public facilities.

### 7.2 Settlement Growth

The receipt of requests for land by Traditional Councils has implications for spatial planning and management of rural settlements. Proper

management of the growth of these settlements becomes important and settlement plans and containing their outward growth becomes important issues to address.

### 7.3 Settlement Sprawl

Settlements have been grotesquely distorted by the impact of the country's political past, which dictated settlement form. This left us with a legacy of highly fragmented, sprawling and inefficient settlements. This settlement pattern generates enormous movement across vast areas, which is both time consuming and costly thereby entrenching a system of unequal access to economic and social resources.

A review of the structure and form of the municipal area reveals a low-density settlement sprawl that takes on the form of traditional settlements, most of which are located under traditional councils, on Ingonyama Trust land. These extensive areas of settlement have evolved in response to different government policies, local cultural practices and land allocation systems. These spatial footprints presents the municipality with a serious challenge to transform areas from being rural settlements into a functional, integrated and generative spatial system.

### 7.4 Impact of Traditional Land Allocation System

A significant portion of the population in Ulundi resides in areas where there is strong influence of traditional leadership and the associated traditional land allocation practices. These systems have been passed on from generation to generation and adapted in response to social changes.



They have given rise to settlements that are neither integrated nor sustainable. Homesteads are unsystematically spread in space, which renders infrastructure development inefficient from a cost perspective. Some households have located in areas that are poorly accessible, environmentally sensitive and generally not suitable for settlement purposes. It is expected that the implementation of a land use scheme in these areas will introduce controls, norms and standards, and facilitate the transformation of rural settlements into sustainable human settlements.

### 7.5 Urban Decay, Dereliction and Neglected Town

The apparent decline and urban decay in towns such as Mahlabathini and Babanango is a threat. Continued decline may cause the areas to become neglected towns. A neglected town is an abandoned town, usually one that contains substantial visible remains. A town often becomes a neglected town because the economic or anchor activity that supported it had failed. The term can sometimes refer to cities, towns, and neighbourhoods that are still populated, but significantly less so than in years past; for example, those affected by high levels of unemployment and dereliction.

Neglected towns may result when the single activity or resource that created a boomtown is depleted or the resource economy undergoes a "bust" (e.g. catastrophic resource price collapse). The Municipality needs to have a robust town economic action plan that is built on resilient and operate beyond the scarcity of natural resources.

### 7.6 Landscape and Settlement

Landscapes are composed of different elements, including landforms such as valleys, ridges, mountains, plains, vegetation and land-use or activities

such as agriculture or settlement. It includes landforms such as valleys, ridges, mountains or plains and vegetation, as well as land-use or activities such as agriculture or settlement. A landscape can thus be described as what the viewer perceives when standing in a particular place and is driven by the character of the landscape. However, different landscapes have different capacities to absorb development. For example, steeper areas (which have unspoilt landscapes) are more sensitive to development as opposed to flatter areas. This requires the direction of development into areas where it is most appropriate, through the identification of landscapes that are more sensitive to development. Landscape should spatially guide development and should protect the intrinsic character of sensitive and valuable landscapes.

The most sensitive areas to landscape change are the high lying areas. The moderate and low sensitivity areas tend to be located in the lower lying areas further away from the highly visible mountainous areas. Taking these trends into consideration, settlement should be confined to the low-lying flatter areas in order to preserve the character of the landscape.

### 7.7 Urban and Rural Poverty

The analysis of the prevailing socio-economic status outlined above indicates that the area faces a number of issues that cut across some of the key performance areas and administration / service delivery programs as outlined in the IDP. A few key issues clearly stand out. These include that the area comprises of generally impoverished communities / households with low incomes. Noteworthy, these issues emphasize the inability of these households to provide for their own social needs. A ripple effect is noted whereby the low literacy levels lead to the lack of skills and



unemployment and the unemployment, leads to low income levels, with the end result being poverty. Interventions are needed to break this vicious self-perpetuating cycle, which keeps the local communities in poverty traps. It is clear that much needs to be done to ameliorate the standards of living in the area and create sustainable job opportunities. There is also a clear need to enhance the human development levels of the people in the area. In doing this, it is important to avoid a skills mismatch by ensuring that the skills produced are in line with the current requirements of the industry





### 7.8 Summary of Key Issues and Challenges

The status quo analysis undertaken above culminated in the identification of a number of challenges, which the municipality needs to deal with. Some of these challenges are further dissected below by undertaking a brief cause and effect analysis. The understanding of their causes and implications can assist in mitigating their effects or in terms of prioritising which ones need to be dealt with first. The Table below also provides an indication of the typology of the challenges and the nature of responses that should be employed.

Table 33: Issues and Challenges

CHALLENGES	TYPE OF CHALLENGE	CAUSE	EFFECT	RESPONSE TYPE	OPPORTUNITIES / RESPONSES
<b>SPATIAL CHALLENGES</b>					
Settlement sprawl	Current	Lack of effective land use management	Creation of dispersed, inefficient low density rural settlements; service delivery costs	Address & Mitigate	Introduction of rural settlements plans / settlement edges in conjunction with Traditional Councils
Derelict built form / urban decay	Current	Declining economy Closure of anchor activities Lack of maintenance	Unattractiveness	Address	Introduction of urban renewal / small town rehabilitation
Congested town centre	Current	Lack of effective planning and topographical challenges	Inefficient movement	Address & Mitigate	Extension and redevelopment of town; decentralization
Cross border rural settlement conurbation	Current	Settlement sprawl	Consolidation of cross-border settlements	Address & Mitigate	Cross-border planning to ensure uniformity and continuity
Lack of effective land use management system	Current	Lack of enforcement	Settlement sprawl, loss of valuable land; Illegal development / development on unsuitable land	Address	Implementation of land use scheme in entire municipality
Spatial inefficiency	Current	Dispersed settlements and disjuncture between	Lack of access to economic opportunities	Address	Creation of self-sufficient settlements



		settlements and economic opportunities			
SOCIO-ECONOMIC CHALLENGES					
Lack of supporting infrastructure in areas with latent tourism potential	Current	Lack of emphasis and investment in tourism	Inadequate tourism infrastructure	Address	Tapping on Zulu Kingdom as a tourism attraction; tapping on visually attractive landscape; cultural hub development; Cultural, heritage and nature-based tourism route development
Lack of diversification of the local economy and poor sustainable SMME presence	Current	Lack of implementation of adopted plans and strategies			Untapped potential in the agriculture, mining and tourism related services; Potential around the thriving informal trade in Ulundi town; potential environmental tourism
Low literacy levels and lack of skills	Current	Insufficient skills development programmes	Inadequate labour pool	Address	Introduction of skills development programmes
Underdeveloped nodal areas	Current	Lack of investment	Underdevelopment	Address	Revitalisation and economic regeneration; formalisation of major nodes and settlements
Rural and Urban Poverty	Current	Lack of economic opportunities	Underdevelopment	Address & Mitigate	Introduction of social and economic development programmes
Lack of access to services and infrastructure	Current	Infrastructure demand exceeds supply	Lack of fulfilment of basic needs	Address	Infrastructure development and creation of job opportunities



Lack of access to adequate housing	Current	Housing demand exceeds supply	Lack of fulfilment of basic needs	Address	Housing development and creation of job opportunities
Low income levels and welfare dependency	Current	Lack of employment	Poverty	Address	Creation of employment opportunities
<b>ENVIRONMENTAL CHALLENGES</b>					
Climate change impacts	Current & Future	Greenhouse gas emissions	Natural catastrophes	Mitigate	Implementation of mitigation and adaptation measures
Environmental degradation and lack of natural resource management programs	Current	Settlement sprawl	Loss of natural assets	Address & Mitigate	Institution of environmental rehabilitation programmes ; Optimal use of natural resources; Introduce and implement buffers from CBA's and Protected Areas



## 8 SPATIAL PROPOSALS

### 8.1 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT VISION



Ulundi Municipality has an overarching goal of delivering quality services and creating a better life for all residents. This vision appears on the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and it was informed by the broader vision of Zululand District Municipality. The District vision is geared towards achieving sustainable infrastructure, promoting economic development, and building capacity within its communities.

The common underlying themes within these two visions are:

- Quality Service Delivery;
- Better Life; and
- Sustainable Development.



The spatial vision has incorporated these themes and added the principles that emanate from the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act No. 13 of 2016 which are:

- Efficiency;
- Spatial Justice;
- Spatial Sustainability; and
- Spatial Resilience.

These also take into cognisance the issues that emerged on the status quo which include uneven development due to a spatial structure that is influenced by legacy challenges, environmental anxieties and unsustainable approaches to development opportunities that are prevalent in Ulundi. The Ulundi Municipality seeks to fulfil its service delivery mandate of generally facilitating the delivery of services and creating a better life for all residents. As such, the municipality has formulated a vision statement that defines the long-term goal of the municipality, and pledges a future characterized by an improved quality of life and where individuals come together and are communal in their outlook.

## 8.2 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES

The Ulundi SDF is strengthened by following principles which have been extracted from various pieces of legislation and policy documents and are considered applicable to guide the preparation, review and implementation of Ulundi Municipality SDF. The objective of the principles and norms is to directly influence the fundamental outcomes of planning decisions, whether they relate to spatial development frameworks or

decisions on land use change or development applications. They aim to facilitate the following:

- Channelling resources to areas of greatest need and development potential, thereby redressing the inequitable historical treatment of marginalized areas;
- Promoting sustainable use of the land;
- Supporting an equitable protection of rights to and in land;
- Restructuring spatially inefficient settlements;
- Stimulating economic development opportunities in rural and urban areas; and
- considering the fiscal, institutional and administrative capacities of role players, the needs of communities and the environment.

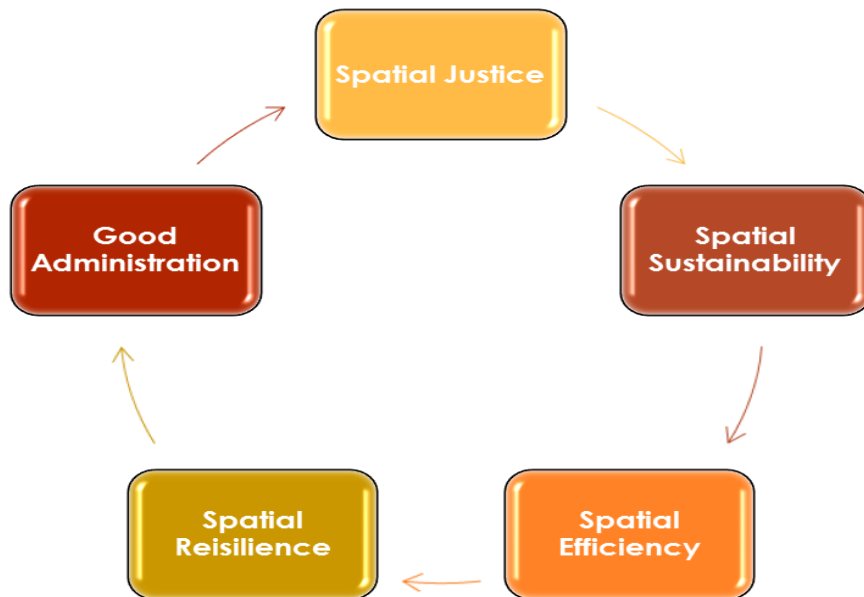
In addition, they promote:

- Accountable spatial planning, land use management and land development decision-making by organs of state;
- Cooperative governance and wider information sharing in plan-making and implementation; and
- Maximum openness and transparency in decision-making.

The principles and norms collectively form a vision for land use and planning in Ulundi. They constitute a single point of reference, and an overarching coherent set of policy guides to direct and steer land development, planning and decision-making in land use so that outcomes thereof are consistent with the development objectives as outlined in the IDP.



The SDF is based on the following planning principles and embraces the planning concepts alluded to herein. These principles are adopted from the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, Act No. 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA). Noteworthy, the SPLUMA is one of the foremost planning legislation in the country. Hence, it is pivotal and mandatory that all spatial development planning occurring within the republic adhere to the principles advocated by the SPLUMA. The SDF takes cognisance of the following principles:





8.2.1 Spatial Justice

SPLUMA OBJECTIVES	SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	
	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ <b>Past spatial and other development imbalances are redressed through improved access to and use of land;</b></li> <li>✓ <b>SDF and policies at all spheres of government address the inclusion of persons and areas that were previously excluded, with an emphasis on informal settlements, former homeland areas and areas characterised by widespread poverty and deprivation;</b></li> <li>✓ <b>Spatial planning mechanisms, including land use schemes, include provisions that enable redress in access to land and property by disadvantaged communities and persons;</b></li> <li>✓ <b>Land use management systems are inclusive of all areas of a municipality and specifically include provisions that are flexible and appropriate for the management of disadvantaged areas,</b></li> <li>✓ <b>Land development procedures will include provisions that accommodate access to services.</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Transform the apartheid structure.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Redress existing imbalances in the distribution of different types of residential development, and avoid creating new imbalances.</li> <li>✓ Transform rural and informal settlements into economically and socially integrated neighbourhoods.</li> <li>✓ Establish rural and urban interface.</li> <li>✓ Encourage public/ private partnerships to develop integrated human settlements and diversify housing delivery.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Encourage integrated settlement patterns.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Support development, zoning, subdivision and similar applications that promote a greater mix of land uses, people and/or densities.</li> <li>✓ Ensure that land uses and built form within predominantly residential areas support the daily functioning of those areas and contribute to their overall character and well-being.</li> <li>✓ Ensure that development proposals provide an adequate and equitable distribution of social facilities, recreational space and public institutions.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Develop an integrated municipal-wide public transport network that supports the accessibility grid.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Developing basic public transport routes and infrastructure (taxi ranks).</li> <li>✓ Include walking and cycling (sidewalks) as essential components of land use planning.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Address spatial economic imbalances.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Support private-sector development initiatives in locations that are easily accessible.</li> <li>✓ Improve public transport links between Ulundi and the main economic nodes of the district.</li> </ul>



8.2.2 Spatial Efficiency

SPLUMA OBJECTIVES	SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	
	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ <b>Land development optimises the use of existing resources and infrastructure;</b></li> <li>✓ <b>Decision-making procedures are designed with a view to minimising negative financial, social, economic or environmental impacts; and</b></li> <li>✓ <b>Development application procedures are efficient and streamlined and time frames are adhered to by all parties;</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Make efficient use of non-renewable resources</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Promote a culture of sustainable development and living.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Protect and enhance the municipality’s rural environment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Prevent town expansion from intruding into the rural environment.</li> <li>✓ Support appropriate development and activities in rural areas, in and around unique and culturally significant rural settlements.</li> <li>✓ Rationalise and proactively manage smallholdings.</li> <li>✓ Develop and manage pressure point gateways.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Improve connectivity within the Municipal area.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Strengthen and integrate public transport networks, services and modes to ensure that passengers move optimally from origin to destinations in an efficient manner and in the shortest time possible.</li> <li>✓ Investigate and promote public transport links between disadvantaged areas and main economic nodes of the Municipality.</li> <li>✓ Facilitate movement between areas of need and wider opportunities.</li> <li>✓ Develop a safe, efficient and integrated town wide public transport network and use it as a tool to restructure the Municipality and integrate marginalized areas.</li> <li>✓ Include Non-Motorized Transport as essential components of land use and transport planning.</li> <li>✓ Investigate new road network links.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Promote accessible, municipal-wide destination places</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Develop high-quality, accessible destinations and public spaces in newly developed and neglected areas.</li> </ul>





8.2.3 Spatial Sustainability

SPLUMA OBJECTIVES	SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	
	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ <b>Promote land development that is within the fiscal, institutional and administrative means of the country;</b></li> <li>✓ <b>Ensure protection of the prime and unique agricultural land, the environment and other protected lands and the safe utilisation of land;</b></li> <li>✓ <b>Promote and stimulate the effective and equitable functioning of land markets;</b></li> <li>✓ <b>Consider all the current and future costs to all parties for the provision of infrastructure and social services in land developments;</b></li> <li>✓ <b>Promote land development in locations that are sustainable and limit urban sprawl; and</b></li> <li>✓ <b>Result in communities that are viable</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Encourage a more compact form of development</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Promote appropriate land use densification.</li> <li>✓ Contain the development footprint of the municipality, and protect natural, rural, cultural and heritage assets with development edges.</li> <li>✓ New developments that promote urban sprawl should be discouraged.</li> <li>✓ Prioritize infill development in areas that provide opportunities for linking and integrating peripheral areas.</li> <li>✓ Ensure clustering of various activities (work, live, play and pray) at appropriate locations.</li> <li>✓ Densification and Infill should be promoted in well serviced, strategically located areas and should contribute to the restructuring of urban environment.</li> <li>✓ Densification and Infill should help to create thresholds for public transport and contribute to the more effective utilization of various modes of public transport.</li> <li>✓ Higher residential densities should be promoted around nodes and within corridors.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Manage settlement development impacts on natural resources and critical biodiversity networks.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Reduce the impact of town expansion on river systems, wetlands, aquifers, aquifer recharge areas and discharge areas.</li> <li>✓ Manage development in a sustainable and precautionary manner.</li> <li>✓ Protect valuable agricultural areas, existing farmed areas and horticultural areas from town infringement, and support urban agriculture.</li> <li>✓ Adopt a proactive planning approach to excavating resource management.</li> </ul>



		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ uphold consistency of land use measures in accordance with environmental management instruments.</li> <li>✓ Promote and stimulate the effective and equitable functioning of land markets.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Integrate land use, economic and transport planning.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Reinforce and enhance development corridors.</li> <li>✓ Encourage medium to higher-density forms of town development to locate on or adjacent to activity routes, development routes and activity streets.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Support the rationalisation, upgrade and/ or development of economic gateways, and manage land uses around them appropriately.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Support development and appropriate surrounding land uses.</li> <li>✓ Create and manage a functional interface between tourism nodes/ heritage sites and their surrounding areas.</li> </ul>

8.2.4 Spatial Resilience

SPLUMA OBJECTIVES	SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	
	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ <b>Flexibility in spatial plans, policies and land use management systems is accommodated to ensure sustainable livelihoods in communities who are most likely to suffer from the impacts of economic and environmental shocks.</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Sustain natural environments and resources</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Optimize the economic, social, appealing and functional value of open space services through the implementation of Open Space System.</li> <li>✓ Existing natural environmental resources should be protected and enhanced to ensure that the ecosystem within the open space is able to effectively deliver services.</li> <li>✓ Development must be directed away from hazardous areas such as floodplains, unstable soils and steep slopes.</li> <li>✓ Protect environmentally sensitive areas, agricultural land and open space.</li> <li>✓ Protect river catchments and develop a catchment management plans for river systems where rapid development will occur.</li> </ul>



		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Create a network of green open spaces and protect important environmental areas.</li> <li>✓ Support sustainable catchment management and storm water practices.</li> <li>✓ Promote the prevention and reduction of pollution.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Enhance the unique sense of place and quality of the built form of Ulundi.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Promote good contextual urban design fit, and ordering of the relationship between people, town space and the environment (built and natural).</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Enhance the value of heritage resources and scenic routes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Identify, conserve and manage heritage resources, including cultural landscapes.</li> <li>✓ Ensure access to and provide information about, public heritage resources.</li> <li>✓ Create an enabling environment for regeneration that allows buildings and sites of historical and architectural significance to make a positive contribution to the economy and quality of urban life.</li> <li>✓ Celebrate and reinforce Ulundi’s diverse historical legacies through urban form, architectural design, signage and, where appropriate, artwork.</li> <li>✓ Provide positive spaces for cultural and social ceremonies and life-related events.</li> <li>✓ Carefully manage land uses and interventions along identified scenic routes, and in places of scenic and visual quality.</li> <li>✓ Identify and protect additional scenic routes.</li> </ul>

8.2.5 Good Administration

SPLUMA OBJECTIVES		SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	
	OBJECTIVES		STRATEGIES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ <b>All spheres of government ensure an integrated approach to land use and</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Facilitate rural development</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Support property developers by identifying the locations potentially suited to densification and in-fill development</li> </ul>	

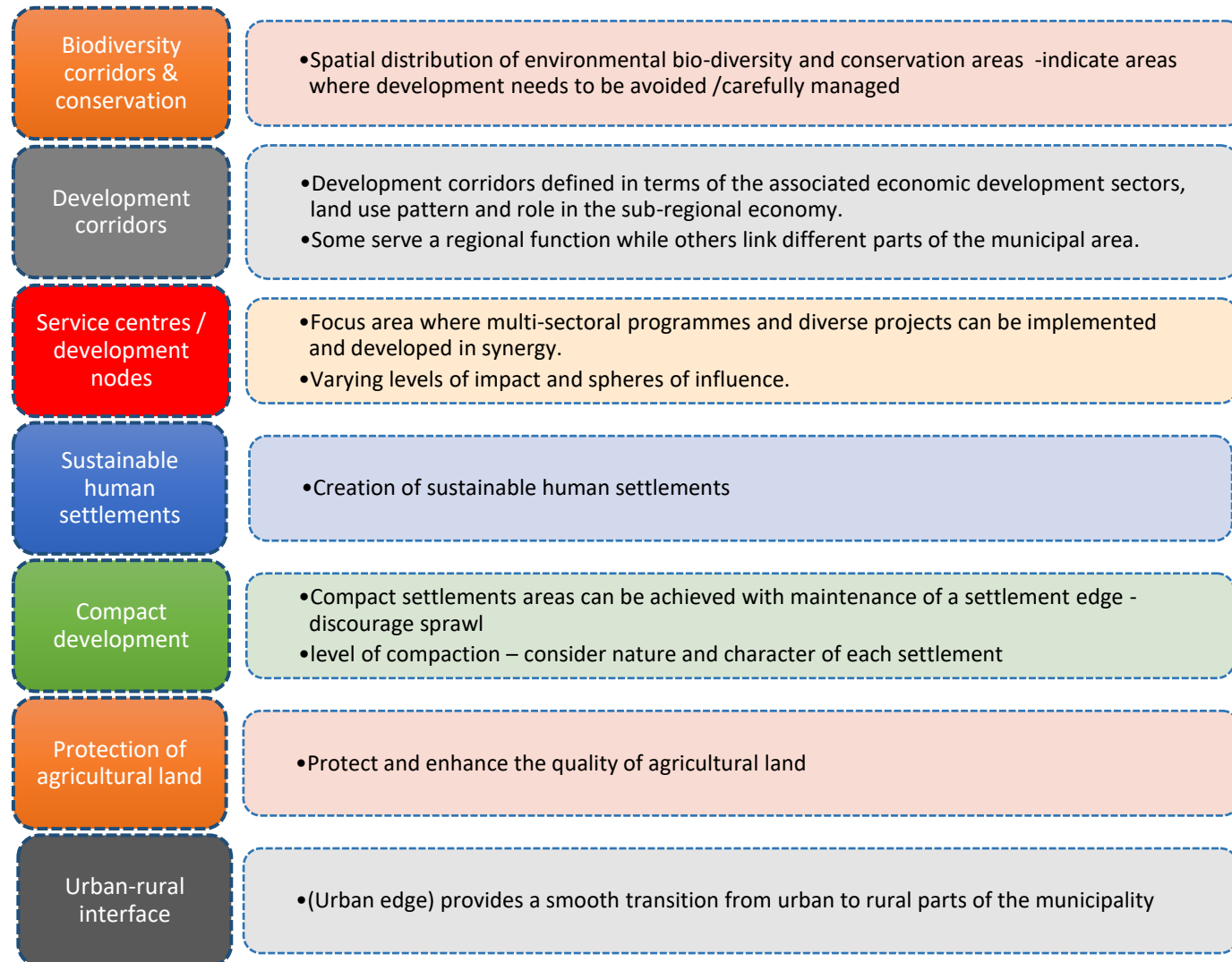


<p>land development that is guided by the spatial planning and land use management systems as embodied in this Act;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ No government department may withhold their sector input or fail to comply with any other prescribed requirements- during the preparation or amendment of Spatial Development Frameworks;</li> <li>✓ The requirements of any law relating to land development and land use are met timeously;</li> <li>✓ The preparation and amendment of spatial plans, policies, land use schemes as well as procedures for development applications, to include transparent processes of citizen participation and all parties to have the opportunity to provide inputs on matters affecting them; and</li> <li>✓ Policies, legislation and procedures must be clearly set out and inform and empower citizens.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Promote inclusive, shared economic growth and development</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Facilitate municipal development and direct the phasing of town expansion through deliberate and integrated use of planning, infrastructure provision, and the regulatory and fiscal authority of all spheres of government.</li> <li>✓ Maintain and enhance the features of Ulundi that attract investors, visitors and skilled labour.</li> <li>✓ Support investors through improved information, cross-sectorial planning and removal of red tape.</li> <li>✓ Introduce land use policies and mechanisms that will support the development of small business (both informal and formal).</li> <li>✓ Encourage area specialisation and the development of a diverse, mutually supportive system of economic areas.</li> <li>✓ Encourage the use of available economic incentives.</li> <li>✓ Promote sub-regional economic planning.</li> </ul>
---	---	--



### 8.3 SPATIAL CONCEPT

This spatial concept is a central point on how development within the municipal space is intended to function. It captures the vision and conceptualize the spatial structure that is desired to realize the spatial vision based on the outcomes of the regional evaluation and identified set of performance criteria. It pulls together the main performance qualities to create a spatial logic to Ulundi Municipality’s development. The following aspects are the fundamental to the development of spatial concept / desired spatial form:





### 8.3.1 Biodiversity Corridors and Conservation

The spatial distribution of environmental bio-diversity areas of significance is considered vital to provide the spatial framework for future spatial development planning. Those areas where development needs to be avoided or at best, carefully managed, is of particular importance. This spatial structuring principle focuses on conserving protected areas, the core biodiversity areas (wetlands, flood plains, steep slopes and special sensitive bio-diversity areas) where no development should take place and emphasises the importance of the biodiversity corridors (buffer areas), which should link those core areas together. These assets perform a substantial and significant role in conserving biodiversity as well protecting the quality of life of the residents of Ulundi.

### 8.3.2 Development Corridors

The logical focus areas of an ordered strategy for rural development is through a system of regional and local transport routes, which link a number of areas. These routes should be seen as activity and investment lines. The structure they give to the area is articulated in the form of movement patterns and systematic distribution of land uses in space. However, not all regional routes are the same in terms of the intensity of use and ability to attract investment, services, economic activities and settlement. Generally, larger routes linking generators of movement and investment have a greater generative capacity than smaller routes. As such, regional facilities and services should gravitate towards these areas, while smaller facilities requiring smaller thresholds should be located along smaller routes. This has an impact of reducing spatial marginalization, increasing equitable access to all level of services and promoting

investment. The location of facilities along major routes recognizes the importance of choice to the rural communities with respect to services such as education, health and welfare facilities.

### 8.3.3 Sustainable Human Settlement and Settlement Webs

The scattered nature of rural settlements within Ulundi, which houses the majority of the population, is not sustainable and renders service delivery and development ineffective. The highest settlement densities are found along main transport routes where a web of local access roads and public facilities holds settlements together. At a regional level, they should be knit together by a system of regional access routes. However, settlements are not static and respond to change, thus they are continuously transforming.

### 8.3.4 Service centres / development nodes

The ordering and location of services and facilities, in a manner that promotes accessibility and efficiency in service delivery, is required. This is critical for the performance of the municipal area as a whole and land use integration. As such, the clustering of various activities at appropriate and accessible nodal locations provides the municipality with a network/system of opportunity centres. Some of these nodes have benefited from public and private sector investment in services and infrastructure, which needs to be managed and maintained. Others are located in previously disadvantaged areas, which have suffered from institutionalised neglect. Although the nodes have contrasting characters, profiles and management issues, they cumulatively accommodate the majority of economic activities, employment prospects, an existing/growing residential stock, and access to community facilities and services. As such, the strength and feasibility of the nodal points is directly



linked to the functioning and health of their catchment areas. The concentration of activities in and around these areas will stimulate further development of higher order activities.

### 8.3.5 Compact Development

More compact settlements areas can be achieved with the maintenance of a settlement edge in order to discourage development sprawling into prime agricultural land and other natural resource areas. The settlement edge can be used to encourage more efficient use of underutilised land existing in a settlement, through development of vacant land or the re-use of 'brownfield' degraded land areas. It can also be used to manage the investment and characteristics of infrastructure levels according to the needs of communities and economic activities located within settlement edges or outside settlement edges. This requires detailed planning at a settlement level and could best be sustained through the coding or integration of the existing community rules into a land use management system. Certainly, the level of compaction will take into account the nature and character of each settlement, as well as the prevailing spatial development trends and patterns.

### 8.3.6 Protection of High Value Agricultural Land

The need to protect high potential agricultural land is a national priority. This is in light of the fact that high potential agricultural land has become a scarce and an ever-dwindling resource. Encroachment of development onto agricultural land poses a number of challenges, namely:

- low density urban sprawl which encourages development of inefficient urban spatial systems;

- declining performance and contribution of agriculture into the district and provincial economy;
- reduction of land available for food production and against the increasing problem of food shortages and increase in food prices; and
- need to target high production potential land for the settlement of small and emerging farmers in terms of the land redistribution program.

Sub-division and change of land use on agricultural land is governed in terms of the Sub-division of Agricultural Land Act (SALA), Act No. 70 of 1970, and is administered nationally. At present, there is no coherent provincial policy that guides assessment of Act 70 of 70 applications. As such, it is critically important for Municipality to develop its own guidelines (as part of the SDF) for managing development on agricultural land. It is noted however that there is a Preservation and Development of Agricultural Land Bill that has been introduced at the National Assembly.

### 8.3.7 Urban-Rural Interface

Ulundi is the only areas considered as primary urban, although it is surrounded by a large scale or rural settlements. There are other urban areas that are located in areas that are generally rural region and form part of a rural economy, such as Babanango, Mpungamhlophe etc. It thus becomes important to focus on managing the form and texture of development, in a manner that contributes to the following performance criteria:

- Creating a more efficient and productive sub-region through the development adoption of policies that seeks to build the competitive advantages, while also unlocking new opportunities. Improving the



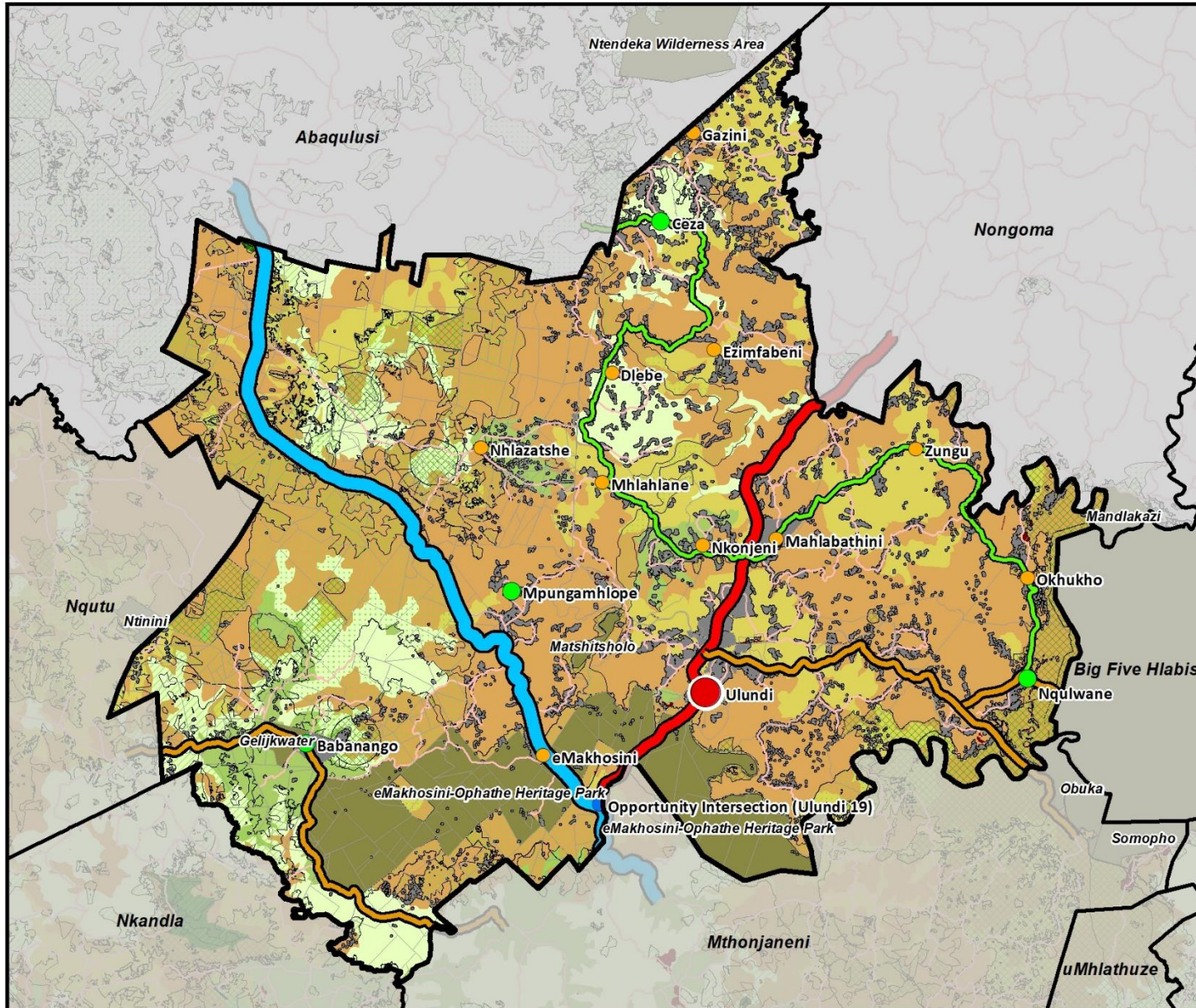
overall quality of the urban environment by better integrating environmental concerns within development planning and urban management practices.

- Developing an inclusive spatial system that promotes integration of the previously disparate areas and eliminates the mismatch between where people live and where they work.
- Creating the base for efficiency in the delivery of services (water, electricity, sanitation, etc.), movement, investment and decision-making.
- Promoting integrated and coordinated development with all stakeholders working towards a common development vision and agenda.






Map 44: Spatial Concept



**" The City of Heritage "**



**Spatial Development Framework CONCEPT**

**Legend**

- LM Boundary
- Local Municipalities
- Municipal Development Node
- Secondary Municipal Development Node
- Satellite Municipal Development Node
- Opportunity Intersection

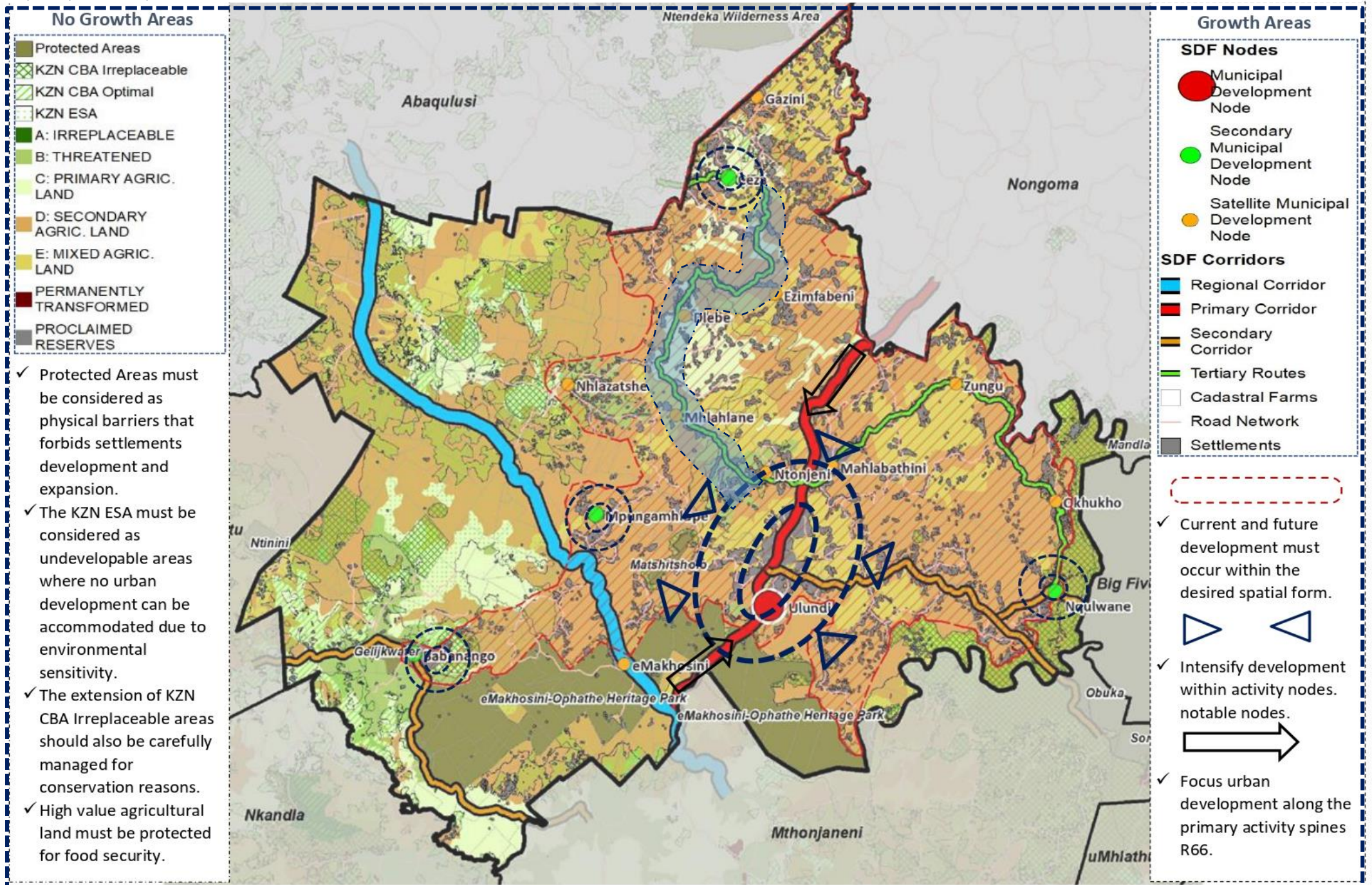
**SDF Corridors**

- Regional Corridor
- Primary Corridor
- Secondary Corridor
- Tertiary Routes
- Cadastral Farms
- Road Network
- Settlements
- Protected
- KZN CBA Irreplaceable
- KZN CBA Optimal
- KZN ESA
- A: IRREPLACEABLE
- B: THREATENED
- C: PRIMARY AGRIC. LAND
- D: SECONDARY AGRIC. LAND
- E: MIXED AGRIC. LAND
- PERMANENTLY TRANSFORMED
- PROCLAIMED RESERVES

**Scale:** 0 1.5 3 6 9 12 Kilometers

**North Arrow:** N

Map 45: Spatial Concept2





### 8.4 SPATIAL STRATEGIES

A number of key spatial strategies have been identified to assist Ulundi Local Municipality to achieve its spatial vision. These strategies are indicated in summary in the table below and in detail in the succeeding sections of the document. The strategies in totality seek to achieve what is outlined in graphic below.

Figure 22: Intent of Spatial Strategies

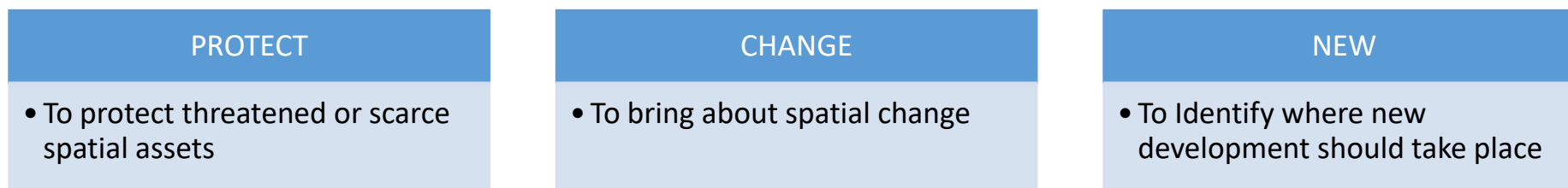


Table 34: Classification and Intent of Spatial Strategies

Classification	Intent	Strategy	Strategy Elements
<b>Protect</b>	To protect threatened or scarce spatial assets	Protection of Natural Resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Critical Biodiversity Areas</li> <li>• Water Resource Management</li> <li>• Agricultural Land Management and Protection</li> <li>• Land Use Regulation</li> <li>• Rural Development and Agrarian Reform</li> <li>• Protected Area Management</li> <li>• Cultural Heritage and protection of heritage assets</li> <li>• Climate Change Vulnerability Indicators and Response Plans</li> <li>• Disaster Risk Management</li> <li>• Waste Management and Control</li> </ul>
<b>Change</b>	To bring about spatial change	Compact Development and Public Realm Upgrade	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compact Development, Urban Edges and Settlement Edges</li> <li>• Densification</li> <li>• Public Realm Upgrade</li> </ul>

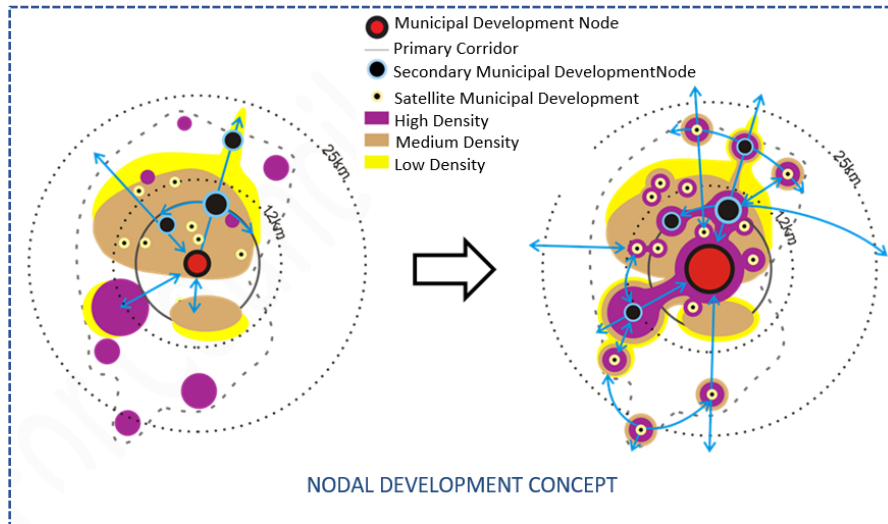


			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Urban Renewal</li> </ul>
		Bulk and Social Infrastructure Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Redress of Infrastructure Short Comings (Roads, Water, Sanitation, Electricity)</li> <li>• Redress of Social Facility Short Comings (Health, Education, Safety and security, Libraries, Meeting Spaces, Cemeteries)</li> </ul>
		Human Settlements Investment and Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Informal Settlements Upgrading</li> </ul>
<b>New</b>	To Identify where new development should take place	Corridor Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development along strategic road networks / corridors</li> </ul>
		Nodal Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development at key centres of convergence / nodes</li> </ul>
		Local Economic Development and Investment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development and Support of the Tourism Sector</li> <li>• Support of the Informal Economy and Small Enterprises</li> <li>• Expansion and Diversification of the Manufacturing Sector</li> <li>• Cross-Cutting Strategies</li> </ul>
		Human Settlements Investment and Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Future Priority Location of Housing</li> <li>• Housing Delivery Programme</li> <li>• Housing Projects</li> </ul>



### 8.4.1 FRAMEWORK FOR DEVELOPMENT NODES AND COMPACT DEVELOPMENT

Figure 23: Nodal Development Concept



A development node refers to an already established area or potential one that connect places of residence to areas of economic activities/opportunities. A development node may be a place of high or low-density intensity of development chosen for private or public investment to provide goods and services to the local communities based on their threshold of demand. A development node may be large or small depending on the area it serves. However, a properly functioning development node ought to have amenities like shopping, work opportunities, social and cultural opportunities and public transport facilities in a high quality and safe public environment.

The development nodes serve as points in the spatial system where potential access to a range of opportunities is greatest, where networks of association create diversity and where people are able to satisfy the broadest range of their day-to-day needs. Being points of maximum economic, social and infrastructure investment, as well as representing established patterns of settlement and accessibility, these nodes must be regarded as primary devices on which to anchor the structure of the sub-regional spatial system.

A development node offers the opportunity to locate a range of activities, from small to large enterprises, often associated with mixed-use development. Ulundi will facilitate and promote the clustering of a range of social services and economic opportunities at central locations as means to improve access and restructure the existing spatial pattern. The establishment of a hierarchy will assist in allocating facilities of various types to their most appropriate locations, based on the facility threshold and the appropriate number of people required within the catchment of that facility. Clustering will create opportunities for facility multi-use, sharing and land savings, cooperation and joint financial planning between the departments and the private sector. If this is achieved within nodes, it can contribute positively to service delivery, spatial restructuring and financial sustainability.

#### 8.4.1.1 MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT NODES

Municipal Development Nodes are physically linked to urban centers outside their regions by frequent and reliable transportation and all-weather roads. They offer diversified commercial, financial, professional and administrative services. They generally accommodate municipal



offices, sub-regional offices of national government departments and branch offices of provincial government department. They provide facilities for large scale and diversified markets, function as a communications node for a broad rural hinterland, and provide sites for agri-business and large-scale agricultural processing. They provide space of the location of small-scale consumer goods industries, repair workshops and light durable goods. They offer higher educational opportunities and more specialized vocational training; and provide diversified and multi-purpose hospitals and health clinics. Ulundi Town meets the majority of the aforementioned characteristics of a municipal development node.

Ulundi Town is the major economic service centre and formal urbanised node. It serves the sub-region and houses most formal economic activities and services required at the local municipality level. This is a point of high accessibility, being located on the R66, which connects Ulundi directly to Nongoma in the North and Melmoth to the South. It then leads to the N2, which connects the town to the coastal cities.

The areas surrounding Ulundi Town is characterised as large, densely populated traditional council areas with an informal settlement pattern. These areas are completely reliant on Ulundi for employment, goods and services. Due to the high population density, concentration and service demands, large sections of these traditional council areas can be classified as emerging urban settlements. There is a subsequent large peripheral dependency, on the existing urban areas.

Considering their important role and function of Ulundi town, it should be classified as the focus area for municipal and government services and the

main economic hub within the Municipality. The following activities should enhance the town:

- Development of commercial activities serving the entire municipal area and the surrounding areas (sub-region).
- Location of sub-district offices of various government departments and serve delivery agencies.
- Location of facilities and services for an effective administration and local governance.

#### 8.4.1.2 SECONDARY MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT NODES

Secondary municipal development nodes should serve several local communities with above-local level facilities, amenities and activities. The below listed areas have been identified as Community Development Nodes. These are essentially service centers that provide an area-wide exchange point for household and common consumer products. They serve as nodes of transportation and distribution linked to sub-regional and regional centres. They provide higher-level administrative services that cannot be found in settlement development nodes and offer education, health, childcare services and rural commercial services. The following areas are identified as Secondary Municipal Development Nodes:

- Babanango;
- Ceza;
- Mpungamhlophe; and
- Nqulwane.

Settlement Plans and Nodal Development Plans must be prepared for the above-mentioned areas. The primary aim of the said plans is to introduce



formal spatial planning and investment approach in these areas, through the preparation of layouts and precinct plan, to guide future development, expansion, and upgrading. The formalization and renewal of these will assist resolve conflicts between land use and controls negative externalities among others. While the nodal development plan provides a vision and framework for coordinating and informing both public and private investment and directing the physical development and management of all initiatives to deliver a well-integrated, pedestrian-friendly, safe and attractive environment for residents, visitors, and tourists.

#### 8.4.1.3 SATELLITE MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT NODES

The following proposed satellite municipal development nodes have been identified:

Figure 24: Satellite Municipal Development Nodes

- |               |                |
|---------------|----------------|
| ✓ Gazini;     | ✓ Ntonjeni;    |
| ✓ Ezimfabeni; | ✓ Mahlabatini; |
| ✓ Dlebe;      | ✓ Zungu;       |
| ✓ Nhlazatshe; | ✓ Okhukho;     |
| ✓ Mhlahlane;  | ✓ eMakhosini.  |

Mahlabathini and Nkonjeni are the only identified satellite nodes that are located closer to Ulundi Town. These areas have been identified as settlement development nodes, however, it is noticed that these nodes require detailed investigation as they are not only located closer to Ulundi town but also strategically located at the intersection of the primary

corridor and tertiary corridor. The services that these can provide can be extended and not be limited to the surrounding settlements and include low order public, shopping, small business enterprise facilities and urban housing development. These can serve as a link between the local communities and the major town, as such they should be recommended for detailed planning. It is proposed that further context-applicable developments be concentrated in these locations as well, based on the need and desirability.

The vision for the future spatial development of Ulundi Municipality makes provision for the development of satellite municipal development nodes within a cluster of settlements. These small centres will serve as location points for community facilities serving the local community such as:

- Primary and secondary schools.
- Clinics including mobile clinics.
- Pension pay points.
- Community halls and other community facilities.
- SMME trading facilities.

#### 8.4.1.4 OPPORTUNITY INTERSECTION (ULUNDI 19) - INTERSECTION OF R34 & R66

Intersections of movement networks are places of greatest accessibility and offer places of opportunity. They can be identified as areas for focused economic, infrastructural and social development, with a view to rationalizing available resources and concentrating public and private investment in appropriate locations. The following are some of the

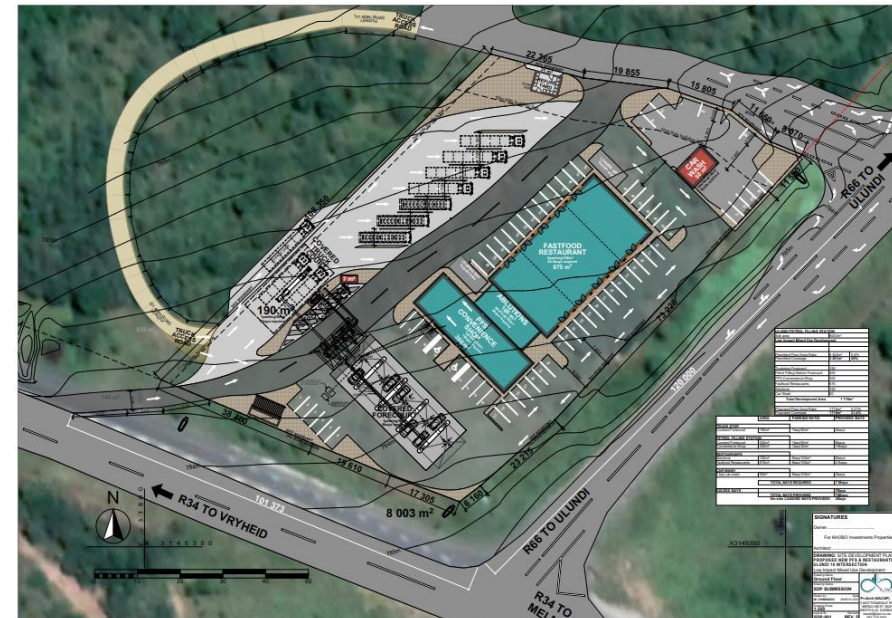


intersections which have some possible opportunities and should be given adequate attention and optimised:

This junction is where the R34, which leads to Abaqulusi Municipality / Vryheid intersects with the R66. The R66 adjuncts from the R34 and leads to Ulundi town and Nongoma town further north. The intersection of these routes at that point thus presents opportunities for the location of some activities which can be supported by the relatively substantial volumes of vehicular movement. This junction can be redeveloped and retrofitted by maximising the use of available open spaces for appropriate context applicable land uses. The intersection can also be developed as a gateway, which will include enhancing its aesthetics and creation of a sense of arrival to Ulundi Municipality.

The intersection can also be developed for activities such as a fuel service station and associated retail activities / restaurants, and arts and craft trading, which can be supported by tourists or passers by. It is noted that there already there is a proposed development of a fuel service station at this intersection on Farm Dorstfontein, 526, GU. This development will assist the development of the area as an incipient node and may ignite further developments in future.

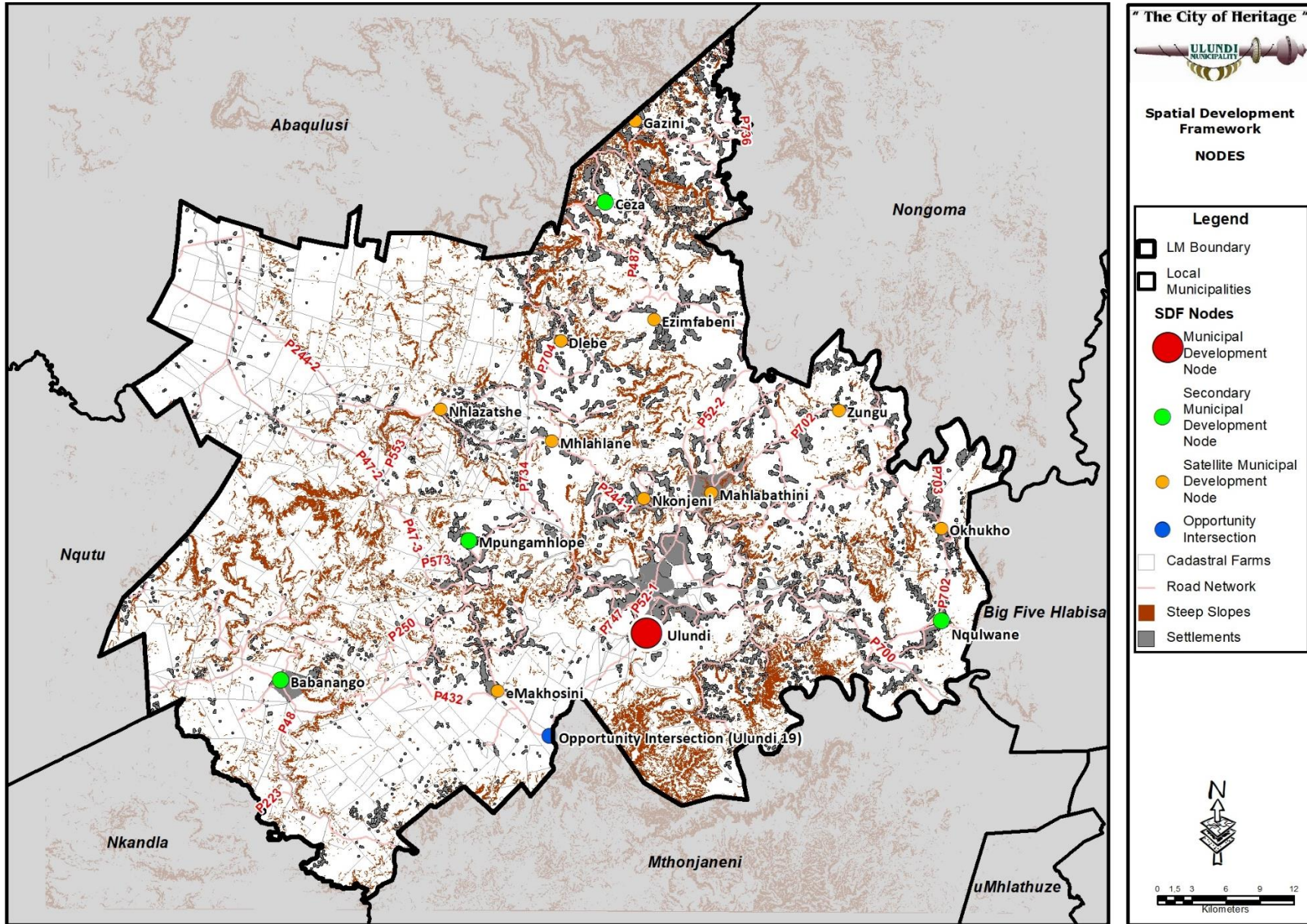
Map 46: Proposed Ulundi 19 Service Station







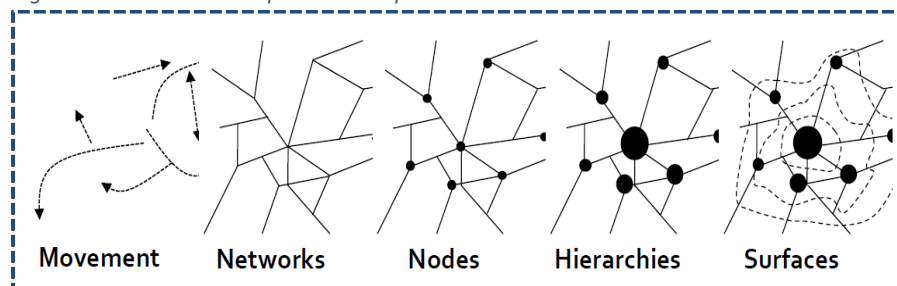
Map 47: Nodes





## 8.4.2 FRAMEWORK FOR CORRIDOR DEVELOPMENT

Figure 25: Corridor Development Concept



The Improvement of accessibility and connectivity is based on the recognition of the role of different movement routes at the municipal context, and a need for the provision and maintenance of an accessible movement system and network. This will promote improved accessibility to areas of opportunity (nodes) as a key to economic development and growth. While this involves reinforcing the role of the existing road networks, it also seeks to open new movement routes and refine the role of some of the existing roads and strengthen the desirable hierarchy of nodes. In this sense, the strategy promotes the setting development concept on space as illustrated by the above figure.

The identification and classification of movement routes in Ulundi is based on function/role, and intensity of use or development along the route/corridor. The R68 Connects the Southern Part of the Municipality (Babanango) to Nquthu in the west and Melmoth in the east. Proper Linkages needs to be established between Babanango (R68) and Mpungamhlophe / Ulundi (R34), which will ensure higher accessibility between the areas and increased economic opportunity between the two corridors.

Other corridors include the main arterial roads that define the spatial structure and drives settlement pattern, and the major local link roads between different settlements. These tertiary corridors are proposed to increase accessibility to localities such as Dlebe, Zungu and Okhukho.

### 8.4.2.1 REGIONAL CORRIDORS

The R34 runs through the western portion of the municipality and is considered one of the primary movement corridors in Ulundi municipality. Ulundi Municipality recognizes the significance of the R34 at a regional level, and the opportunities it presents for the Municipality. It connects Abaqulusi Local Municipality to Ulundi, Melmoth, Eshowe and ultimately Richards bay. Development occurs along this route and the comparative advantages presented are not being utilised.

Interventions envisaged for this corridor include:

- Constant Inter governmental communication and co-ordination relating to the development of the major economic corridors and its impacts on the Ulundi area.
- Developing a localised corridor development strategy, which will focus on spatial structure, infrastructure provision and attracting both public and private sector investment.

### 8.4.2.2 PRIMARY CORRIDORS

The R66 runs roughly in a northeast direction and provides regional access within the Zululand District Municipality and has been identified as the primary corridor. The town of Ulundi, which is the main economic centre of the Ulundi Municipality is situated on the R66. The following interventions are envisaged:



- Developing a localised Corridor Development Strategy, which will focus on spatial structure, infrastructure provision and attracting both public and private sector investment.
- Ensure multimodal transport integration occur along the road at key points, and link to Rural Areas.

The section between Nongoma and Ulundi of the R66 is identified in the Draft PSEDS (2017) as a poverty intervention corridor. Development along the R66 should have a positive economic and social impact to local communities, making use of nodes as focal points with a view that in future a more linear approach will suffice. This is in line with the NDP principles of ensuring that development has positive outcomes on the local residents thus addressing social inequalities.

Ulundi Local Municipality recognizes the significance of the R66 as a provincial corridor, and the opportunities it creates for the Municipality. The R66 runs through the Municipality. It links Nongoma with Ulundi and at a greater scale with the N2. The Ulundi Municipality can capitalise on this corridor since it traverses the municipality. Development along the R66 should follow the following guidelines:

- The R66 is a provincial limited access and public transport route; as such direct access onto this road is subject to the provincial road transport regulations.
- Higher order land uses should be accommodated in the nodes, but lower order land uses could develop in a linear fashion subject to alternative access opportunities; and

- A 15m buffer should be observed from the boundary of the road reserve. This has implications for settlements that have encroached onto the buffer areas.

#### 8.4.2.3 SECONDARY CORRIDORS

Secondary corridors provide vital linkages to service satellites and ensure connectivity with service delivery in the communities. They facilitate linkages between different settlements, as well as extra-municipal settlements / nodes. The importance of maintaining these routes and ensuring that they are in good condition cannot be emphasized. This is based on the notion that, most elements within the municipality area function around these routes. All the secondary corridors are provincial roads. The R68 and the P700. Ulundi is situated at the base of the P700 corridor, which links Ulundi to Richards Bay, Ntambanana, and the Hluhluwe-Umfolozi Park and presents further opportunities for tourism development. This route will provide a shorter route to the Park from Gauteng and Mpumalanga. The P700 and P701 further provide access to several lower order nodes. Interventions envisaged in this area relate to:

- Developing a localised Corridor Development Strategy, which will focus on spatial structure, infrastructure provision and attracting both public and private sector investment.
- Ensure that multimodal transport integration occur along these roads at key points.

#### 8.4.2.4 TERTIARY CORRIDORS

Tertiary routes links potential proposed satellite municipal development nodes and provides access to public and commercial facilities at a community level. Tertiary routes are as follows:



Access roads connecting the following areas:

- Dlebe
- Ezimfabeni
- Mhlahlane
- Ntonjeni
- Mahlabatini
- Okhukho
- Zungu

Interventions envisaged in this area relate to:

- Tarring of roads, which will provide transport services access to the remote regions, and open up additional economic opportunity. Accessibility is of key importance.
- Developing a localised Corridor Development Strategies, which will focus on spatial structure, infrastructure provision and attracting both public and private sector investment.
- Ensure multimodal transport integration occur along these roads at key points.

#### 8.4.2.5 ACTIVITY CORRIDOR

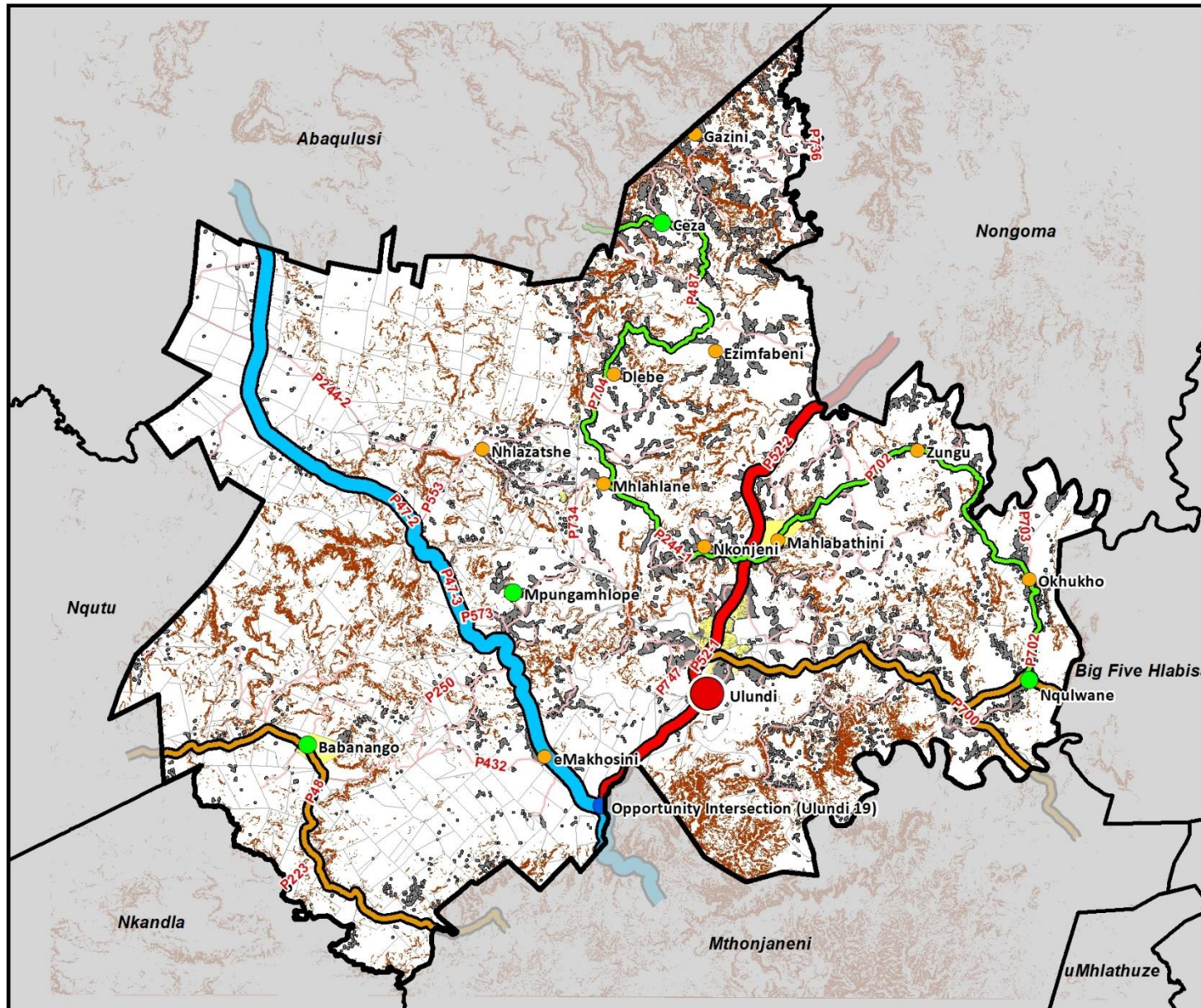
Activity corridors / spines are public streets of generally higher intensity urban mixed use which occurs parallel to and on both sides of an urban road, and include associated transportation elements. The part of the R66, where it passes the Ulundi town (from White Umfolozi River to Ulundi C) has potential to become an activity corridor. The route is flanked by various land uses, mostly of a non-residential nature but still has various portions

of land that have not been developed, thus has potential for further development. It has high levels of vehicular movement.


Currently, the main activity corridors at a more localized scale in Ulundi CBD are Princess Magogo Street and Prince Mkabayi Street. The roles of these as activity corridors within the CBD should be further accentuated. They also still have some vacant spaces along them which can still be developed.



Map 48: Nodes and Corridors









" The City of Heritage "












**Spatial Development Framework**



**NODES / CORRIDORS**

**Legend**

-  LM Boundary
-  Local Municipalities
-  Municipal Development Node
-  Secondary Municipal Development Node
-  Satellite Municipal Development Node
-  Opportunity Intersection

**SDF Corridors**

-  Regional Corridor
-  Primary Corridor
-  Secondary Corridor
-  Tertiary Routes
-  Urban
-  Cadastral Farms
-  Road Network
-  Steep Slopes
-  Settlements



### 8.4.3 FRAMEWORK FOR COMPACT DEVELOPMENT AND PUBLIC REALM UPGRADE

#### 8.4.3.1 URBAN EDGES

An urban edge is intended to avoid low density sprawling settlements and protect natural resources. It is to compact urban development in order to achieve greater urban efficiencies. As far as is possible, new development should be contiguous with the existing built edge. Urban sprawl is undesirable since it increases pressures on the limited resource of local government, from public transport to water and sanitation infrastructure provision and obstruct on valuable agricultural land.

Ulundi is a predominant rural municipality, and essentially, only the town of Ulundi, Mahlabathini, Mpungamhlophe and Babanango are classified as urban. An urban edge is essentially a geographically-based line on a map indicating the edge between land available for urban development (infill and redevelopment) and land that is to remain part of the rural landscape and natural environment. Infill and redevelopment of lands in existing centres reduces the costs associated with infrastructure investments and servicing. It also revitalizes existing commercial centres, creates densities that support transit and neighbourhood shops, and supports economic development by creating clusters of businesses in close proximity. The more that compact settlements can result from containing development within settlement boundaries, the more communities will become transit friendly, walkable and support viable commercial centres and nodes.

The proposed urban edges have incorporated the existing built-up areas which are mostly covered by the land use scheme of the municipality. These edges have also incorporated important land parcels that will act the role for infill development requirements and expansion of existing urban area.

#### 8.4.3.2 SETTLEMENTS EDGES

The outwards expansion of rural and isolated settlements is of great concern. The government will continue to battle to provide services efficiently and effectively in these areas, unless this situation is halted. It will also be difficult to turn these areas into sustainable human settlements.

The municipality therefore have to work with the landowners, traditional leaders and other relevant authorities to contain further outward expansion of these areas. In particular, the following activities will be undertaken in this regard:

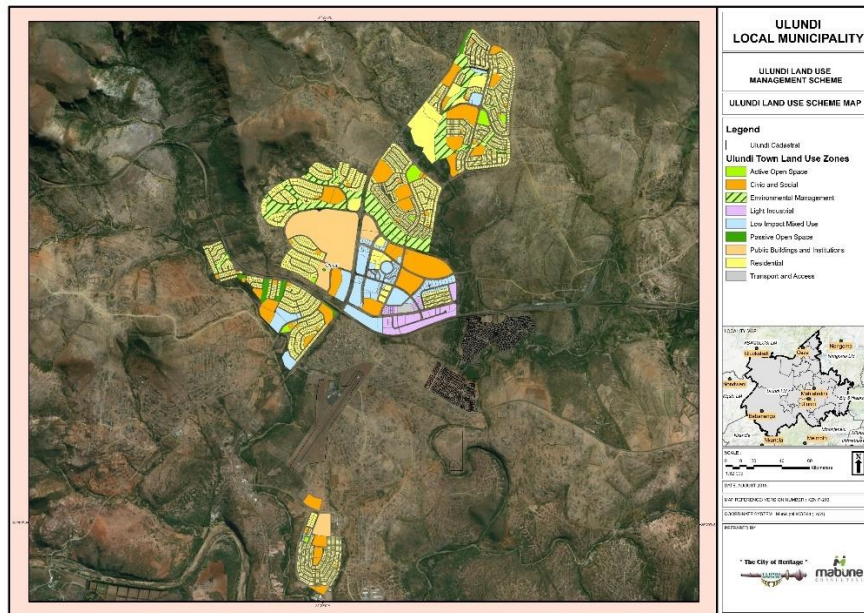
- Delineation of settlement edges (outer boundary) beyond, where residential and other physical development will be discouraged. Each boundary will be negotiated with relevant stakeholders.
- Working with those responsible for land allocation to formulate standards, develop settlement plans and identify potential sites for future residential use, public facilities, etc.
- Clear identification of land reserved for agricultural purposes, public facilities, public open spaces (active and passive) and other state domestic uses.



- The level of service will depend on the density of each settlement and whether it is earmarked for densification or not. Dense rural settlements will be prioritised for upgrading, delivery of bulk services and provision of public facilities.

The following maps represent the formal settlements in Ulundi LM. The settlements are Ulundi , Babanango and Mahlabathini. An opportunity arises for densification and infill development within the vacant areas of these settlements.

Map 49: Settlement Edge of Ulundi

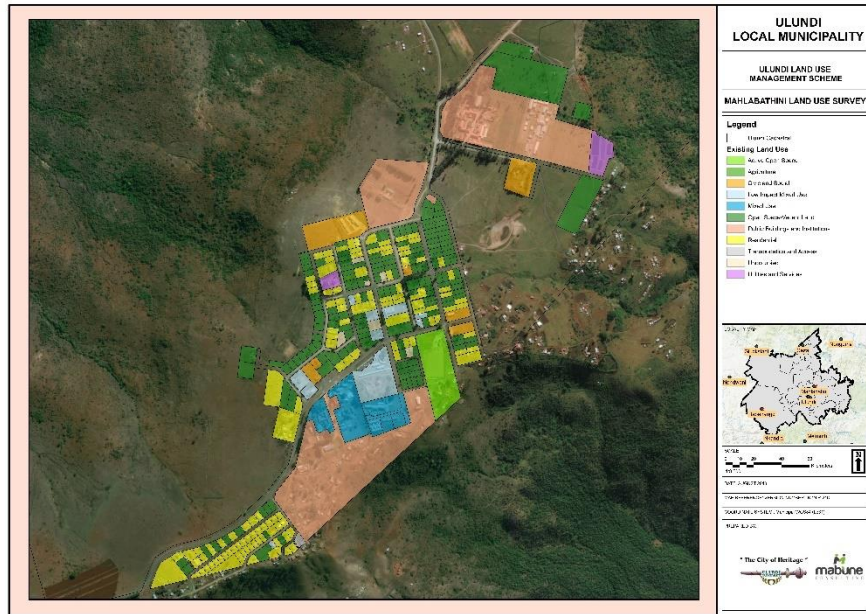


Map 50: Settlement Edge of Babanango





Map 51: Settlement Edge of Mahlabathini







#### 8.4.3.3 DENSIFICATION

Densification is one of the key elements towards compact development and a drive for building an integrated and efficient spatial form. This can be achieved by limiting urban sprawl, by promoting higher densities, infill and re-development in and around the urban areas and other activity nodes and by the promotion of mixed use activity corridors linking otherwise isolated and non-functional areas with a focus of public transport.

The densification to be adopted are dependent on the spatial context of development, the site specific characteristics, the capacity of existing infrastructure and what the impact of that development will have on the environment. Within the densification strategy, there has to be a balance between compactness and the retention of significant open space to satisfy other social and environmental needs.

The objectives of densification and compaction in Ulundi are as follows:

- Minimising/Reducing the Footprint of the built-up areas: Settlement (both rural and urban) transform natural land and alter the ecosystems in which they are located in a magnitude of ways. This in itself warrants a concerted effort to limit the impact on the affected area of land, as well as the ecosystems involved.
- Preventing the Destruction of Agricultural Land: Outward expansion of settlement occurs at the expense of high-value, very well located agricultural land, in close proximity to urban markets. This resource should be protected from settlement intrusion.

- Improving the Use of Public Transport and Facilitating Pedestrianisation: One of the key means of improving the use of public transport is increasing residential densities in nodes and along public transport corridors, which has major implications for the way in which areas are built and managed. The other is greater integration between the various entities involved in land use and transport planning.
- Improving the Efficiency of Urban Areas: More compact settlements increase general accessibility, the level of convenience with which people can conduct their daily lives and reduces costs in terms of time, money and opportunity cost, both for local government as well as for its citizens. More compact settlements in which infrastructure investment is planned are more efficient than those in which this is not the case.
- Reducing Inequality: One of the objectives of intervening in the form and density of development of settlements is to ensure greater access of all (especially the poor) to the benefits and opportunities of urban living.
- Increasing the marketability of the town: The physical urban environment of Ulundi, including the quality and liveability, plays a major role in its competitiveness. In addition to this, the message that potential investors get from a town that seems under control and functions well is that it is well planned and managed in an integrated way. The aim is to ensure a density of development that can facilitate sustainable economic development, job growth and income generation.
- To adhere to legislative directives: A wide range of acts and policies has been brought forward by national government urging local authorities



to address the issue of sprawl and urban form. However, in practice, very little has been done to address these legislative directives.

#### 8.4.3.4 COMPACT DEVELOPMENT

The promotion of compact development must mitigate the negative impact of sprawling settlements by encouraging the planning of co-ordinated, harmonious, sustainable and compact settlements. Growth in peripheral areas is an inevitable process, and needs to be managed in order to facilitate the establishment of planned settlements and to promote sustainable development. Compact development will further contribute to the protection of sensitive environmental and agricultural areas and will ensure effective and efficient social, engineering and other services.

The municipality is seeking to create housing opportunities for the poor in areas that improve access to urban opportunities including employment, access to basic services, etc. This includes the development of sustainable human settlements and ensuring that people live in harmony with the environment. The municipality will to achieve this by:

- Limiting and containing the urban development footprint within the Urban Development Line (urban edge / growth boundary). The application of growth boundaries and other growth management techniques should take due cognisance of the adequacy of supply of land.
- Promoting higher "net" residential densities in strategically located areas within core areas, new growth areas and areas prioritised for infrastructure development.

- Provide clear guidance on directions for future settlement growth and proposed release of land for development.
- Creating new residential development opportunities that connect fragmented areas and consolidate urban form around high accessibility routes and nodes.

#### 8.4.3.5 URBAN RENEWAL

In the South African context, the term urban renewal generally refers to the rehabilitation of impoverished and excluded areas through large-scale renovation or reconstruction of infrastructure. In essence, it means the physical redevelopment, restructuring and revitalisation of the urban fabric, but goes beyond the physical and also addresses the social and economic aspects of development. It is highly influenced by the quest to address the legacy of apartheid, changing private sector attitude towards investing in townships, socio-political landscape and local government capacity and financial constraints. The legacy of past planning practices establishes the need for urban renewal. The national government identified the importance of urban renewal and introduced the Urban Renewal Programme, which focuses on coordinating investment in economic and social infrastructure, poverty alleviation, enterprise development and strengthening the criminal justice system.

The Local government has also realized the importance of reviving services centres in order to promote economic growth and as such is taking the initiative to develop nodal regeneration/renewal policy. This policy should however be aligned to the municipality's integrated development plans to ensure maximum impact. The proposed urban renewal strategy will



enhance the performance of the town and other nodes and contribute to meeting the development needs of those who work, live and/or use the identified activity nodes. This should occur within the context of a broader development vision of the Ulundi Municipality as outlined in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the associated sector plans (Spatial Development Framework & Local Economic Development Plans). In particular, it must advance the strategic objectives of the emerging spatial development vision and contribute to the transformation, renewal and regeneration of this core social and economic nodes of the municipality. The requisite for this initiative arises from the need to;

- Enhance regional role of nodal areas through the development of appropriate infrastructure.
- Improve the aesthetic character of nodes and create a pleasing environment to visit, live and/or work in.
- Improve the functioning of the identified intervention areas.
- Attract public and private sector investment.
- To identify areas for informal trade, local economic development opportunities and opportunities for growing the economy;
- To identify infrastructure needs and services constraints and bring forward tangible solutions to address these constraints; and
- To provide a management tool/mechanism to address traffic and transportation challenges facing the town within the framework.

#### 8.4.3.6 PUBLIC REALM UPGRADE

Public realm upgrade generally refers to the creation of an aesthetically pleasing, attractive and functional built environment. Ultimately, it aims at creating a 'walkable' settlement, with a safe, clean and green public environment in a good state of repair. Streets should also be connected to appropriate and interesting public open spaces and or iconic public places. Measures to facilitate the achievement of the above include a range of urban design measures (also refer to the urban design framework and guidelines) that can be implemented;

- The planting of indigenous street trees, where necessary, and the provision of flower boxes or alternative measures of greening;
- Proper management of street/informal trading;
- Provision and maintenance of clean public amenities;
- The provision of appropriate street furniture (seating, etc.);
- The replacement of existing lighting and the provision of new lighting suited for a pedestrian environment, as well as focus lighting. Appropriate energy-efficient lighting technologies should be investigated and implemented;
- The provision of refuse / litter bins. These should be placed at strategic areas or areas where a lot of activity is happening and should be durable (withstand frequent use, weathering and vandalism), but without loss of design quality;
- The upgrade of relevant facades and foyers adjacent to semi-public places;



- The provision of proper and ample lighting at night is important, as well as focuses lighting, which can accentuate certain buildings/ areas; and
- The ongoing monitoring of visual clutter.

An improved public realm will create an environment where people will want to live and work and will also contribute to investment attraction and confidence. The upgrading of the public realm will contribute to the creation of an attractive and functional public environment, which aims to connect buildings and their surroundings to the spatial planning of the area and the physical expressions of social, economic, environmental and institutional development. A settlement design measure, referred to as landscaping, includes a range of aspects, such as open spaces, street furniture, lighting, pedestrian walkways and parks. The implementation of design and landscaping measures will thus result in the creation of a sustainable, integrated and functional area. Interventions that could be implemented within Ulundi town and other development nodes include:

- The implementation of settlement design measures in the precincts, which includes lighting, paved pedestrian walkways, bus shelters and greening;
- The upgrading and or refurbishment of the frontages of businesses, which are in an overall state of disrepair;
- To ensure that open spaces are always intentional and never be residual or left-over spaces through creating integrated and legible places and neighbourhoods;
- In some instances, where open spaces are associated with public institutions, community facilities, developments, water courses and public roads should be overlooked;

- To ensure positive interface onto space; and
- To promote robust and durable designs of open space with low maintenance hard and soft landscaping and street furniture that is resistance to vandalism.



#### 8.4.4 FRAMEWORK FOR HUMAN SETTLEMENTS INVESTMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

##### 8.4.4.1 HOUSING DEMAND

The current demand for housing in Ulundi Municipality is estimated at approximately 17 577 units (low income housing). This is made up of households who occupy dwelling units described as informal dwellings, traditional dwelling units and rooms/flatlets located on backyards/larger dwellings and other. Ulundi municipality is a rural municipality dominated by rural settlements, thus the housing demand exists mainly in the rural settlements. However, there is also a need for other rental and affordable type housing instruments in Ulundi Town. The demand for affordable and rental subsidy programmes such as FLISP, Social Housing, and CRUs may be estimated at 8955.

The above numbers are based on the Stats SA 2016 Community Survey information, thus have limitations in terms of presenting an accurate picture of the housing need. The demand estimate for affordable and rental subsidy programmes is based solely on income, thus is limited as not all those within those income brackets necessarily need and will take up the housing opportunities that can be provided. The Ulundi Municipality needs to implement the National Housing Needs Register (NHNR) to be able to appropriately estimate the demand and plan for future housing requirements and the nature of the requirements thereof. The NHNR will be a single national integrated database of potential housing beneficiaries. This national database registers a specific household's housing need. The

initiative was designed to measure the actual housing need, as well as serve as a source of information to be used in the process of allocation of housing opportunities that have been created.

It is also noted that the beneficiary qualification criteria as specified by the Department of Human Settlements will apply in identifying the beneficiaries that truly qualify for housing subsidies.

##### 8.4.4.2 Land Demand

To meet the future demand of the low-cost housing 17 577 households, the Ulundi Municipality will need to make available approximately 439 hectares of land for development. This is calculated using the minimum site size of a low-cost housing project which is 250m<sup>2</sup>. However, it is noted that most of the housing demand is mainly in the rural settlements, where government subsidised houses are built within an existing household / umuzi. Thus, do not need additional land, outside the confines of existing homesteads. Thus the amount of additional land required is likely to be significantly lesser.

To meet the future demand of the FLISP (GAP) housing 8955 households, the Municipality will require approximately a further 268 hectares of land for green fields development. This calculated using the minimum site size of a FLISP housing project which is 300m<sup>2</sup>.

The first step should be to identify, map and assess all appropriately located land that is suitable for housing development. The exercise should be based on the following criteria:



- Ownership of land.
- Current land use
- Existing zoning.
- Size and potential yield for different housing products.
- Restrictive conditions of title and other encumbrances.
- Availability of services.
- Location in relation to employment and other urban opportunities.
- Market value of the land.
- Geotechnical, topographical and other environmental conditions should allow for cost-effective development and servicing of the land.
- Alignment between the proposed housing land use and the IDP and associated sector plans.

8.4.4.3 PROJECTED HOUSING DEMAND

Figure 27: Low Cost, Middle Income and Open Market (2001 vs 2011)

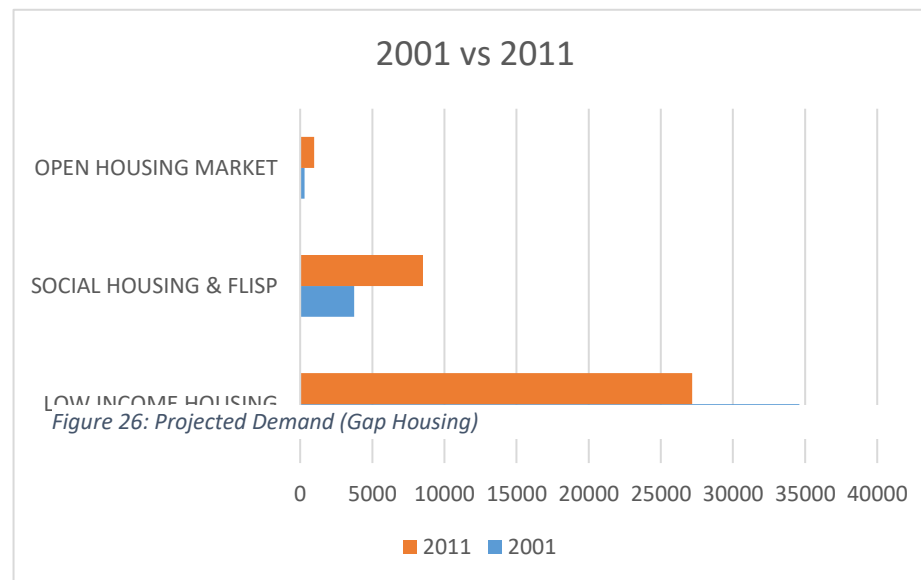
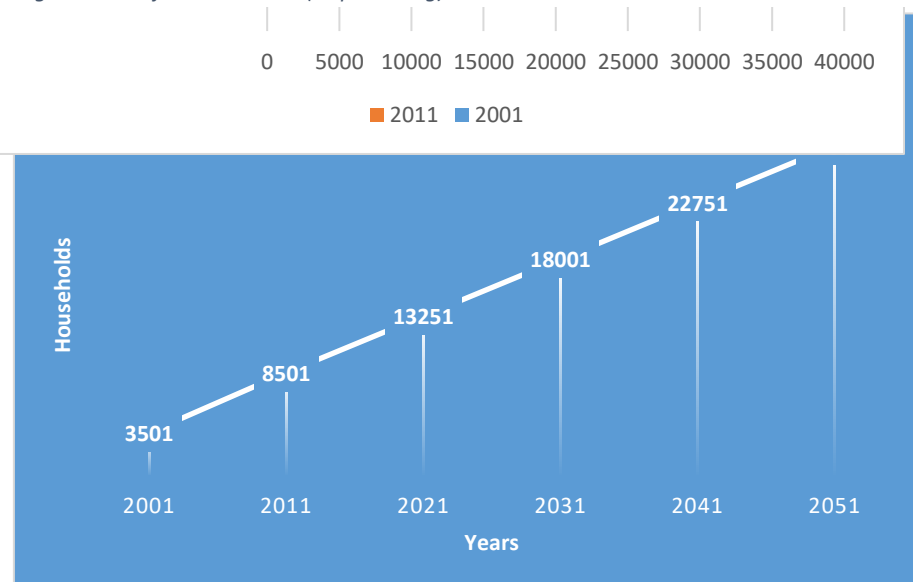


Figure 26: Projected Demand (Gap Housing)



Inferences made based on Stats SA data indicate that the gap housing demand In Ulundi may have grown by 126.63% over the 10 year period



(2001 -2011). If the growth rate of 126.63% over a 10 year period is applied, the projected future demand for gap housing is expected to increase as shown in the figure above. This is assuming a constant growth rate within the projected time period. Noteworthy, a number of factors can influence the demand for gap housing, including but not limited to changes in income, in-migration, increase in investment creating a market for gap housing.



8.4.4.4 *Planned and Current Housing Delivery*

Over the years, the municipality has introduced a number of housing projects as part of its housing delivery programme. The table below indicates that the municipality’s projects are at various stages, with the majority being at a preliminary planning stage. The projects and their location and magnitude thereof are indicated in the table below. The majority of the projects are rural housing projects, however there are a few projects which are IRDP, FLISP and Social Housing in the pipeline.

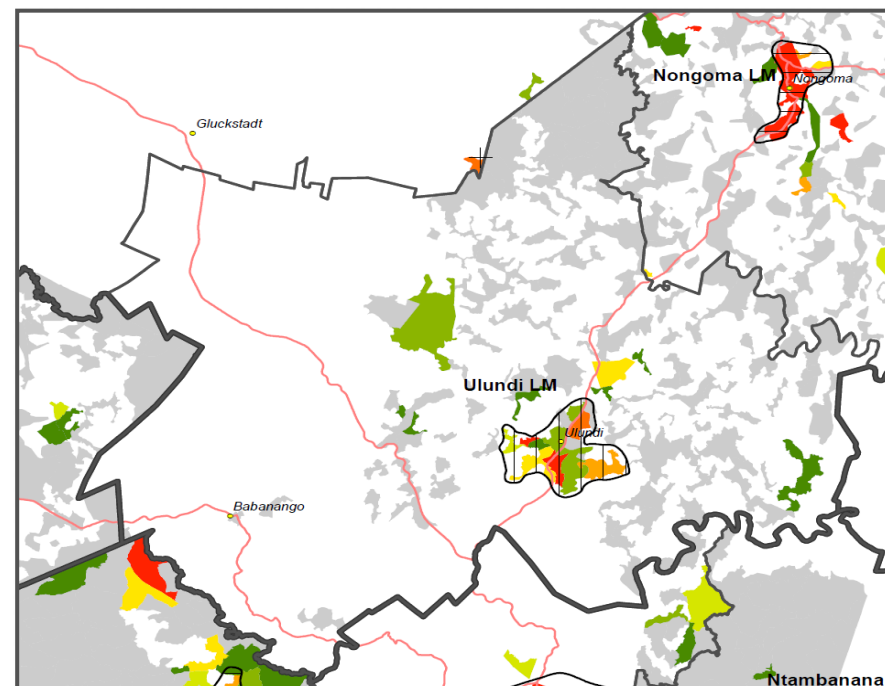
Table 35: Housing Projects

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT TYPE	WARD NO.	UNITS
<b>PROJECTS AT CONSTRUCTION STAGE</b>			
Zungu (Phase 2)	Rural		300
Zungu	Rural		2450
<b>PROJECTS AT PLANNING STAGE</b>			
Mbatha	Rural	9, 10, 11, 17	2000
Ndebele	Rural	3, 4, 6	2000
KwaNobamba	Rural	13, 16, 17, 23	2000
<b>PROJECTS AT PRELIMINARY PLANNING STAGE</b>			
Mpungose	Rural	8, 11, 12, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24	3000
KwaNsimbi	Rural	10, 13, 17	2000
Lukhwazi	Rural	13, 16, 17	2000
Empithimpithini	Rural	4	2000
Buthelezi	Rural	1, 2, 3, 6, 9, 10	1500
KwaXimba Phase 2	Rural	14, 15, 20	1500
Thokoza Settlements	Informal Rural / Urban	18	1000

Babanango Phase 3	Rural	16	200
<b>PIPELINE PROJECTS</b>			
Ulundi CBD	IRDP	12	594
Ulundi Unit D (Erf 343)	FLISP	22	187
Mpungamhlophe	Urban	13	1552
KwaCeza	Social Housing	4	200

8.4.4.5 *Future Priority Location of Housing*

Map 52: KZN MSP HS Investment Focus Areas



The Provincial Human Settlements Master Spatial Plan proposes that Ulundi Town and immediate surroundings generally be prioritised for the





delivery of housing opportunities (See Map above). The Municipality further supports this trajectory. It is proposed that rental and affordable type housing instruments in Ulundi Town such as FLISP, Social Housing, and CRUs be prioritised. Although the Town needs to be prioritised, but it is acknowledged that the rural communities of Ulundi are also in need of housing development.

Furthermore, the Minister of Human Settlements has declared and gazetted 136 Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PHSHDAs) in the country. Ulundi is also identified as one these of these areas. Details on the Ulundi PHSHDA are shown on the Table below and Map overleaf:

Table 36: Ulundi PHSHDA

PHSHDA NAME	MAIN PLACES	WARD NUMBER
<b>Ulundi Peri Urban Integration</b>	<b>Ulundi (Ulundi B, Ulundi BA, Ulundi C, Ulundi D, Ulundi L, Zondela)</b>	<b>12, 18, 19, 22</b>

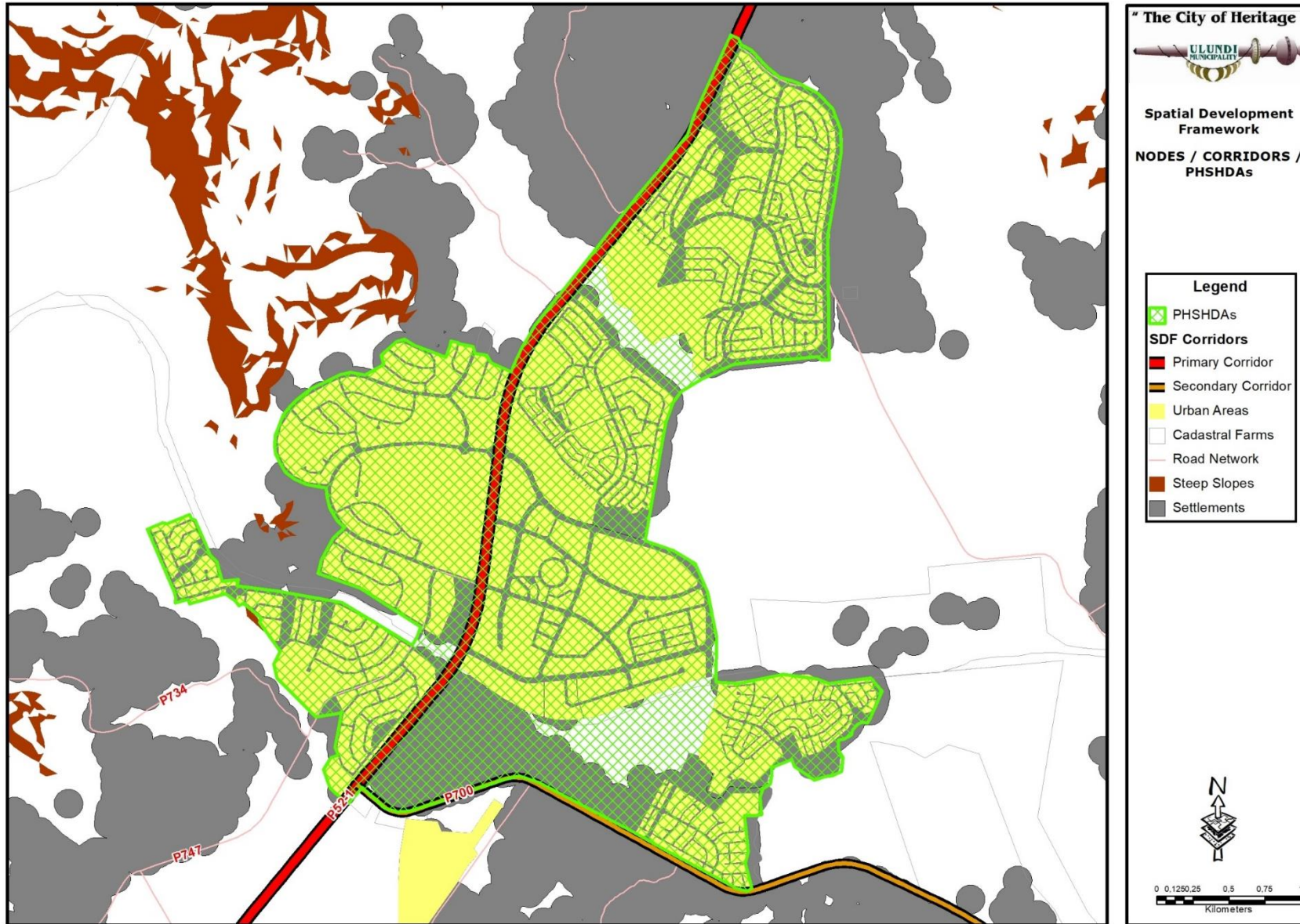
PHSHDAs intend to advance human settlements spatial transformation and consolidation by ensuring that the delivery of housing is used to restructure and revitalize towns and cities, strengthen the livelihood prospect of households, and overcome apartheid spatial patterns by fostering integrated urban forms. At the centre of these PHSHDAs is to enable residents to live closer to areas with economic activities and social amenities such as schools, health facilities and job opportunities as well as access to adequate accommodation.

The emphasis is placed on synchronizing national housing programmes in these priority human settlements and housing development areas. These include programmes such as Integrated Residential Development Programme, Social Housing Programme in Restructuring Zones, Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme, Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme, Enhanced People’s Housing Process.

The Housing Development Agency has initiated an exercise to prepare a development plan for the Ulundi Peri Urban Integration PHSHDA.



Map 53: Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas





## 8.4.5 FRAMEWORK FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

### 8.4.5.1 PURPOSE OF THE FRAMEWORK

The framework for management of natural resources is of critical importance within the municipality. It serves to ensure the protection and preservation of the natural systems from disturbance and displacement by future urban development. The distribution of environmental biodiversity areas is of significance and is considered vital to provide the spatial framework for future development planning, particularly indicating those areas where development needs to be minimised or carefully managed.

Areas where limited to no development should take place must be earmarked for conservation. These include protected and conservation areas, wetlands, flood plains, steep slopes and special sensitive biodiversity areas. These assets perform a significant role in conserving biodiversity as well as protecting the quality of life of the residents of Ulundi. Thus, settlement planning must be sensitive to ecological processes. Essentially, rather than imposing settlement development on the environment, coexistence and synergy between man-made and ecological systems should be encouraged.

### 8.4.5.2 CRITICAL BIODIVERSITY AREAS

Development within the identified Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) needs to accommodate and support the biodiversity network, and the municipality will adopt the following development control and management measures:

#### **River CBAs**

- A minimum buffer of 30m of natural vegetation must be maintained from the edge of the riparian vegetation, or where such does not occur 50m from the bank of the watercourse.
- A minimum buffer of 100m must be maintained between hard surfaces and the riparian vegetation or where such does not occur the bank of the watercourse, where such buffer is maintained as undisturbed soil.
- Indigenous riparian vegetation may not be cleared.
- Storm water runoff may not be discharged directly into the river system.

#### **Wetland CBAs**

- Wetlands play a critical role in the ecosystem water management and biodiversity conservation. As such, they deemed to be no-go areas in terms of development on site. The following will serve as guidelines for an effective management of wetlands:
- No activity that will result in the transformation of wetlands is recommended. Wetlands should be retained for the ecosystem goods and services they supply, therefore only rehabilitation and conservation activities are proposed within the zone.
- Modification of the wetland (determined as being to the outer temporary zone) may not occur without an Environmental Authorisation and water use license. Where modification includes hardening of surfaces, clearing of indigenous vegetation, dredging, infilling, draining, etc.
- A minimum buffer of 30m of natural vegetation must be maintained around the wetland (determined as the outer temporary zone).



- A minimum buffer of 100m should be maintained between hard surfaces and the outer temporary zone of the wetland, where such buffer is maintained as undisturbed soil.
- New land uses within 50m of a wetland (determined as being to the outer temporary zone) must undertake an assessment to determine an appropriate buffer.
- Storm water runoff may not be discharged directly into river systems.

#### ***River Ecological Support Areas (ESA)***

- Indigenous riparian vegetation may not be cleared.
- Storm water runoff may not be discharge directly into the river system.
- A minimum buffer of 20m must be maintained between hard surfaces and the riverine vegetation or where such does not occur the bank of the watercourse, where such buffer is maintained as undisturbed soil.
- Storm water runoff may not be discharge directly into the river system.

#### ***Ecological Support Areas (ESA) -Species specific***

- Hardening of surfaces requires a biodiversity assessment and may not occur without authorisation from agriculture and permission from Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife.

#### ***FEPA Fish Sanctuaries***

- Indigenous riverine vegetation may not be cleared.
- No introduction of exotic, extra-limital or invasive species into the river.
- A minimum buffer of 100m must be maintained between hard surfaces and the riverine vegetation or where such does not occur the bank of the watercourse, where such buffer is maintained as undisturbed soil.

- Storm water runoff may not be discharged directly into the river system.

#### ***8.4.5.3 WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT***

Water resource management seeks to achieve the protection of water resource assets to secure a sustained supply of water and ecosystem goods and services over time and to reduce vulnerability to the effects of climate change. Securing a sustained supply of water requires the management of natural assets (water resources management) and the introduction of new infrastructure (water services management).

Sustainable water management provides that investment into water services and sanitation infrastructure alone will not secure water for growth, and that much more attention must be afforded to the impact of current and proposed development activities on the water resources of the region. This will require short-term investment into the protection, rehabilitation and management of assets that store water (such as wetlands, floodplains, maintenance of land cover) and the management of activities that degrade or pollute water resources. The following activities should be strengthened:

- Flood risk areas must be delineated as "no-go" areas.
- Wetlands and riparian zones must be rehabilitated and protected from future development.
- Land use practices must conform to the National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area Guidelines.
- Improving sanitation and waste management infrastructure and services in nodal areas.



- The Zululand District to facilitate and assist in establishing effective water quality monitoring programme, as well as the gathering and storage of all information available regarding water quality.

#### 8.4.5.4 PROTECTED AREAS

The importance of conservation in Ulundi Municipality should be viewed in the context of the environmental significance/status of the protected areas, which exist within the municipality. These environmental assets have special environmental status and economic value.

There are formally protected areas in Ulundi, designated as protected areas under the National Environmental Management Protected Area Act No 57 of 2003. These include eMakhosini Heritage Park and the Ophathe Game Reserve. Each protected area must be managed in accordance with an Integrated Management Plan (IMP).

The Municipality will address land use and development surrounding a Protected Areas and buffers around Protected Areas in terms of the relevant guidelines developed by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife. To this effect, Protected Area Management Plans are high-level, strategic documents which provides the direction for the development and operation of protected areas.

Development and land use around the Protected Areas needs to be compatible with the values of the protected areas, with a gradient of development/land use density and scale, as well as type, occurring from the edge of protected area to the outer edge of the buffer. To enable this gradient the control measures are split into distance subsections with the

controls on activities that would result in noise, light, visual, pollution and animal conflict impacts being highest at the edge of the Protected Area and reducing towards the outer edge of the buffer.

#### 8.4.5.5 INTERNALISATION INTO SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT PROCESSES

Maintaining ecological processes and functions of natural systems is highly crucial, accordingly critical biodiversity areas have therefore been defined by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife to ensure that terrestrial biodiversity resources remain available to the local inhabitants and future generations. As a measure to protect these areas, EKZN Wildlife has started to develop control measures. These include the following:

- Expansion of agriculture (crop and intensive animal production, excluding grazing of natural veld) and development footprint requires a biodiversity assessment and may not occur without authorization from agriculture and permission from Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife. Biodiversity management in Ulundi should further seek to achieve the following outcomes:
  - Reduction in the rate of ecosystem and species extinction.
  - Biodiversity assets are protected to secure a sustained supply of ecosystem goods and services over time.
  - The ability to secure the ecosystem goods and services upon which future communities must build their livelihoods will require short-term responses. This is challenging in a "pro-poor" policy environment where an eco-centric approach to development is neither applicable nor achievable.



- There are limits to change and the reality is that Ulundi contains areas of critically endangered and vulnerable ecosystems, which need some level of protection. These areas represent the key strategic development conflict of the SDF and it will require responses to satisfy national policy priorities. The following activities should be strengthened:
  - Participation in the National Protected Area Expansion Strategy.
  - ore detailed spatial linkage plans for core areas where critical biodiversity areas occur.
  - Applying appropriately restrictive zoning categories for ecologically important areas.
  - Adhering to regulatory requirements for development that is proposed within critical biodiversity areas.

8.4.5.6 AGRICULTURAL LAND MANAGEMENT AND PROTECTION

Agriculture and farmland are an integral part of the economy, environment, and overall quality of life. Appropriately, managed agricultural land can provide groundwater recharge, wastewater infiltration, flood prevention, and habitat protection. While some conversion is inevitable, communities can manage the impact of conversion by implementing one or more regulatory and incentive based farmland protection strategies.

8.4.5.6.1 Identification and Mapping of Agricultural Land

The national Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) as well as the provincial Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs

(KZN DAEA) has responded to their mandate to ensure long-term food production, by developing an agricultural land categorisation. These categories focus on mitigating and limiting the impact of any proposed change of land use on agricultural production and to protect agricultural land (specifically high potential and unique agricultural land). The following categories have been included in the KZN Agricultural Land Categories (DAFF & DAEA, 2013):

Table 37: Agricultural Land Categories

Category	Description
<b>Category A</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land is regarded as very high potential agricultural land that should be retained exclusively for agricultural use.</li> <li>• This category is scarce and all efforts should be focussed on retaining land within this Category exclusively for agricultural production.</li> <li>• It includes identified grazing land that has a very high production value for sustained livestock production and has no or very few limitations to agricultural production and can support intensive arable cropping systems. Any change in land use will require detailed natural resources/agricultural study with sufficient motivation to propose a change of land use. Land use will be restricted to support of primary agricultural production only.</li> </ul>
<b>Category B</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land is regarded as high potential agricultural land and has few limitations to agricultural production. Limited change of land use may be supported but only if in direct support to primary agricultural production practices or systems and then these developments</li> </ul>



Category	Description
	<p>must be located on the lowest potential areas within the higher potential zone.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A detailed natural resources study must be conducted with sufficient motivation to propose a change of land use in this category. The protection of areas with high biodiversity value in areas with high agricultural potential should be promoted.</li> </ul>
<b>Category C</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regarded as land with moderate agricultural potential, on which significant interventions would be required to achieve viable and sustainable food production, although agriculture is still the majority land use in the rural landscape.</li> <li>• These areas are more suitable for extensive grazing, the production of fodder crops in support of livestock production, and, from a natural rangeland grazing perspective, additional feed may be required during winter months to supplement the seasonal grazing provided by existing rangeland.</li> <li>• It is stated that this category of land may however, have the potential to act as a buffer for adjacent higher potential agricultural land Categories.</li> <li>• Thus, Category C land may be retained so as to act as additional protection for adjacent higher potential land. Change of land use from agricultural land use to non-agricultural land uses which are not necessarily in support of the existing agricultural land use may be considered, but only with the specified motivation and a detailed natural resources study.</li> </ul>

Category	Description
<b>Category D</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land is regarded as land with low agricultural potential and requires significant interventions to enable sustainable agricultural production.</li> <li>• Extensive areas of land are generally required for viable production (e.g. beef and game farming) although intensive production under controlled environmental conditions (e.g. green housing, poultry, piggeries) is not excluded, nor is intensive production on areas of arable land available e.g. along river systems.</li> <li>• Change of land use may be supported, as long as this change does not conflict with the surrounding agricultural activity and the "Right to farm" should in all instances be acknowledged.</li> </ul>
<b>Category E</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land is regarded as land with limited to very low potential for agricultural production. Cultivation within this land category is severely limited in both extent and in terms of the natural resources available, and grazing value will be poor with a very low carrying capacity. Land within this Category however may have a high conservation or tourism status, depending on the locality, or may act as a buffer for higher category of adjacent land.</li> <li>• In addition, these land parcels may be required to support the economic viability of an extensive grazing system on adjoining land parcels e.g. large dairy farming system.</li> </ul>



The largest part of the municipality is categorised as a mixture of secondary (category D) and mixed agricultural land (category E). This implies generally low agricultural potential. The areas around Babanango are categorised as Threatened Agricultural land and therefore have high agricultural potential. This area is currently characterised by forestry activities.

#### 8.4.5.6.2 Land Use Regulation

The alienation of some productive agricultural land will inevitably occur as a consequence of development, but the municipality will not support such alienation when equally viable alternatives exist. Zoning and subdivision regulations are local regulatory tools that can be used to reduce the impact of development on agricultural lands. The municipal land use scheme includes agricultural zones. These zones will ensure that agricultural land is protected and only certain land uses be allowed per agricultural category.

#### 8.4.5.7 PROTECTION OF CULTURAL HERITAGE

The Ulundi municipal area is rich in historical and cultural heritage assets. Cultural heritage sites require intensive management to avoid all types of destruction, such as vandalism and development. Some of the cultural heritage features in the area include the Ondini Museum, Amafa Akwazulu Heritage Site, Ondini Battlefields, Ulundi Multi Media Centre (uMgungundlovu), the Spirit of eMakhosini, the Ceza Cave, amongst others. Heritage areas should thus be afforded the necessary importance and protected within the area, including:

- Cultural resources, such as museums, archaeological sites, historical buildings and material must be protected and managed to avoid

destruction due to inappropriate forms of development, as well as activities undertaken that are associated with these resources (e.g. tours).

- Cultural heritage sites can be used as an income generating resource, which could be used to protect and manage the resources of the region.
- Education in culture and history must be supported and encouraged in order to enhance knowledge, protection and full economic use of these assets.

#### 8.4.5.8 RESPONSE TO CLIMATE CHANGE

The Municipality takes cognisance of the importance of climate change in its strategic spatial planning agenda. Climate change has a significant impact on the weather patterns, natural environment as well as the prominence, extent and frequency of natural disasters. These impacts subsequently influence the way the humans interact with the natural environment.

The severity of climate change impacts gives height to the necessity of taking due cognisance of the vulnerabilities and risks the municipality is exposed to, so to ensure proficient spatial development planning that is streamlined to curb climate change in all attainable ways. This illustrates the bottom –up approach through which the framework adopted by the Municipality to respond to climate change is developed.





8.4.5.9 CLIMATE CHANGE VULNERABILITY INDICATORS AND RESPONSE PLANS

The Municipality identifies with the climate change vulnerability indicators established through the Local Government Climate Change Support Program (LGCCSP) implemented by the Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (EDTEA). The LGCCSP has

provided for the assessment of climate change risks the Zululand District is vulnerable to; Ulundi Municipality is vulnerable to various impacts of climate change (indicated below). Furthermore, a Climate Change Response Plan for the Zululand District has been developed through the LGCCS programme, Ulundi Municipality internalises the measures prescribed to respond to the identified climate change risks outlined in the plan, these measures area also illustrated in the table below.

Table 38: Climate Change Vulnerability Indicators

Indicator	Exposure to Risk	Level of Exposure	Sensitivity	Adaptive Capacity	Measures of Response and Capacity
<b>Vulnerability theme: Biodiversity and Environment</b>					
Increased impacts on environment due to land-use change	Ulundi forestry has been replaced by human settlements	high	Deforestation due to human settlements developments.	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Climate change to be integrated into Settlement plans, land use management schemes, SDFs, IDPs, Precinct plans, Alien Invasive Species project by EDTEA</li> <li>Stakeholders for participation and awareness: Ingonyama Trust, COGTA, DARD and municipal planning units, EDTEA</li> </ul>
<b>Vulnerability theme: Human Health and Food Security</b>					
<b>Increased malnutrition and hunger as a result of food insecurity</b>	Droughts have impacted on food security	high	The Zululand District has 18,4% malnutrition fatality cases rate	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community Services provides subsistence (co-op) farmers with seeds.</li> <li>More effort is required to get underground water from springs and boreholes.</li> </ul>
<b>Vulnerability theme: Human Settlements, Infrastructure and Disaster</b>					



Indicator	Exposure to Risk	Level of Exposure	Sensitivity	Adaptive Capacity	Measures of Response and Capacity
Increased impacts on traditional and informal dwellings	Mud houses and informal settlements. Thatched houses.	High	Exposure to fire and storm damage, lightning results in loss of life, Buildings on floodlines, impact of winds on informal and traditional dwellings	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is a capacity need in the Human Settlements, Town Planning internal departments</li> <li>Need for awareness of the dangers of the climate change impacts if home dwellings are built on areas at risk to be emphasized in rural areas.</li> </ul>
Increased isolation of rural communities	Communities in deep rural areas lack infrastructure e.g. access roads, electricity, clean water etc.	High	Mostly rural area	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There are existing policies in place, however there is a local of capacity to implement them.</li> </ul>
Increased migration to urban and peri-urban areas	Migration to Ulundi, Johannesburg, Durban.	High	No job opportunities in rural areas. There is a lack of infrastructure as well.	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Economic Development needs to be enhanced</li> <li>Agricultural sector (as a major LED sector) requires improvements.</li> </ul>
Increased risk of wildfires	Fires have been experienced.		Across the Zululand District. There is a lack of awareness		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There are existing policies in place, however there is a local of capacity to implement them.</li> </ul>
<b>Vulnerability theme: Water Scarcity</b>					
Manage the quantity of water available for irrigation and drinking.	Droughts have been experienced across all local municipalities within the Zululand District	High	Droughts experienced mainly in 2015/16	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Zululand District Municipality to investigate the potential of groundwater resources.</li> <li>Zululand DM to coordinate and drive this with a team of professional service providers. ZDM will ensure that the progress of the project is</li> </ul>



Indicator	Exposure to Risk	Level of Exposure	Sensitivity	Adaptive Capacity	Measures of Response and Capacity
					tracked. Limiting factors will also form part of the assessment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short term interventions (e.g. borehole drilling) and long-term interventions (implementing formal reticulation where high yields are obtained) will be implemented.</li> <li>• Zululand District Municipality to implement water use restrictions</li> </ul>

The Municipality identifies with the significance of establishing an adequate balance between promoting development and protecting the natural environment to sustain a synergy between the built environment and local ecological system. Accordingly, the above notion informs the strategic intent of the holistic framework for the management of the natural environment adopted by the Municipality.

One of the significant components of the holistic environmental management framework to prepare for, respond and recover from severe impacts of climate change is the framework for disaster risk management adopted by the Municipality, further elaborated in the subsequent section below. The Municipality has further adopted a proactive approach towards establishing more sustainable strategic spatial planning and development within the municipal area that limits vulnerability to the impacts of climate change. Accordingly, the Municipality has adopted the following strategic initiatives:

- Identified the need for a Climate Change Strategy- Municipality is in efforts to secure funding from the Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (EDTEA) to prepare the Strategy, which will be integrated into the existing framework of environmental management and internalized in strategic spatial development planning processes.
- The Municipality is implementing various programmes and projects which seek to address environmental and climate change issues. These include education and awareness, clearance of invasive species, greening projects, recycling projects and alternative energy source projects. Furthermore, the Municipality has developed relationships with some institutions which are largely affected by the impact of climate change and which are also interested to work towards addressing the issues of climate change. The Municipality’s IDP provides details regarding the above.



#### 8.4.5.10 DISASTER MANAGEMENT

##### 8.4.5.10.1 Disaster Risk Reduction

With climate change and concomitant natural catastrophes posing threats to the sustainability of rural settlements, the resilience of settlements to climate change and extreme weather events has become a critical issue. The notion of spatial resilience has become a key feature in spatial planning in recent years. This is evident in its inclusion as one of the SPLUMA principles, which shall apply to all aspects of spatial planning, land development and land use management. Spatial resilience refers to the ability of an area to withstand, absorb or adapt to possible environmental shocks. Disaster management plays an important role in spatial resilience and ensuring communities that have been adversely affected by natural catastrophes are attended to.

In order for the Ulundi Municipality to provide rapid and effective response to disasters caused by climate change, and ensure that its community live in sustainable and resilient environment, it is imperative that mechanisms are put in place curb this eventuality. The Municipality has adopted a renewed approach towards disaster management; the approach to Disaster Management has been reactive and relief centric. A paradigm shift has now taken place from the relief centric pattern to holistic and integrated approach with emphasis on prevention, mitigation, and preparedness. It is under this approach that the T Municipality recently reviewed its Disaster Management Plan.

The Ulundi Municipality Disaster Management Plan, 2021 notes the need to link spatial planning with disaster management. It also noted the need

to provide disaster risk reduction programmes which will act as disaster prevention and mitigation strategies. It is important that the planning and development of infrastructure and human settlements considers these disaster risk reduction strategies as they assist in terms of disaster prevention, mitigation and preparedness mainly by lessening the likelihood of harmful losses by avoiding endangering hazards or reducing vulnerability.

Over and above the risk reduction measures were adopted from the Municipality's Disaster Management Plan, it should be noted that spatial planning is also a useful instrument for disaster risk reduction. Through appropriate land use allocation and spatial organisation, exposures to natural hazards can be minimized or even prevented. It is thus important that in any development of space within the municipality, the following should take place:

- The Disaster Management Plan should be considered to ensure that development is avoided or undertaken in a resilient manner in high disaster risk areas.
- Other regulatory planning instruments should be enforced and spatial planning strategies and spatial resilience principles outlined in this document should be applied.

In efforts to reduce disaster risks, the Municipality has adopted a five (5) year project implementation plan to strengthen and promote effective management of disaster risks. The implementation plan spans to the year 2023 and include projects in response to the identified areas of priority in terms of disaster risk management response and recovery. The plan consists of the following interventions:



- Review of the Disaster Management Plan
- Human Resource: Employment of Staff; 1 Disaster Manager
- Establishment of advisory forum
- Community Awareness Campaigns
- Planning and Construction of Disaster & Fire emergency Centre
- Establishment of Control Room including installation of Early Warning System
- Procure Relief Stock (Blankets, Temporal Structures, Food Parcels, Plastic Sheeting and Kitchen Accessories Starter Packs
- Procurement of Equipment e.g. Vehicle, Fire Truck, entry tools
- Capacity Building; Training, Workshops, Seminars and Conferences

#### 8.4.5.10.2 Disaster Risk Management

Major disaster risks prominent within the municipal area include lightning, severe fire weather and drought. Communities in informal settlements, mud houses with thatched roof are the most vulnerable to many of these risks, but proximity to certain installations or hazards also exposes other communities to risks. The influence of poverty, rapid population growth, unsafe building practices, lack of infrastructure and accessibility places these communities at risk of disasters.

Ulundi Municipality prioritises on undertaking necessary measures to reduce the risk of natural disasters and places a strong emphasis on disaster risk management underlined by preparedness and response planning. This provides for the Municipality to strengthen capacity and planning in terms of mitigation and prevention through a comprehensive

framework for efficient disaster risk management. The following are areas of priority that inform the framework:

- To maintain risk specific safety infrastructure and plans e.g. Aircraft, railway and major road accidents;
- To establish disaster prevention programmes that focus on the most vulnerable communities and endeavor to support sustainable livelihoods;
- Integrating risk management programs with IDP;
- To design a program to improve fire protection on the urban fringe and rural areas;
- To establish and maintain multi-disciplinary co-operation and co-operative partnerships;
- Education and awareness programmes

Furthermore, the Municipality identifies the following interventions to reduce the vulnerability to the natural disasters:

- Use disaster risk assessment findings to focus planning efforts.
- Implement urgent measures to maintain existing infrastructure, and invest in service delivery, especially related to provision of water and sanitation services;
- Increase access to adequate housing;
- Increase access to quality healthcare services;



- Develop local institutions, education, training and appropriate skill development opportunities while focussing on skills development and capacity building at community level;
- Manage urbanisation, and implement and enforce the appropriate urban planning processes;
- Strengthen livelihoods and increase low income levels;
  - Increase economic and employment opportunities by developing of the tourism and agriculture sectors in the municipality.

8.4.5.10.3 Process of Disaster Risk Management

The Municipality has adopted a process through which it ensures efficient preparation for, response and recovery during and post local disasters. The process is undertaken in two major phases and is summarised aside:

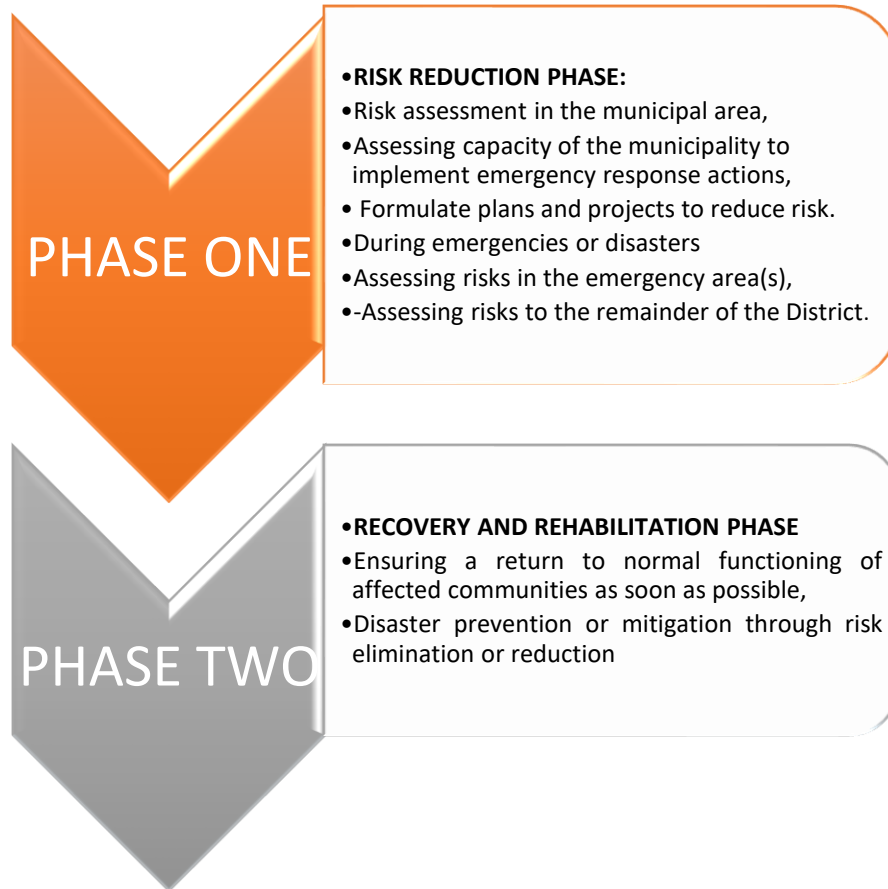
The Municipality has adopted a climate change adaptation programme the identifies practical interventions to manage the impacts of climate change and curb thereof.

To design a program to improve fire protection on the urban fringe and rural areas.	Ulundi LM
To maintain risk specific safety infrastructure and plans e.g. Aircraft, railway and major road accidents.	Ulundi LM
Identification of areas for greening of urban areas	Ulundi LM
Development of Strategies as responses for Climate Change	Ulundi LM

Name of the Project	Target Areas
To maintain risk specific safety infrastructure and plans e.g. Aircraft, railway, and major road accidents.	Ulundi LM
To develop disaster prevention programmes that focus on the most vulnerable communities and endeavour to support sustainable livelihoods.	Ulundi LM



Figure 28: Process of Disaster Risk Management





8.4.5.11 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND CONTROL

Waste management control is one of the mechanisms adopted by the Municipality as part of sustainable management and protection of the natural environment. The Municipality has adopted an Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) in terms of its statutory obligation to provide for competent waste management to protect human and environmental health within the local municipal area. The framework for sustainable waste management and control within the municipality is underlined by the following strategic goals:

- Waste minimisation
- Management of illegal activities
- Information dissemination and awareness
- Effective institutional capacity and human resources
- Provide Cost Effective Waste Management Service

The management of waste should be primarily based on the waste management hierarchy, as defined in the National Waste Management Strategy. The waste management hierarchy is an overall approach that informs waste management in South Africa. The waste management hierarchy consists of options for waste management during the lifecycle of waste, arranged in descending order of priority: waste avoidance and reduction, re-use and recycling, recovery, and treatment and disposal as the last resort. The municipality should strive to achieve the highest level on the waste management hierarchy. In line with this, the Municipality’s IWMP proposes that the municipality creates a Waste Reduction Strategy / Programme and associated implementation plan, which can benefit SMMEs and local unemployed individuals.

It is recognised that service levels may differ between areas depending on the practicality and cost efficiency of delivering the service. The service levels, as defined in the National Domestic Waste Collection Standards may vary between:

Table 39: Waste Collection Services

Category	Service Level	Applicability
<b>A</b>	On-site appropriate and regularly supervised disposal	Remote Rural Areas with Low Density Settlements
<b>B</b>	Community transfer to central collection point	Medium Density Settlements
<b>C</b>	Organised transfer to central collection points and/or kerbside collection	High Density Settlements
<b>D</b>	Mixture of B and C	Medium to High Density Settlement

According to the Waste Act, No. 58 of 2008, equitable waste collection services must be provided to all households within the jurisdiction of the municipality. The Ulundi Municipality has developed an Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), which guides the municipality in terms of the management of waste in accordance with waste related legislations.

8.4.5.12 PREPARATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL SECTOR PLANS/ STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL TOOLS

The Municipality has identified new elements to be explored to harness the framework for the management of natural resources. The following





opportunities have been identified to protect and preserve threatened ecosystems simultaneously harnessing local economic development:

- Accessing national and provincial intervention programmes to implement IDP projects with biodiversity benefits, linked to management of threatened ecosystems (such as clearing of invasive aliens through Working for Water, or other forms of rehabilitation e.g. through Working for Wetlands, Land Care.).

The Municipality initiated processes to prepare various plans which will serve as tools to assist the municipality in terms of environmental management. These include:

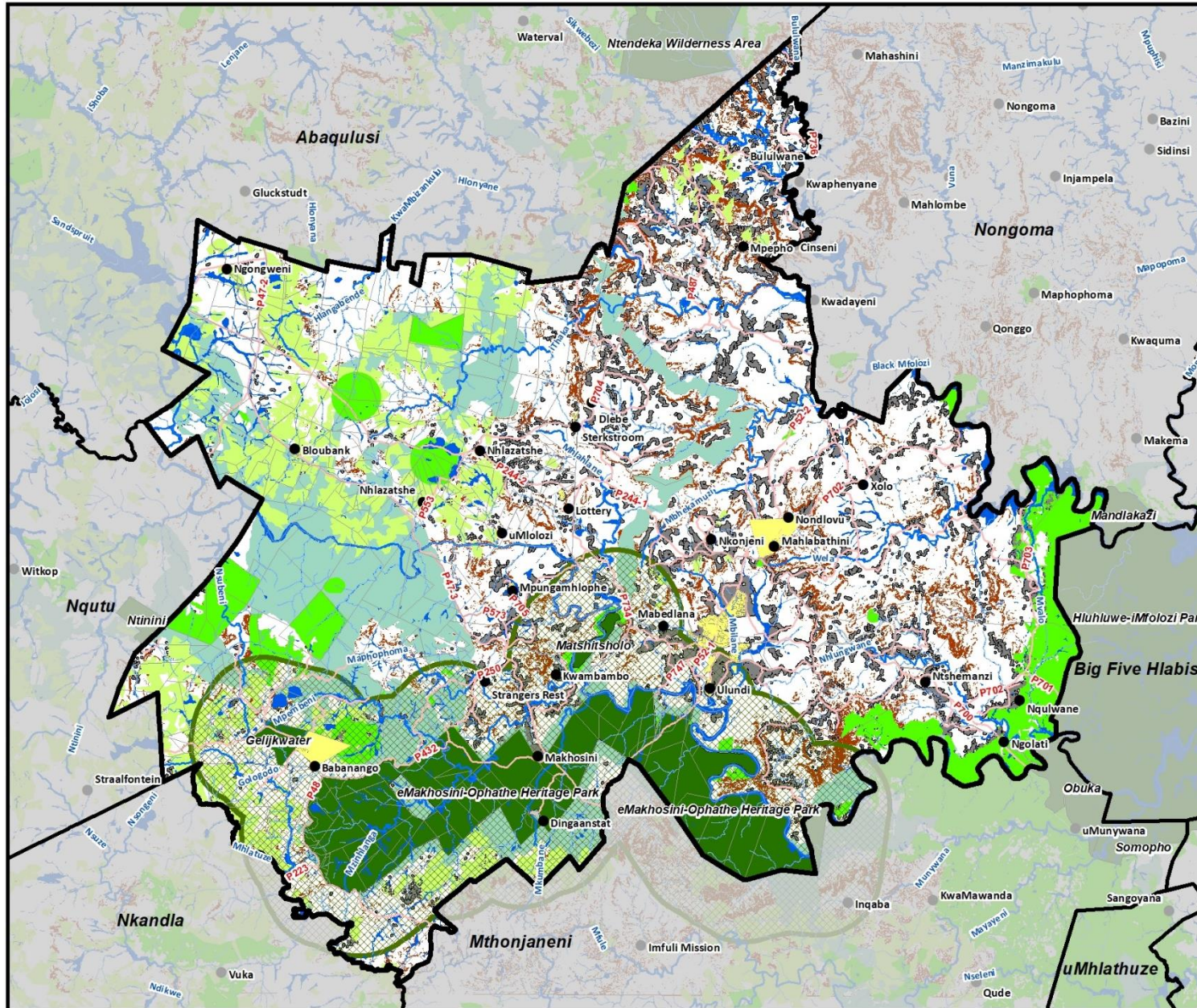
- Strategic Environmental Assessment
- Climate Change Strategy
- Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plan
- Management Plan

The Municipality has made budget provisions to develop some of these plans. In addition, the Municipality has engaged with the KZN Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs with the aim of requesting assistance in developing a Climate Change Strategy for the Municipality. In 2021, the Municipality appointed a service provider to develop a Strategic Environmental Assessment as part of improving upon the framework for the management of natural resources within Ulundi. The assessment was completed.


The spatial representation of the Environmental and Agricultural Frameworks are presented on overleaf



Map 54: Framework for Environmental Management




















**" The City of Heritage "**





**Spatial Development Framework**

**ENVIRONMENTAL FRAMEWORK**

**Legend**

-  LM Boundary
-  Local Municipalities
-  Places
-  Urban Areas
-  Cadastral Farms
-  Road Network
-  NFEPA Rivers
-  Wetlands
-  Hydrological Buffers
-  100yr Floodline
-  Protected Areas
-  Protected Areas 5km Buffer
-  KZN CBA Irreplaceable
-  KZN CBA Optimal
-  KZN ESA
-  Steep Slopes
-  Settlements









## 8.4.6 FRAMEWORK FOR LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND INVESTMENT

### 8.4.6.1 PURPOSE OF THE FRAMEWORK

The Municipality identifies Local Economic Development (LED) as a significant avenue to eliminate poverty, reduce inequality, promote infrastructure development, create jobs and enhance competitiveness, skills development and innovation. The framework for Local Economic Development serves to identify desired locations for public and private investment that will highlight priority spending areas. In this instance, the need for development is considered a key determinant for socioeconomic investment. Whilst the framework is interrelated to the intent for nodal areas, it refers specifically to needy areas which ultimately justifies priority spending on infrastructure, housing, basic services and essential public services to support particular settlements.

### 8.4.6.2 MUNICIPAL LED STRATEGY

The LED Strategy adopted by the Municipality provides comprehensive details on the policy environment, backlogs in terms of development indicators, gaps/needs analysis, programmes and projects, institutional arrangements and capacity and Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E) Plan. To unlock the economic potential within the municipality, investment and development of the local economy is to be achieved through the following strategies:

- Development and support for the tourism sector;
- Expansion of the agricultural sector;

- Support for informal economy and small enterprises;
- Expansion and diversification of the manufacturing sector;
- Cross sector strategies to support the sector specific strategies including improving the institutional capacity and policy environment for effective LED;
- Ensuring effective education, skills and capacity development and;
- Expansion and development of strategic economic infrastructure.

### 8.4.6.3 DEVELOPMENT AND SUPPORT OF THE TOURISM SECTOR

Areas of investment and further development of the local tourism sector include the following:

- Infrastructure upgrades at tourist attraction points, this includes improvement of signage, which plays a large part in ensuring that tourism corridors and attractions are easy to navigate to.
- Develop a guideline pack for events that can guide event organisers for significant tourism events;
- Enhancement of adventure tourism;
- Promotion of township tours;
- Expansion of the current cultural tourism offerings;
- Use of marketing and advertising to disseminate information about local tourism sector to the potential market.

### 8.4.6.4 EXPANSION OF THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR

The framework to expand on the local agricultural economic sector include the following:



- Diversification of the agricultural sector through specific support of emerging and small-scale farmers towards development of new commodities;
- Establishment of formal fresh farmers market to encourage development for emerging and small-scale farmers;
- Basic infrastructure, facilities and equipment development;
- Skills development and training (agricultural techniques, business and financial management);
- Development of the agri-business programmes that aimed to specialise on abattoir, feedlots and livestock centres, processing plant and storage and agri-village;
- Development of a formal platform for frequent engagement between key stakeholders in the local agricultural sector including; the local Farmers Association, municipal officials and other relevant stakeholders like the Department of Agriculture and Land Reform (DALR), the Farmers Association, the Agricultural Development Agency (ADA) and the Zululand Development Agency. This will result in increased information sharing and better understanding of the problems facing the sector.

#### 8.4.6.5 SUPPORT OF THE INFORMAL ECONOMY AND SMALL ENTERPRISES

To support the local informal economy and small enterprises the following programmes have been identified:

- Development of an informal economy strategy, which should envisage construction of a trade centre in both rural nodes with all supporting facilities;
- Organisation of informal economy actors;
- Development of an SMME and co-operatives strategic plans to help Address challenges of the small businesses sector;
- Registration of all SMMEs on the municipal data systems to promote local procurement;
- Improvement of the community policing approach and business against crime in Ulundi to fight the crime.

#### 8.4.6.6 EXPANSION AND DIVERSIFICATION OF THE MANUFACTURING SECTOR

To expand and diversify the local manufacturing sector the following initiatives have been identified for implementation:

- Establish comprehensive manufacturing sector policy and planning that outlines specific priority industries which will build on comparative advantages, create linkages in the value chain to promote SMMEs, and build on the strengths of the existing manufacturing base;
- Identification and promotion of specific incentives, and the identification of potential future industrial nodes in order to clearly guide the future direction of manufacturing within Ulundi;
- Enhancing the involvement of SMMEs in the value-chain and local procurement, including packaging of funding and apprenticeship and internship opportunities within the manufacturing sector.



#### 8.4.6.7 CROSS-CUTTING STRATEGIES: IMPROVING THE INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY AND POLICY ENVIRONMENT FOR EFFECTIVE LED

The Municipality has identified the following cross-cutting strategies to improve upon the local economy of Ulundi:

- Transportation infrastructure capacity and maintenance, the provision of access roads and provision of consistent bulk services and strong road and rail infrastructure, development of bulk electricity supply are important in stimulating growth in the local economic sectors;
- Facilitating easy access to land for development the formalisation of townships and key nodes, the urbanisation of the Municipality and other factors are in a process of development but constrained by land issues. To facilitate for access to land, assessment of opportunities of areas for purchase or entrance into land availability agreements for development proposals to be clarified as the process unfolds. Whilst the bulk of preparatory activities for this task will be carried out by the Municipality, they may also engage service providers to fast track the process;
- Business and skills retention and expansion programme is required to focus on the identification of key issues and challenges, and monitoring changes in business perception based on recurring questions to business;
- Capacitation of the LED portfolio for the Municipality to efficiently providing services to its citizens;
- Skills training and development of SMMEs, informal traders and trades such hairdressers, carpenters, electricians, plumbers must be promoted through linkages with the Further Education Training (FET) College;

- Funding of LED implementation, consolidate all LED funding sources into a single database, and make deliberate efforts to engage these sources, rather than rely fully on government funding;

#### 8.4.6.8 STRATEGIC PRIORITIES TOWARDS STRENGTHENING THE LED FRAMEWORK

The KZN Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS, 2017) identifies areas of prioritization to help improve the Ulundi LED framework. The following will serve to boost the local area's regional competitive and comparative advantage of Ulundi Municipality:

- Ulundi Airport development to promote schedule flights (currently under implementation).
- Development of a tourism hub adjacent to the airport which will include a hotel; internet cafes; offices and Amphitheatre (implementation)
- Planned Goat Farming Project.
- Planned Sasol integrated energy centre and retail node for the production and sale of gas and other energy products offering skills training and retail services along the P700 between Richards Bay and Ulundi (Corridor: Richards Bay – Ulundi – Vryheid).
- Development of up-scale accommodation outside of Cengeni Gate on a community owned concession of the game reserve just off the P700 outside of the Cengeni Gate of Hluhluwe-Imfolozi Game Reserve (Corridor: Richards Bay - Ulundi – Vryheid) (Planned but stalled due to community related problems).



- The relocation of Virginia Airport Training School to Ulundi area and using the Prince Mangosuthu Airport (envisioned).
- Bhokweni IREDC (dense rural - extreme poverty - secondary / mixed agricultural land - ITB land - near King Dinizulu Highway) for the development of agriculture / tourism (exploratory).

The spatial illustration of the afore-listed strategic projects are presented on overleaf below.

#### 8.4.6.9 ASPECTS OF PROTECTION AND CHANGE

The Municipality implements the following measures to protect and strengthen local economic development:

- Adoption of a comprehensive LED Strategy to guide practical investment into the local economic sector and ensure protection thereof. The strategy is aligned to the National, Provincial and District 2030 Framework priorities and the National Framework on LED (to grow the economic development potential of the municipality and help convert the existing tourism weaknesses and threats into economic opportunities;
- Business Expansion and Retention Strategy for 2020-2025 to ensure that the municipality retains current businesses whilst also ensuring the expansion and development of new businesses to tackle the high unemployment poor diversification of the municipality and outmigration of skilled workforce in the municipality;
- Business advisory services for potential SMMEs;
- Capacitation workshops and trainings of the local SMMES and Co-operatives;

- Free Registration of SMMEs and Co-operatives;
- Partnerships with the Private Sector and Government Agencies such as Ithala Bank, National Empowerment Fund, Small Enterprise Development Agency, the Government Departments and agencies i.e. COGTA, EDTEA, NYDA, Agriculture and Transnet to help facilitate development and funding for SMMEs in the municipality;
- Reduction of red tape on the issuing of the business licenses including issuing licenses within 7 working days;
- Public participation with communities to gage entry into the local economy through roadshows IGR forums, Technical forums. This is help to strengthen these relations to ensure that LED s advanced in the municipality; and
- Planned initiation of a local green economy targeting the green industry projects, manufacturers, energy services companies, consultancies, SMMEs, co-operatives, youth enterprises, research institutions, test laboratories, training providers and engineering companies.

The Municipality has identified and prioritized the following mega projects to prioritized the following projects to help stimulate LED in the Ulundi:

- Babanango Shopping Centre
- Mpungamhophe Shopping Centre
- Mashona Shopping Centre
- Ceza Shopping Centre
- Livestock Farming
- Market Stalls Phase Two
- Aloe processing Plant



- Nqulwane One Stop Shop Centre

The spatial illustration of the local economic development framework is presented on the overleaf.

#### 8.4.6.10 RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND AGRARIAN REFORM

Rural development is intended to create vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities. The national government seeks to achieve this through coordinated and integrated broad-based agrarian transformation, strategically increasing rural development, and improving the land reform programme. Ulundi has a fair amount of land restitution claims and redistribution projects. The settlement of these land restitution claims should be undertaken in a manner that enhances the productive value of the land and generates economic benefits for the beneficiary communities. In addition, its implementation should be embedded in the notion of sustainable and integrated development.

##### 8.4.6.10.1 Rural Agriculture

Opportunities exist to uplift households in rural settlements and the following programmes can be implemented:

- Food security programmes: opportunities exist for the development of food security programmes, which will not only have social implications, but will also contribute to the development of rural agriculture. The development of these programmes will not only ensure that rural communities are provided with food and job opportunities to an extent, but it will also ensure that land which has high agricultural potential does not lie idle and underutilized and left vulnerable to degradation.

- Agricultural programmes: The development of agricultural programmes is also vital to sustainable rural development and agrarian reform, as it has potential to address food security issues. These programmes should be packaged in a manner that enables knowledge transfers between existing and emerging farmers (especially those who come from a subsistence background).

##### 8.4.6.10.2 Land Reform

The following is framework guide future implementation of the land reform program within the municipality:

- Clustering projects in a geographic area (across products) to optimise development potential, rationalise support services and promote efficient use of scarce resources. Identification of clusters should be based on access, social identity, development opportunities, land use pattern and social relationships. This will provide a framework for a comprehensive approach to the resolution of labour tenant and land restitution claims.
- Settlement of the emerging farmers in terms of the Land Redistribution for Agricultural Development (LRAD) or Proactive Land Acquisition Strategy should be located close to transport routes on good agricultural land.
- Land reform beneficiaries should be provided with agricultural development support including assistance with productive and sustainable land use, infrastructure support, agricultural inputs, and strategic linkages with the markets.

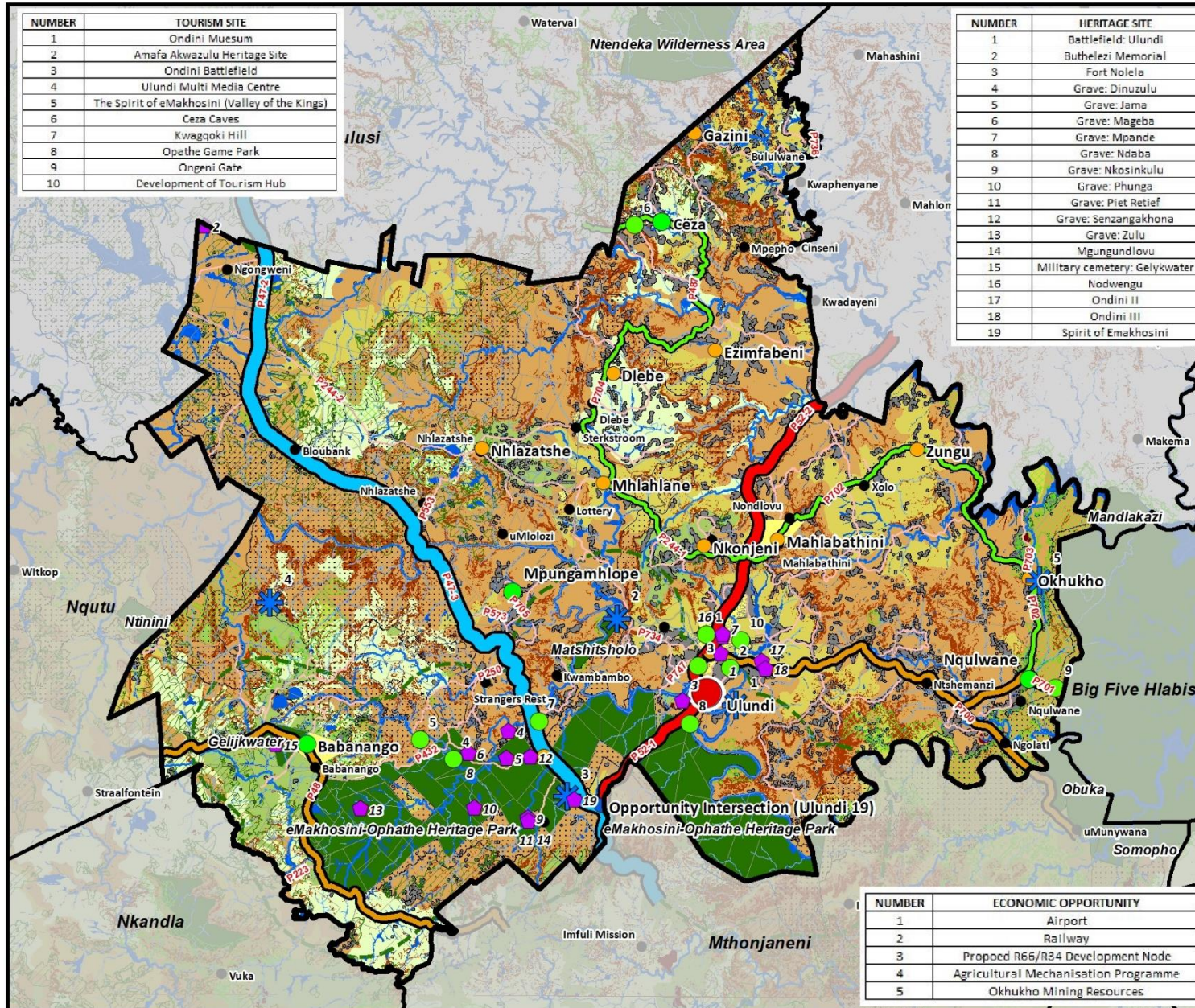




- There is a need to promote off-farm settlement as a land delivery approach where the main need for land is settlement. Such land should be located in accessible areas, which can be provided with social facilities and basic services in an efficient and effective manner. It may also form part of a cluster of projects. This will also facilitate housing delivery and development of such settlements as sustainable human settlements.
- Identification of high impact projects and integration into the local value chain or development proposals. These projects should also be integrated into the LED program of the Municipality. Land tenure upgrading should be undertaken for both urban and rural informal settlements as part of a process towards the development of human settlements.



Map 56: Framework for Local Economic Development



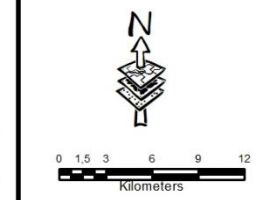
" The City of Heritage "

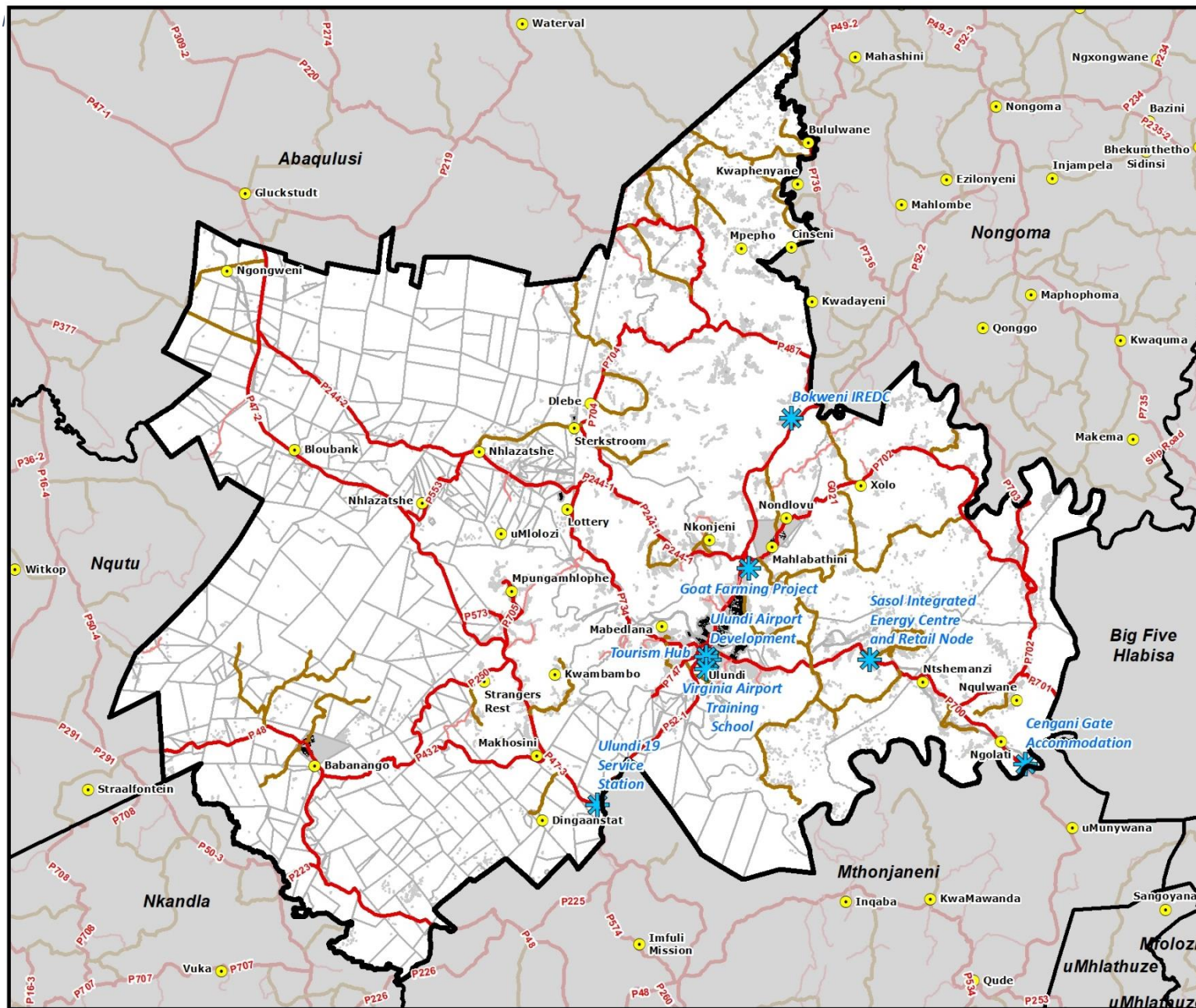


Spatial Development Framework  
LED FRAMEWORK


Legend

- LM Boundary
- Local Municipalities
- Heritage Sites
- Economic Opportunities
- Tourism Sites
- SDF Nodes
  - Municipal Development Node
  - Secondary Municipal Development Node
  - Satellite Municipal Development Node
  - Opportunity Intersection
- Places
- SDF Corridors
  - Regional Corridor
  - Primary Corridor
  - Secondary Corridor
  - Tertiary Routes
  - Urban Areas
  - Cadastral Farms
  - Road Network
  - NFEPA Rivers
  - Wetlands
  - Hydrological Buffers
  - 100yr Floodline
  - Protected Areas
  - Protected Areas 5km Buffer
  - KZN CBA Irreplaceable
  - KZN CBA Optimal
  - KZN ESA
  - Slope Slopes
  - Settlements
  - A. IRREPLACEABLE
  - B. THREATENED
  - C. PRIMARY AGRIC. LAND
  - D. SECONDARY AGRIC. LAND
  - E. MIXED AGRIC. LAND
  - PERMANENTLY TRANSFORMED
  - PROCLAIMED RESERVES





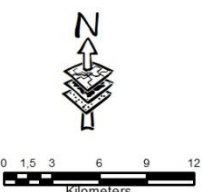
" The City of Heritage "



**Strategic Projects**

**Legend**

- Places
- ▭ LM Boundary
- ▭ Local Municipalities
- ★ Strategic Projects
- National Road
- Provincial Road
- District Road
- Local Road
- ▭ Cadastral Rural
- ▭ Cadastral Erven
- ▭ Settlements



#### 8.4.7 BULK AND SOCIAL INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

Provision of bulk services is the responsibility of Zululand District Municipality. Sector plans have been prepared for some of the services. The recommendations thereof that have implications for Ulundi Municipality have been integrated into the SDF for alignment and integration purposes.

- Alignment with District Master Plans
- Alignment of Sector Plans
- Alignment between local municipalities on its key priority projects and infrastructure requirements

##### 8.4.7.1 PROPOSED REDRESS OF INFRASTRUCTURE SHORT COMINGS

###### 8.4.7.1.1 Road Infrastructure

The following are some of the road infrastructure upgrades that may be explored, to address infrastructure shortcomings and in view of their importance. As the state of road infrastructure has a bearing on economic growth and standards of living:

- The complete upgrading P432 from Makhosini to Babanango from gravel to tar
- The R66 (portion passing through the CBD) has high traffic and pedestrian volumes and requires immediate traffic control measures in the short term. In the long term, an alternative by-pass route must be

planned and implemented or full upgrading to ensure safety and accommodate all traffic.

- There is only one formal taxi rank located in Ulundi Town and seven informal taxi ranks within the Municipality.
- New Bus and Taxi ranks should be built in the identified nodes. These proposed transport hubs need to earmark through lower tier precinct plans/local plans which will identify the best location points for the transport hubs.

The Ulundi Municipality is served by three taxi associations, based in Ulundi, Babanango and Denny Dalton. Babanango and Denny Dalton act mainly as commuter services, and as feeders for the Ulundi rank.

There are 2 formal and 2 informal ranks in Ulundi, 1 informal rank in Denny Dalton and 3 informal ranks in Babanango.

There are 13 local routes operated by the Ulundi Taxi Association, 7 routes run by the Babanango Taxi Association, and 6 local routes run by the Denny Dalton Taxi Association, with several long-distance routes to various destinations adding to the total.

The Municipality recognises that road infrastructure needs to be restored to its original condition through maintenance and the need to develop new access roads. This allows the road infrastructure to perform at optimal levels during its life cycle. The Municipality recognizes that the maintenance of property needs to happen in a systematic manner as opposed to ad-hoc responses and emergency corrective maintenance. The Municipality has, through Roads and stormwater Master Plan (Operation



and Maintenance), identified several roads within the primarily the urban town centre for roads that need maintenance or new access roads needed.

The district Municipality has conducted estimation cost to addressing the rural backlog at approximately R 418 million, and which will be subject to a more comprehensive rural roads master plan being done for each local municipality to determine the exact need for eradicating road backlogs.

Main Roads (P) are mostly surfaced two-lane two-way roads, though a large proportion are gravel. Regulatory and guidance signs are generally in place as well as painted road markings on the surfaced roads.

District Roads (D) are mostly gravel two-lane two-way roads, though some are surfaced, with a lower standard of road signage than the Main Roads (P).

Local Roads (L) and Community Access Roads (A) are gravel roads to a lower geometric standard than District Roads (D).

Table 40: Current Roads and surface conditions in uLundi

Table 41: Current Roads and surface conditions in uLundi

DESCRIPTION	LOCATION/IMPOTANCE	Surface	PROPOSED ACTION
P47	R34 MELMOTH TO VRYHEID	Tar	Scheduled Maintenance
P52	R66 TO ULUNDI	Tar	Scheduled Maintenance
P483	R68 TO BABANANGO	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
P250	KWAMBAMBO TO P432	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
P223	P48 TO NKANDLA MUNICIPALITY	Tar	Scheduled Maintenance
P705	P47 TO MPUNGAMHLOPHE	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance

P573	P705 LINK TO P47	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
P553	P47 LINK TO NHLAZATSHE	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
P734	R66 LINK TO LOTTERY	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
P244-2/1	NHLAZATSHE TO NKONJENI	Tar/Gravel	Upgraded to Tar
P702	Nkonjeni to Xolo	Tar/Gravel	Upgraded to Tar
P704	P244 TO KWADAYENI	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
P703	LINK FROM P700 TO P703	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
P700	ULUNDI TO NTSHEMANZI	Tar	Scheduled Maintenance
P701	P702 LINK BIG FIVE HLABISA	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
P747		Tar/Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D447	Socio-economic route & access	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D466	Socio-economic route & access	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D396	Socio-economic route & access	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D139	Socio-economic route & access	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D491	Socio-economic route & access	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D268	Socio-economic route & access	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D2047	Socio-economic route & access	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D38	Socio-economic route & access	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D42	Socio-economic route & access	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D2359	Socio-economic route & access	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D2044	Socio-economic route & access	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D1718	Socio-economic route & access	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D1719	Socio-economic route & access	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D1717	Socio-economic route & access	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D1721	Socio-economic route & access	Tar/gravel	Upgrading to Tar
D1722	Socio-economic route & access	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D1723	Socio-economic route & access	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D1729	Socio-economic route & access	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D1724	Socio-economic route & access	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D1727	Socio-economic route & access	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D1731	Socio-economic route & access	gravel	Scheduled Maintenance



D1726	Socio-economic route & access	Gravel	Upgrade to Tar
D1706	Socio-economic route & access	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D1707	Socio-economic route & access	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D1708	Socio-economic route & access	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D2043	Socio-economic route & access	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D1713	Socio-economic route & access	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D1744	Socio-economic route & access	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D1714	Socio-economic route & access	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D1700	Socio-economic route & access	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D1702	Socio-economic route & access	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D1703	Socio-economic route & access	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D1733	Socio-economic route & access	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D1700	Socio-economic route & access	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
D2043	Socio-economic route & access	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
L1063	Local access route	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
L2600	Local access route	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
L1606	Local access route	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
L2598	Local access route	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
L2602	Local access route	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
L1608	Local access route	gravel	Upgraded to Tar
L420	Local access route	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
L1460	Local access route	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
L2604	Local access route	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
L1228	Local access route	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
L431	Local access route	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
L1607	Local access route	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance
L511	Local access route	Gravel	Scheduled Maintenance

The Department of transport has injected funds to build and maintain some access roads within the municipality and other major routes. The four main transport routes that are of priority R66, R34, P700 & R68 of strategic importance to the Municipality must be continuously monitored.

#### 8.4.7.1.2 Water

32.62% of the population still do not have access to a safe drinking water supply service. Accessing water from Borehole outside the yard, streams/rivers, wells, and springs.

The opportunity for rainwater harvesting as a strategy to improve access to water, especially in rural areas and poorer communities, should be investigated. Local communities can be trained in water harvesting and storage, as well as the treatment of water for domestic purposes.

Interventions:-

The Zululand District Municipality has adopted a Free Basic Water Services Policy as follows:

- All households will receive six kilolitres of potable water per month free of charge for domestic use
- Industrial, commercial, and institutional consumers do not qualify for free basic water services
- All water supplied from standpipes and rudimentary systems will be free
- Promoting greater use of rainwater harvesting via rainwater tanks, both at social facilities and at individual households. It is proposed housing projects include the installation of rainwater tanks, as part of the house.
- Treatment of grey water / wastewater and encouraging its re-use where possible.



- Ensuring more effective water demand management (reducing the demand for costly and energy expensive purified water by reducing leakages and promoting more responsible consumer usage.

In terms of the National Government's definition of backlogs, households must have access to a formal water supply within 200m walking distance.

#### 8.4.7.1.3 Sanitation

5% of the population have no access to sanitation, with the most common sanitation facility used in the municipality is the pit latrine (both ventilated and unventilated), which is used by 64,18% of the population, followed by the chemical toilet (15,93%) and the flush toilet (9,86). Spatial planning standards that should apply to sanitation projects include the following:

Interventions:-

- Settlements located within 100m from wetlands, or a river should be provided with lined VIPs, to ensure there is no groundwater contamination or and to ensure the discharge does not flow into rivers.
- Urban settlements should be provided with water borne sewer.
- Rural settlements should be developed with either VIPs or other septic tanks.
- Priority should be given to settlements located within priority environmental areas.
- Alternative forms of sanitation should be investigated.
- Greater use of alternative and improved waste management (both sewage and solid waste by means of increased recycling, biogas capture and utilization and other responses).

#### 8.4.7.1.4 Solid waste

The majority of the population (53%) has access to refuse removal services removed by the local authority/private company. Approximately 47% of the population do not have access to such services. These are predominately the rural areas, which are located far from the Ulundi Town. They resort to other alternatives such as communal dumps, their own dumpsites on dwelling sites. However, Ulundi Municipality cover the Hospitals in these areas.

The Ulundi IDP indicates that refuse collected is transported to a transfer station located on a site owned by the Zululand District Municipality and managed by the Ulundi Municipality. It is then transported to Richards Bay for disposal in terms of a service level agreement entered into with an external service provider. Map 21 below Spatially depicts the location of solid waste disposal sites within the Ulundi Municipal jurisdiction.

Three big refuse skips have been provided for communal disposal. These are located in Sishwili area along R66, next to the Airport along P700 and Mboshongweni area.

Furthermore, the community of Mkhazane constructed a small cage for the disposal of nappies and that cage is emptied once a week.

Interventions:-

- the municipality needs to extend the refuse removal services to the rural areas.
- The municipality should develop transfer stations in areas where illegal dumpsites have been closed.



- Development of a new landfill site as Babanango landfill site apply for the closure licence
- Ulundi Municipality developed the IWMP which is mandatory as stipulated in Section 11 of the Waste Act. The IWMP was adopted by Council in 2017 and the municipality is still waiting for the MEC endorsement. The Integrated waste management plan is due for a review in 2022.

#### 8.4.7.1.5 Electricity

Approximately 73% of the households in Ulundi LM have access to electricity with only 24% not having access. There are several Integrated National Electrification Programme planned for the MTEF to be done by the municipality as schedule 6 projects and done through Eskom as Schedule 7 projects.

- The implementation the maintenance philosophy and strategy in dealing with planned maintenance issues as outlined in the IDP.
- The installation of a solar geyser where a water service is available, primarily in urban and peri urban.
- The installation of solar panels in the rural areas
- Wind generated power although the establishment costs are high.
- More effective promotion and incentivisation of Eskom’s feed in tariffs (i.e., Eskom purchasing excess electricity produced by consumers or developers using alternative technology at a rate higher than the cost of its own main grid electricity – this includes alternative power

generation by wind, solar power, landfill gas or small hydro and which is fed back into the grid).

The Eskom electrical works prioritization across the electoral wards within the Municipality is structured as follows:

Table 42: Eskom Electrical Prioritization Model

WARD	SCORE	PRIORITY	BENEFICIARIES
01	84.00	01	1 028
02	80.50	02	1 500
23	78.50	03	372
03	77.50	04	800
04	73.50	05	3 000
05	73.00	06	1 450
21	72.50	07	150
20	69.50	08	300
12	69.50	08	115
06	66.50	10	227
10	65.50	11	540
14	64.50	12	2 358
09	64.00	13	295
11	64.00	13	120
16	63.50	15	855
08	62.50	16	666
07	62.00	17	477
24	61.00	18	3 000
15	60.50	19	1 500
13	60.00	20	1 700





#### 8.4.7.2 PROPOSED REDRESS OF SOCIAL FACILITY SHORTCOMINGS

Public facilities are pivotal fundamentals to ensure the creation of sustainable human settlements. As such, the SDF, as one of the key instruments in the sustainable human settlement creation process, needs a framework that take cognisance of the public facilities and guide their location. Based on interpretation of previous related studies and public consultation with various stakeholders, i.e., the community, site visits and take cognisance of planning standards for public facilities which are set out by the CISR "The Neighbourhood Planning and Design Guide" at a more localised level.

The municipality is also to take cognisance in conducting its planning that some facilities are assessed and planned at a regional and Provincial scale with the relevant stakeholder. Where the location, size and capacity of existing of the public facility is considered, i.e., the larger the facility the larger the population threshold it can service.

The provision of adequate social facilities is important in also addressing social ills and community threats such as the spreading of communicable disease, HIV/AIDs and more recently COVID 19 virus, address issues of safety and security i.e., Gender based violence, Human trafficking and crime and other problems such as poverty, and lack of education.

With the Municipality having experienced a drop in population numbers due to high death rate it is important for health facilities are prioritised.

Accordingly, public investment should be limited in areas that are declining, but should be focused on growing, diversifying and well-located

centres. The location of social facilities should adhere to the parameters outlined in spatial development frameworks, including:

- Clustering settlement, services, facilities and socio-economic opportunities around identified nodes to increase densities and support thresholds, thereby to improve equity, accessibility and efficiency.
- Nodes should be located in close proximity to or alongside public transport corridors to facilitate accessibility
- Nodes should function as service centres to rural communities as well as points of contact with other residents in the municipal area.
- Development should consciously promote the conservation of natural resources and rural character

#### 8.4.7.3 HEALTH FACILITIES

Health facilities should be accessible and integrated with public transportation. This can be achieved by locating such facilities close to activity areas and regular places of gathering. It is advisable that, where possible, clinics be located in close proximity to primary and pre-primary schools or vice versa. This will allow for the efficient administration of preventive functions, such as inoculation and nutritional programmes through schools. Interventions

- the municipality and district must ensure that health facilities have good access to basic infrastructure.
- Mobile clinic services should be prioritized for areas where thresholds do not allow.



It is however evident that the areas of Babanango are deprived in terms of access to health facilities.

#### 8.4.7.4 SAFETY AND SECURITY FACILITIES

An assessment of the capacity and condition of the police and traffic station facilities should be conducted to inform any needs. Feasibility studies need to be conducted, by SAPS, for the additional stations once these have been identified in the IDP.

An additional 3 police stations are required, one possibly location could be Nhlazatshe Municipality which can service the areas of Dlebe, Sterkström and Lottery.

It should be noted that the larger the size and capacity of the police station, the larger the population threshold it can service. This implies that the existing Police station may be upgraded instead of establishing new police stations dependent on the situational factors and location.

One other consideration when considering public safety and policing is the issue of public lighting, particularly in rural areas. Solar lighting should be considered for rural areas, townships and at those informal Taxi ranks for commuter safety.

##### 8.4.7.4.1 Fire Stations

The Municipal population threshold and the application of CSIR planning standards necessitates the establishment of three Fire station within the Municipal area.

Fire stations distribute emergency vehicles to the area and as a result, they should be located on higher-order Multifunctional routes that intersect with primary or regional distributors. Fire stations are a higher-order facility - not generally planned for within a residential community nor one that residents would require access to on a regular basis.

Zululand District Municipality does not have the Disaster Management Risk Centre but they are operating at Prince Managosuthu Airport at Ulundi.

As indicated in the Zululand Disaster Management plan Ulundi is a high fire hazard area. Furthermore, the duties of fire station/services is that of rescue, response and recovery (in conjunction with SAPS rescue services) particularity in road accidents.

With a large number of accidents occurring on the R34 location of these services is crucial.

##### 8.4.7.4.2 Education Facilities

Educational facilities need to be functional by serving both the learners as well as the community as a whole. For example, schools can accommodate the school population during the day and, where possible, adult education during the evenings. Similarly, halls and sports facilities can serve the school population during the day and the broader community during the evening and on weekends, ensuring 18-hour usage of facilities.

In terms of their location, schools should be part of an accessible, settlement-wide system of education facilities. Accordingly, they should be located close to continuous public transport routes. This will ensure they are easily accessible and make schools sustainable over a longer period,



since they will draw pupils from a larger area, thus becoming less susceptible to fluctuations in the local population.

Provision of education facilities should be based on the KZN Department of Education Space Planning Norms and Standards for Public Schools. Future school sites should be located and be integrated into the existing spatial fabric and logic. Secondary school facilities could be located in areas where they can be shared between or among settlements thus forming the basis of emerging nodes.

According to the information provided by the Department of Education, there are 217 schools located within the municipal area.

- the municipality and district must ensure that schools have good access to basic infrastructure.
- Participating in needs assessments; Identifying appropriate land; for the building of new schools; and facilitate an efficient SPLUMA for processes.

#### 8.4.7.4.3 Libraries, Centres and Meeting Spaces

Both open-air public spaces and enclosed spaces such as community halls are important parts of social infrastructure. Halls should be located in association with public spaces as this will allow for events in one to spill over into the other or provide alternatives in case of weather changes. Halls should also be associated with other public facilities, such as schools and markets. Given the limited number of public facilities, which can be provided in any one settlement, it makes sense to concentrate these to

create a limited number of special places, which become the memorable parts of the

settlement.

The number and location of meeting places cannot simply be numerically derived. Rather, it is necessary to create "forum" places, places, which overtime assume a symbolic significance outstripping their purely functional role.

#### 8.4.7.4.4 Cemeteries

Approximately 249 ha of land (reservation for cemeteries) will be required by Ulundi Municipality by the year 2020 for burials. This is according to the 2003 Zululand District Cemeteries Master Plan. Feasibility studies of best suitable land need to be undertaken by the municipality in the short term. Particularly in communities that are foreseen to have high growth volumes.

- It is proposed that the municipality develops an updated and consolidated Cemetery Master Plan for itself.
- Which will include the assessment of current cemeteries, capacities, and environmental safety.

## 8.4.7.4.5 Public Facilities Overview

The table below indicates per ward the number of public facilities required in terms of the CISR standards, and where the numbers are currently adequate or not. This is compared to the 2018/2019 Ward based Plans done for each ward.

	<b>The CISR planning standards</b>
	<b>Indicates 2018/19 ward-based plans data</b>

Table 43: CISR STANDARDS VS WARD BASED PLANS

Facility	Threshold requirement (by population)		WARD 1	WARD 2	WARD 3	WARD 4	WARD 5	WARD 6	WARD 7	WARD 8	WARD 9	WARD 10	WARD 11	WARD 12
Population			6422	9660	6682	7434	9084	6581	6749	9469	8174	6229	8784	6263
Early Childhood Development centres	2 400 - 3 500	Required	1	2	1	1	2	1	1	2	1	1	1	1
		Existing	2	4	3	4	9	2	5	5	4	4	5	
Primary school	2 200 - 6 600	Required	1	2	1	2	2	1	1	2	2	1	2	1
		Existing	5	6	3	8	4	6	6	7	5	7	3	3
Secondary schools	4 000 - 10 000	Required	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		Existing	4	3	2	4	3	2	4	3	2	2	1	2
Mobile clinic	5 000	Required	1	2	1	1	2	1	1	2	1	1	1	1
		Existing t	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	0	3	1	1
Primary Health Care clinics	5 000 - 60 000	Required	1	2	1	1	2	1	1	2	1	1	1	1
		Existing	3	1	0	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	0	1
Community Health Centres (CHCs)(Hospital)	60 000 - 150 000	Required	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Existing	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0
Libraries	Basic: 5 000 -25 000	Required	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		Existing	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Community halls	5 000 - 60 000	Required	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
		Existing	1	1	0	2	2	0	1	1	0	2	0	1
Police stations	25 000	Required	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Existing	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
Fire stations	60 000	Required	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Existing	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0



Facility	Threshold requirement (by population)		WARD 13	WARD 14	WARD 15	WARD 16	WARD 17	WARD 18	WARD 19	WARD 20	WARD 21	WARD 22	WARD 23	WARD 24
			9300	9248	8975	9072	8694	9069	4532	8116	8455	7910	6641	6774
Early Childhood Development centres	2 400 - 3 500	Required	2	2	1	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1
		Existing	3	6	4	7	8	3	5	6	7	3	9	5
Primary school	2 200 - 6 600	Required	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	2	2	1	1	1
		Existing	6	7	7	7	6	2	2	4	2	1	3	9
Secondary schools	4 000 - 10 000	Required	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
		Existing	4	2	3	2	2	1	1	3	1	1	3	2
Mobile clinic	5 000	Required	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
		Existing	0	5	0	1	0	1	0	3	2	1	3	0
Primary Health Care clinics	5 000 - 60 000	Required	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
		Existing	2	1	3	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
Community Health Centres (CHCs)(Hospital)	60 000 - 150 000	Required	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Existing	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Libraries	Basic: 5 000 -25 000	Required	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
		Existing	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Community halls	5 000 - 60 000	Required	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Existing	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	2
Police stations	25 000	Required	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Existing	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fire stations	60 000	Required	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Existing	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

The table below is an summary overview of the comparison and the recommendations in terms of addressing shortfall.

Table 44: Municipal overview of public Facilities and recommended intervention

FACILITY	OVERALL MUNICIPALITY		RECOMMENDED INTERVENTION
<b>POPULATION</b>	<b>188317</b>		
<b>Early Childhood Development centers</b>	37,66	Sufficient	Localised assessment of individual settlements to assess location and capacity of existing facility, in conjunction with Dept of Education and South African Social services
	118,00		
<b>Primary school</b>	47,08	Sufficient	Localised assessment of individual settlements is required to assess location and capacity of existing facility, in conjunction with Dept of Education
	119,00		
<b>Secondary schools</b>	31,39	Sufficient	



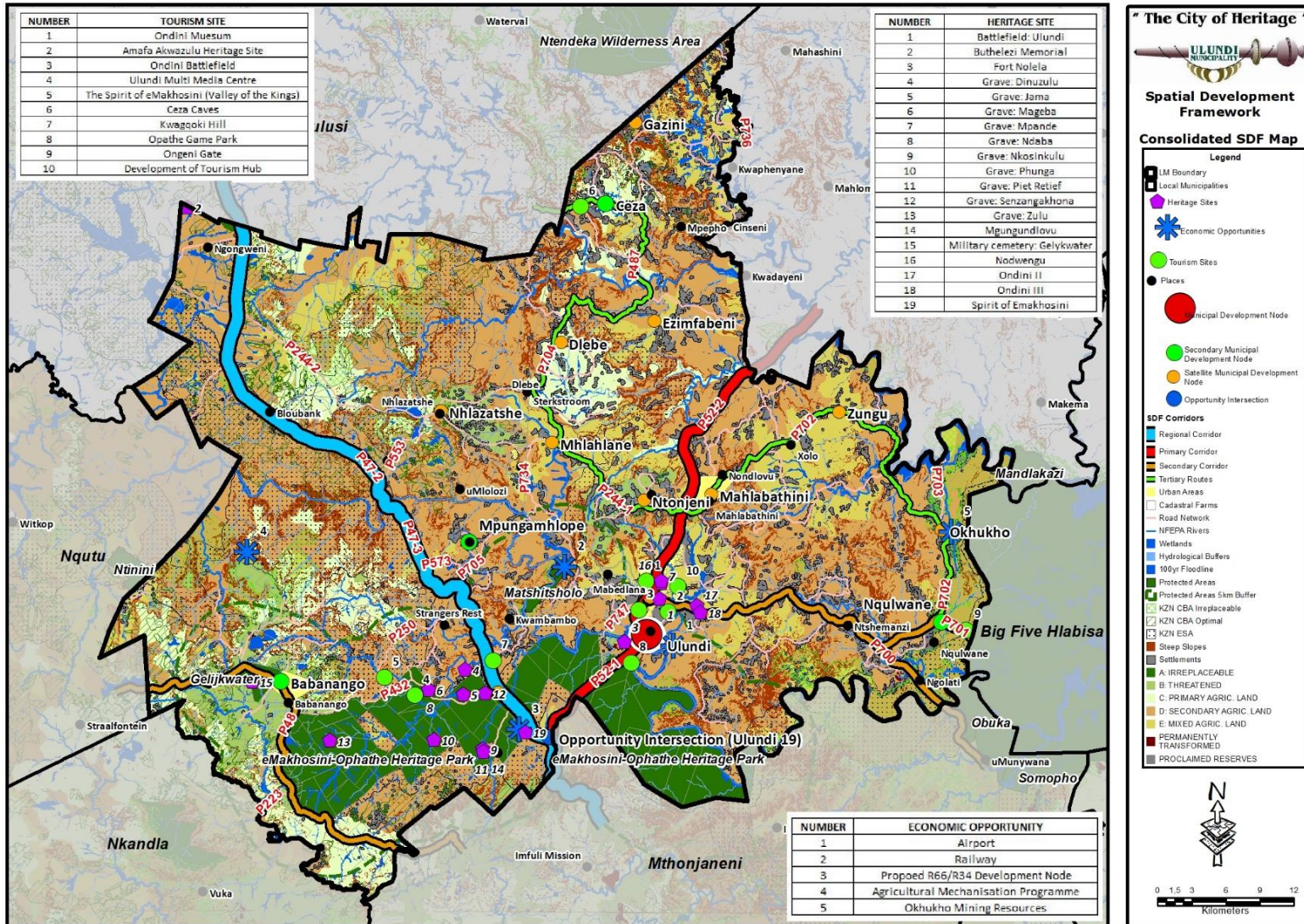
FACILITY	OVERALL MUNICIPALITY		RECOMMENDED INTERVENTION
	57,00		Municipal level assessment of clustered settlements to assess location and capacity of existing facility, in conjunction with Dept of Education
<b>Mobile clinic</b>	37,66	9 additional required	Localised assessment of individual settlements to assess location and capacity of existing facility, in conjunction with Dept of Health. Furthermore, identification of suitable location of such facility in line with ward based, Nodal and Corridor plans
	26,00		
<b>Primary Health Care clinics</b>	37,66	12 additional required	Municipal/Regional level assessment of individual settlements to assess location and capacity of existing facility, in conjunction with Dept of Health. Furthermore, identification of suitable location of such facility in line with ward based, Nodal, Corridor plans and district SDF.
	25,00		
<b>Community Health Centers (CHCs)(Hospital)</b>	3,14	1 additional required	District level assessment of settlements regions to assess location and capacity of existing facility, in conjunction with Dept of Health. Furthermore, identification of suitable location of such facility in line with ward based, Nodal, Corridor plans and district SDF
	4,00		
<b>Libraries</b>	37,66	36 additional required	Localised assessment of individual settlements is required to assess location and capacity of existing facility, in conjunction with Dept of Education and Social services *According to Municipal assessments there are 9 fully fledged libraries. This discrepancy might be caused by lack of awareness or ambiguity of multipurpose function of existing facility
	1,00		
<b>Community halls</b>	18,83	Sufficient	Localised assessment of individual settlements is required to assess location and capacity of existing facility, in conjunction with Dept of Education and Social services *According to Municipal assessments there are 11 fully fledged Halls. This discrepancy might be caused by lack of awareness or ambiguity of multipurpose function of facility.
	21,00		
<b>Police stations</b>	7,53	3 additional required	District level assessment of settlements regions is required to assess location and capacity of existing facility, in conjunction with SAPS. Furthermore, identification of suitable location of such facility in line with ward based, Nodal, Corridor plans and district SDF.
	4,00		



FACILITY	OVERALL MUNICIPALITY		RECOMMENDED INTERVENTION
			*There are 5 existing Police stations, Ward 16 Base Plan indicates that there is no Police station though there is one.
<b>Fire stations</b>	3,14	3 additional required	District level assessment of settlements regions and high-risk areas to assess location and capacity of existing facility, in conjunction with Zululand District Disaster Management Unit. Furthermore, identification of suitable location of such facility in line with ward based, Nodal, Corridor plans and district SDF
	0		

8.4.8 CONSOLIDATED FRAMEWORK

Map 58: SDF





### 8.4.9 CROSS BORDER ALIGNMENT

Municipal boundaries and cadastral boundaries do not necessarily conform to the characteristics of land, the natural environment, residential activities, economic activities and natural phenomena traverse's municipal, provincial and international boundaries. Some municipalities do not possess the required resources (natural and man-made) to provide services to communities e.g. water. Hence the aim of this objective is to ensure that spatial planning is aligned to allow government organisations to take advantage of comparative advantages offered within an area. This also refers to cross boundary provision of services, which can be utilised by communities residing in two municipalities. This allows for cost effective provision of services and is applicable to the provision of civil services, social services and economic opportunities. Alignment of initiatives will also prevent conflicting initiatives and land uses to be implemented on opposite sides of a boundary." (KwaZulu-Natal PGDS, 2016).

#### 8.4.9.1 CROSS BORDER CATALYTIC PROJECTS

The municipalities surrounding Ulundi Municipality, with their associated stakeholders, plan to facilitate and drive the implementation of a number of relatively large scale development projects. These will serve as catalytic projects which will directly and indirectly stimulate and leverage much higher levels of development. The positive impacts and sphere of influence of these projects are expected to extend beyond the respective municipal boundaries, to Ulundi Municipality. They are also expected to result in the initiation of further projects. The projects are expected to make some positive changes to unemployment landscape and make significant contributions towards the regional economy. Thus, it is important for the

Ulundi Municipality to position itself accordingly to be able to benefit from these projects. Some of these catalytic projects are indicated below:

- Richards Bay Port Expansion (SIP 2) – this project includes the expansion of facilities in support of SIP 2 and development of a specialised container handling capacity. Ulundi municipality can benefit from being closer to a greater capacity of importing and exporting facilities. This project is classified as a game changer catalytic project.
- Inkululeko Development Initiative - this is a game changer catalytic project (projects that address wide-scale regional needs), implemented at a provincial level, located in Jozini municipality. The project includes the development of an education centre of excellence in Ndumo, with emphasis on maths, science and technology education. Accommodates 1600 day scholars and 200 boarders. This will ultimately be a Rural Service Centre. Students within Ulundi municipality also stand to benefit from this initiative.

#### 8.4.9.2 IMPLICATIONS OF CROSS-BORDER CHARACTERISTICS AND OTHER INITIATIVES

Ulundi Municipality is influenced by, and influences, development in the neighbouring local municipalities. Therefore, it is critically important to maintain alignment with the spatial planning of the neighbouring municipalities in a manner that facilitates cross-boundary planning and development. The main focus is on strategic or shared development issues that would benefit from a joint approach and engaging with the relevant neighbouring municipalities to explore joint working potential and mutually beneficial opportunities. It is thus important that some of these



cross-boundary initiatives and characteristics are noted in the SDF, to enable the municipality to initiate processes of dealing with the implications of cross boundary issues and the management issues that surface thereof. The implications that may surface from cross-boundary issues may be positive or negative. They may include:

- Employment and economic opportunities that may be yielded by a development from a neighbouring municipality.
- Settlements that may extend laterally beyond municipal boundaries and end up straddling across municipal boundaries because of lack of proper land use management or due to inevitable functional linkages, which have been properly recognised and managed.
- Infrastructure projects that may bring infrastructure nearer to a neighbouring municipality, thus making it easier for that municipality to extend from such source.
- The sharing of social and economic facilities. Planning for social and economic facilities in areas where cross-boundary functional settlement linkages exist, should not be limited to the municipal area, but should consider the requirements of extra-municipal settlements, or the existing facilities in such areas.

#### 8.4.9.3 CROSS BORDER SDF ALIGNMENT

As per the National and Provincial policies and legislation (MSA-S26 (d), MSA Regs S2 (4) (h), municipalities are required to provide a clear indication of how the SDF is aligned with the planning of neighbouring municipalities. Ulundi Local Municipality has a mandate to ensure that its IDP follows the planning legislation and policies to give effect to the

development of an SDF as spatial representation of the IDP. The municipal SDF, in turn, directs and guides strategic investments that are developmental and beneficial.

The PGDS (2016) identifies Ulundi as a tertiary node with potential to provide services to the sub-regional economy thus extending the town's sphere of influence to Nongoma Municipality. It is also identified as having good existing economic development with potential for growth and services to the regional economy.

This section is thus intended to ensure that there is no disharmony between proposals that are suggested by Ulundi Local Municipality's Spatial Development Framework and its neighbouring municipalities, viz. (1). Abaqulusi to the north, (2). Nongoma to the north-east, (3). Big 5 Hlabisa to the south-east (4). Mthonjaneni to the south, (5). Nkandla to the south-west, and [6]. Nquthu to the west.



8.4.9.3.1 Zululand District SDF

Zululand is endorsed by PSEDS as situated along the multi sectoral corridor and Ulundi, as a study area, is linked to other the provincial nodes (Abaqulusi and Nongoma) via the R34 and R66 respectively. The district is predominantly rural and is dominated by extensive commercial farmlands. ZDM has three primary nodes; Vryheid, Ulundi and Pongola. These nodes play different roles in the district and provide opportunities for infrastructure development. Vryheid has a stronger commercial and service sector influence while Pongola has a stronger influence on eco-tourism. Ulundi has a strong public service influence due to it being the seat for the district.

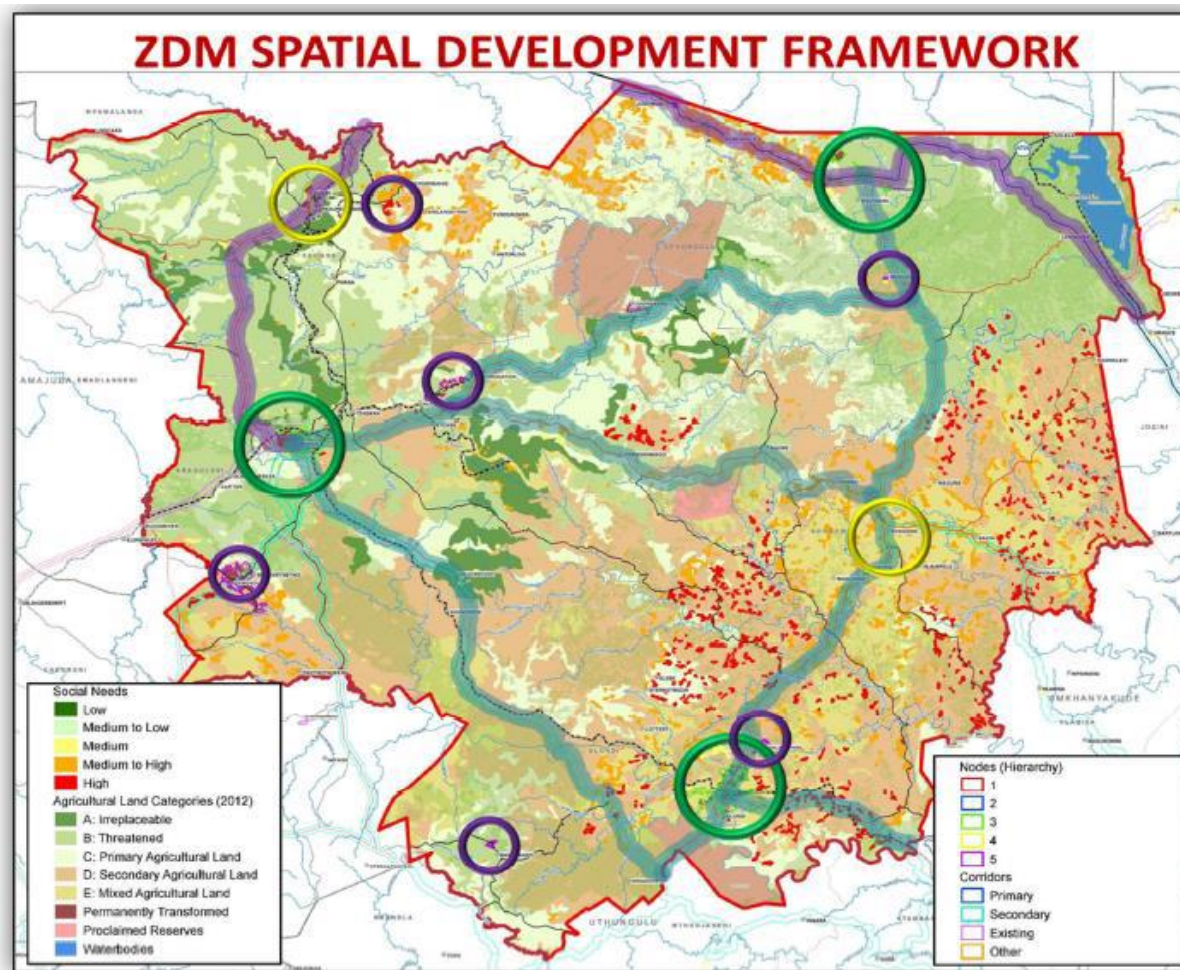
The following is noted from the District SDF as it relates to Ulundi Municipality:

- Ulundi Town is identified as a Primary Development node in the district
- Babanango, Mahlabathini and Mpungamhlophe are identified as tertiary development nodes in the district
- The R34 is identified as a Primary corridor in the District. The R34 links Ulundi Municipality with Vryheid / Abaqulusi Municipality.
- The R66 is identified as a secondary corridor in the District. The R66 links Ulundi with Nongoma and Pongola.

- The R68 and P700 are identified as Tertiary corridors. The R68 links Ulundi within Babanango, while the P700 links Ulundi with Nqulwane.

The above is generally in line with the priorities of Ulundi and it's SDF.

Map 59: Zululand DM SDF

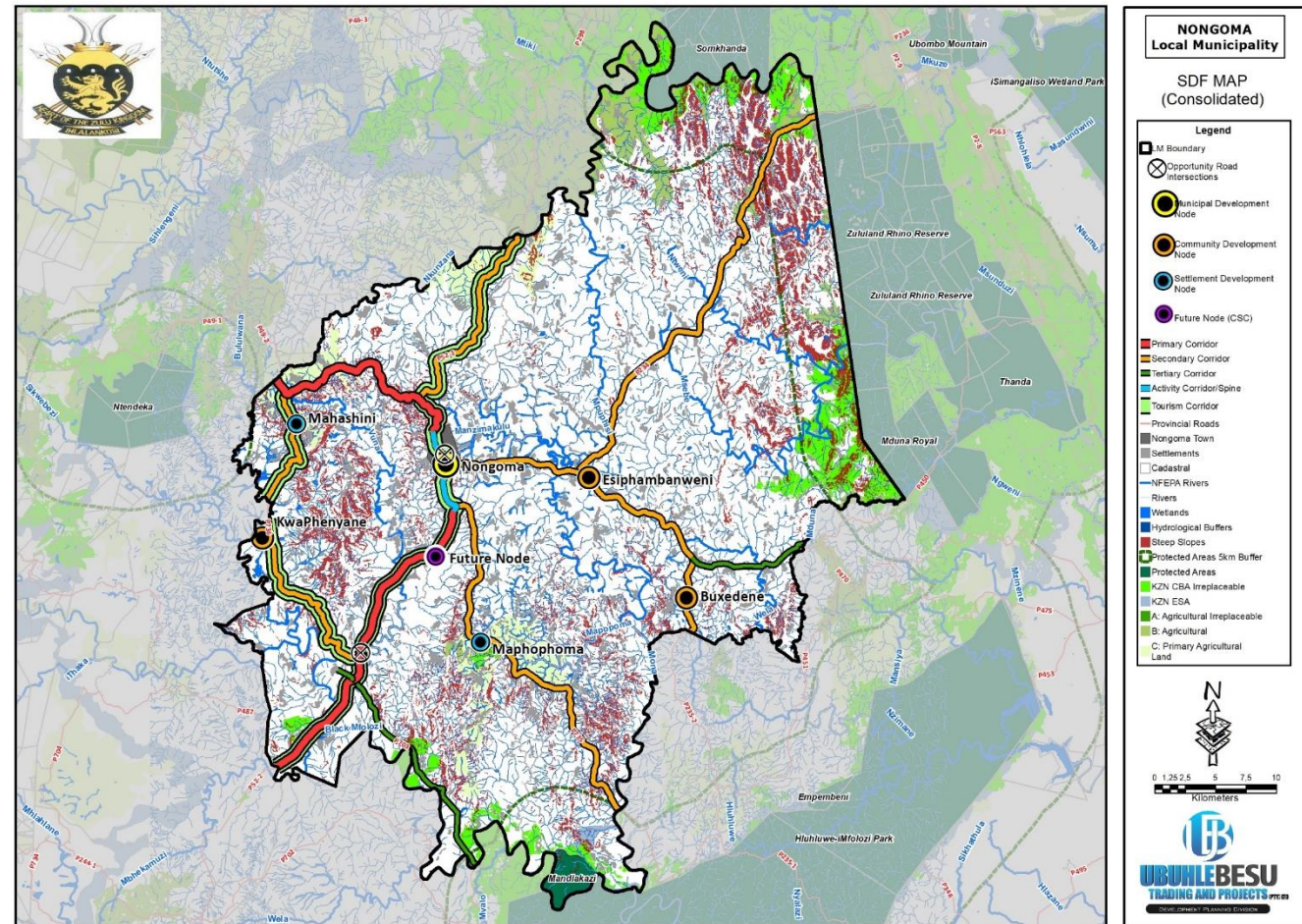


8.4.9.3.2 Nongoma Municipality SDF

Nongoma LM is located to the north of Ulundi LM, within Zululand District municipality. The R66 is identified as a primary corridor in both municipalities. This provincial route links Nongoma to Ulundi and plays a critical mobility and activity function. Ulundi has been identified as a tertiary node in the PGDS (2016) and should provide service to the sub-regional economy, and community needs, giving it a wider catchment area. Nongoma is identified the District secondary node while Ulundi is a one of the primary nodes in the District and the seat of the District. At the border of the two municipalities, the Ulundi SDF proposes mainly farming and settlements while the Nongoma LM SDF delineates water management areas and settlements. Nongoma municipal settlements such as KwaDayeni are at the border. The management of resources will be critical with the existing settlements along the boundary.

Ulundi and Nongoma Municipality are both characterised by rich cultural heritage, thus need synergistic relationship in this regard to optimise the benefits thereof. Ulundi and Nongoma Municipality are the main service centres in the Southern Region of the Zululand District Municipality, thus need cross-boundary co-operation.

Map 60: Nongoma LM SDF



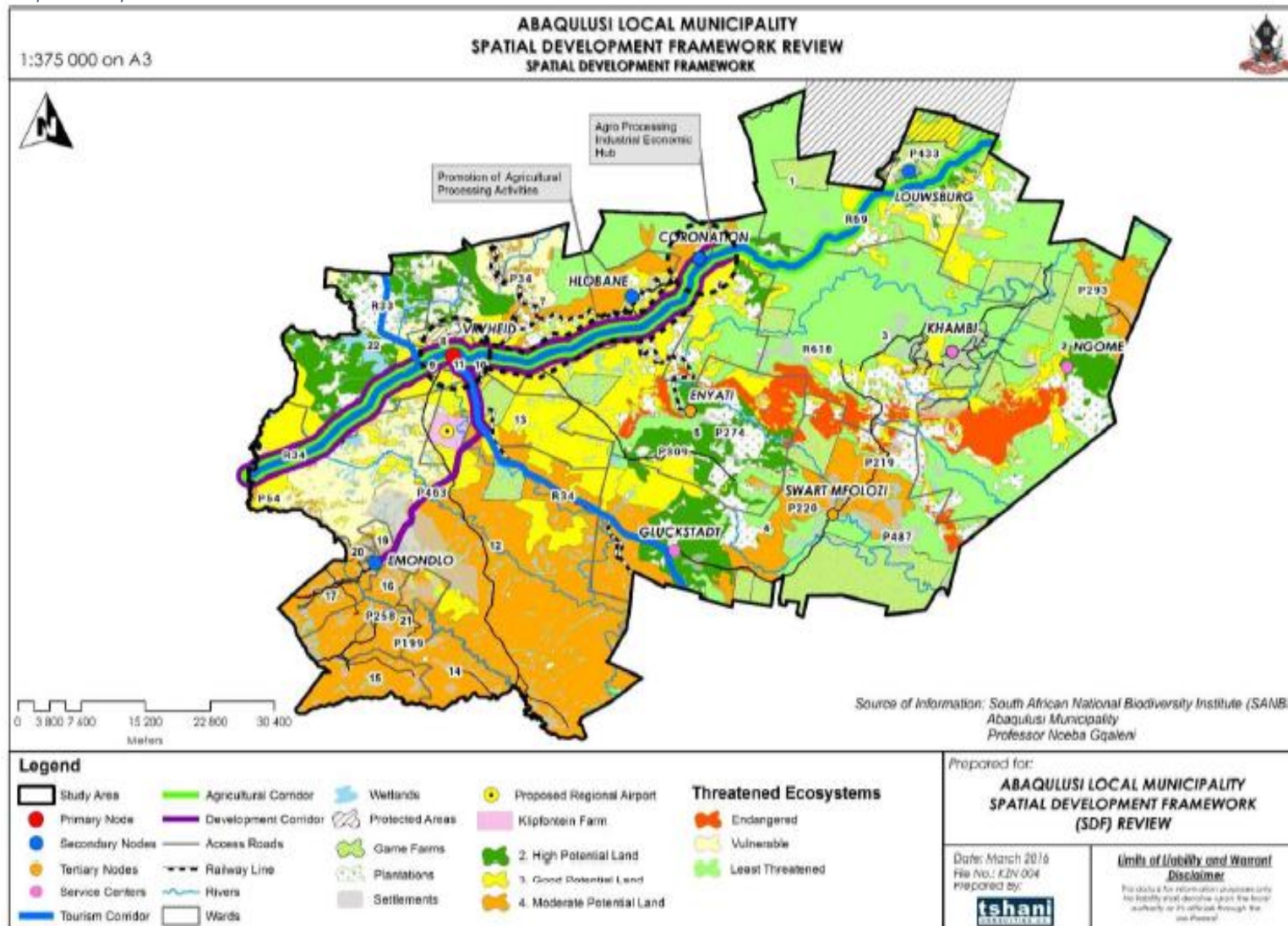




8.4.9.3.4 Abaqulusi Municipality SDF

Vryheid and Ulundi are the main commercial, administrative and industrial centres within the Zululand district Municipality and their sphere of influence extends beyond Municipal boundaries. The Abaqulusi SDF has indicated the P34 as a tourism corridor, linking to Ulundi's Regional corridor (P34) from the north. The P700 road links Richards Bay and Gauteng via Ulundi and Vryheid. This route provides economic opportunities to for these towns as it leads to areas of economic significance such as Richards bay and Gauteng.

Map 62: Abaqulusi LM SDF





#### 8.4.9.3.5 Nkandla Municipality SDF

There is no clear evidence of a development corridor between Nkandla and Ulundi Local Municipality. These two municipalities are linked via the R66 Road.

The Nkandla SDF illustrates the town of Nkandla as a main economic service from where rural areas in the south western portions (ward 16) of Ulundi can draw tremendous benefits being close to a main economic node.

There are no particular elements that need extensive cross boundary co-operation between the municipalities involved.

#### 8.4.9.3.6 Mthonjaneni Municipality SDF

The two Municipalities are linked by the R66. This road is identified as a Primary linkage within the Mthonjaneni Municipality SDF, acting as a development corridor and also within the Ulundi SDF.

A large portion of conservation and tourism is found in the south of Ulundi and northern area of Mthonjaneni Municipality, which is a cross border dependency.

The potential conservation and tourism along the southern boundary connected to Mthonjaneni Municipality is recognised in the Ulundi SDF. The conservation elements are found in both areas in cross border correlation and should form the primary cross boundary co-operation between the two municipal areas.

#### 8.4.9.3.7 Big Five Hlabisa Municipality SDF

There are no particular development corridors directly linking these municipal areas. There exist sensitive environmental areas where the Municipalities share boundaries. The Hluhluwe-Umfolozi Park, a formally protected area, covers the entire extent of the area where the Municipalities share boundaries. The park is situated on the Big Five Hlabisa Municipality side of the boundary. The Ulundi Municipality side of the boundary consists of areas that are Critical Biodiversity Areas. It is clear that the cross-boundary co-operation between the two Municipalities should relate mainly to the management of environmentally sensitive areas. Noting the existence of a formally protected area on the Big Five Hlabisa Municipality side, it is critically important to ensure that the protected area management buffer which straddles across onto the Ulundi Municipality is observed by the Ulundi Municipality.

## 9 CAPITAL INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK

### 9.1 DEFINING A CAPITAL INVESTMENT (EXPENDITURE) FRAMEWORK

A Capital Investment Framework (CIF) can be defined as a plan that identifies and prioritises capital projects for the implementation in the next financial years. It is a key resource allocation tool which forms part and parcel of the municipal SDF. The CIF ensures that there is efficient, effective and sustainable service delivery. It can be seen as a reflection of the municipality's spatial and infrastructural projects or a reflection of the municipality's development trajectory or vision.

The development of the CIF as part of the SDF is a requirement included in both the Municipal Systems Act and the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act. The former states that “a spatial development framework reflected in the municipal integrated development plan must set out a capital investment framework for the municipality's development programmes” while the latter states that “a municipal spatial development framework must determine a capital expenditure framework for the municipality's development programmes, depicted spatially”.

The objectives of the CIF include:

- Spatial budgeting – which involves mapping of the capital infrastructure projects that are approved by the IDP. This assists to determine whether the development trajectory that is advocated by

the IDP is in harmony with the spatial development vision that is suggested by the SDF;

- Intensify spatial objectives with infrastructure proposals – the SDF identifies a number of spatial development proposals for further economic development and investments within the area but these proposals will be meaningless if the supporting infrastructure has not been planned for in tandem with the overall SDF. The CIF provides an opportunity to relook at these proposals in line with infrastructure requirements;
- Comparison of areas of greatest needs and where services or infrastructure proposals are directed to – this is intended to establish if the areas that encounters backlogs are receiving attention to address that. There are areas within the municipal area which suffers from historical and institutional neglect from benefiting from services. It is the role of a developmental government to be pro-active at developing these areas.

### 9.2 NODES AND CORRIDORS AS INVESTMENT PRIORITY AREAS

The identified nodal areas and corridors are the main focus areas for future development through development intensification and growth, and thus are high priority areas / areas of intervention. The areas of intervention / nodes, as identified should have a detailed development framework / precinct plan to guide capital investment. They should have spatial concept plans that will ensure the desired municipal structure and developmental outcomes are achieved.





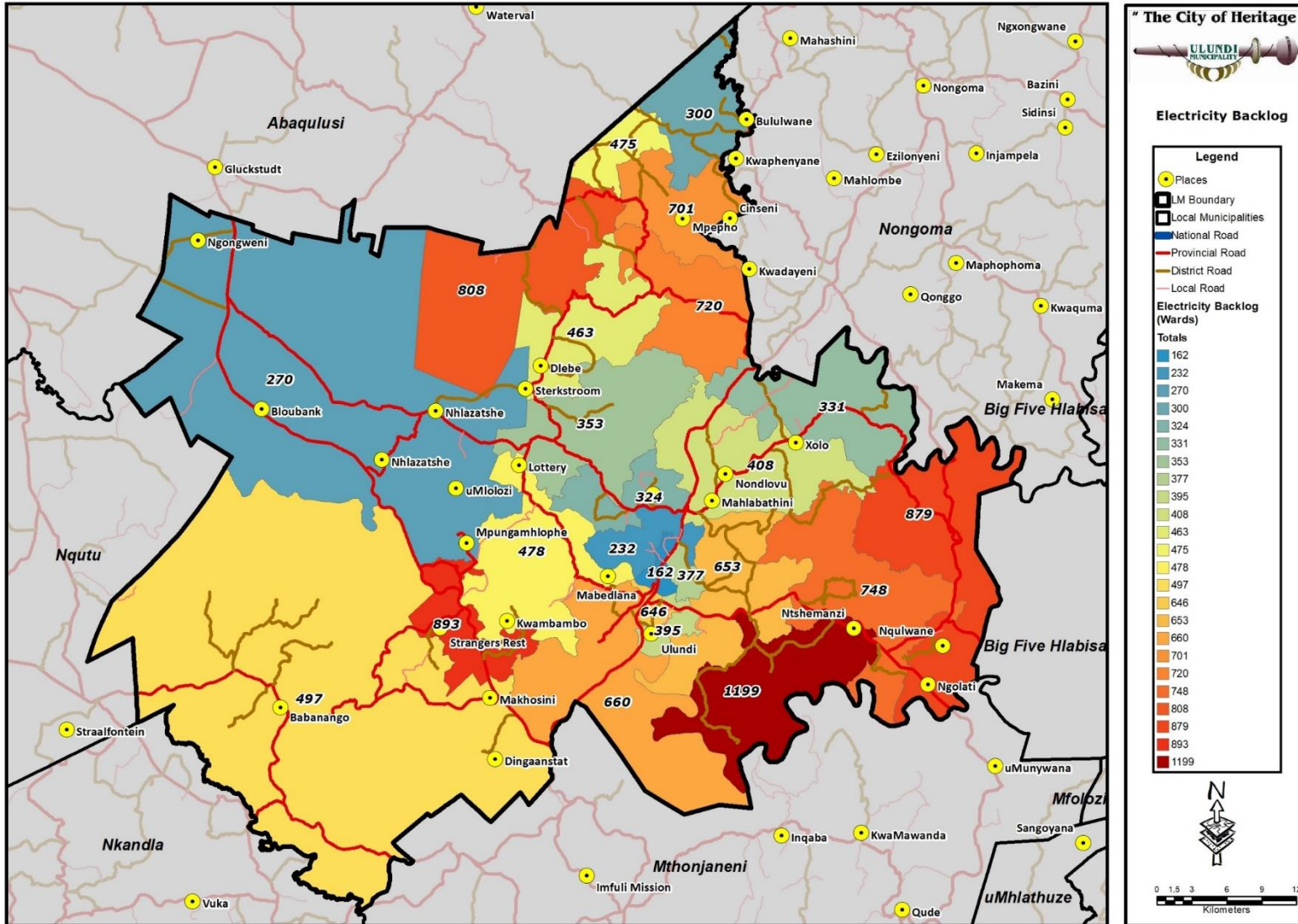
Investment in economic infrastructure will support and safeguard the current economic mainstay of the municipality and ensure growth opportunities and job creation. The investment focus on the nodes and corridors is also of strategic importance to ensure more economic growth and job opportunities in close proximity to economically marginalised areas. With so many competing infrastructure and development needs across the Municipality, and a finite capital budget, it is inevitable that trade-offs through prioritisation have to be made.

While broad priority areas for investment have been identified, funding availability, economic growth rates and other practical considerations require that development and growth be managed. The concept of growth management firstly requires that growth and investment have an area-based focus in order to consolidate a range of investments that will have a catalytic, multiplier effect on returns (social, environmental and financial).

The second implication of growth management is the phasing of growth and the timing of investment that will release new growth opportunities. It is therefore important that growth trends be monitored and interpreted continually to influence policy and investment decisions. The SDF seeks to integrate all components of infrastructure, transport, and housing, the environment and economic development to provide the basis for targeted capital investment to achieve future development outcomes and targets.

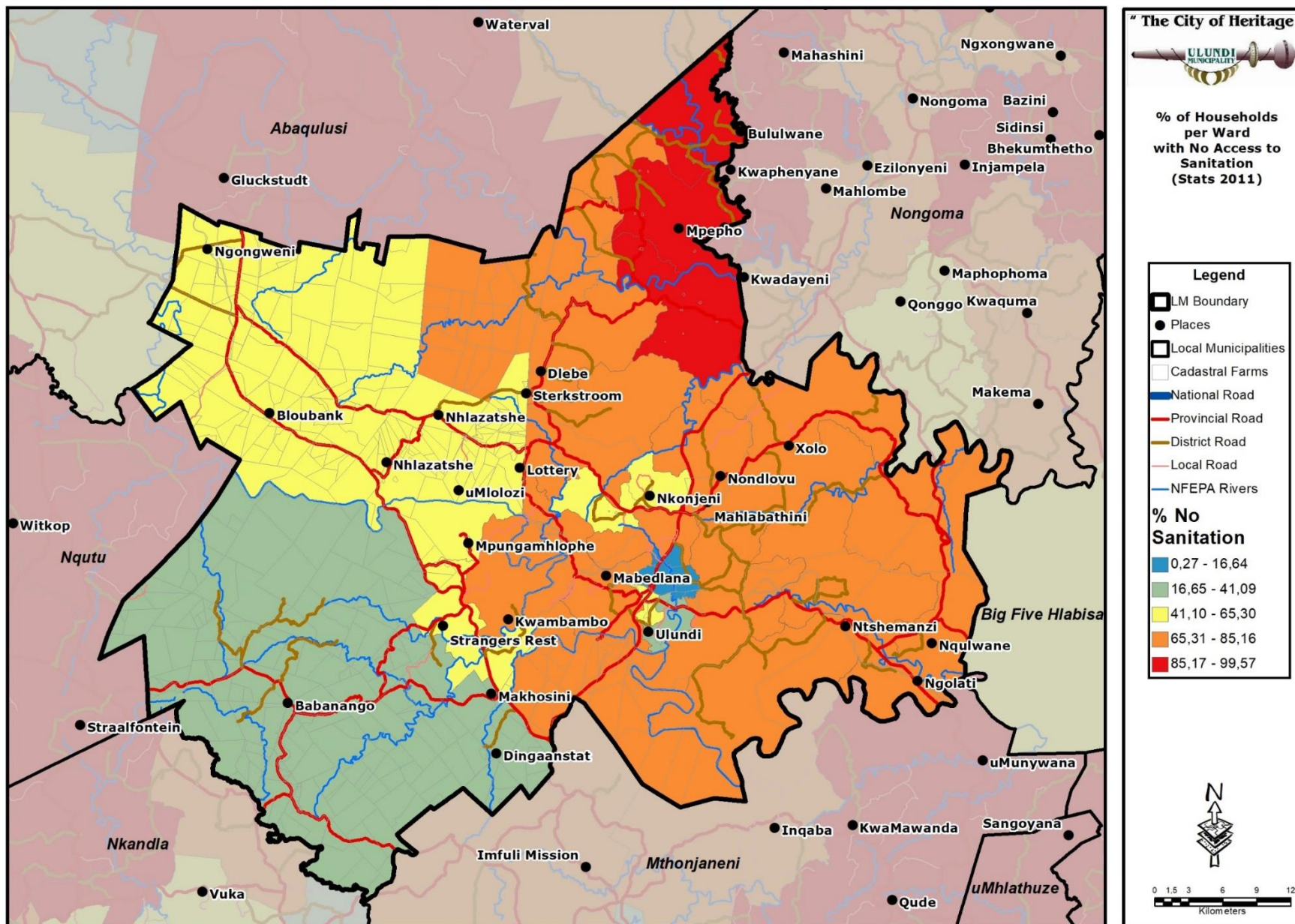
### 9.3 INFRASTRUCTURE DELIVERY PRIORITY AREAS

Map 63: Electricity Services Priority Areas



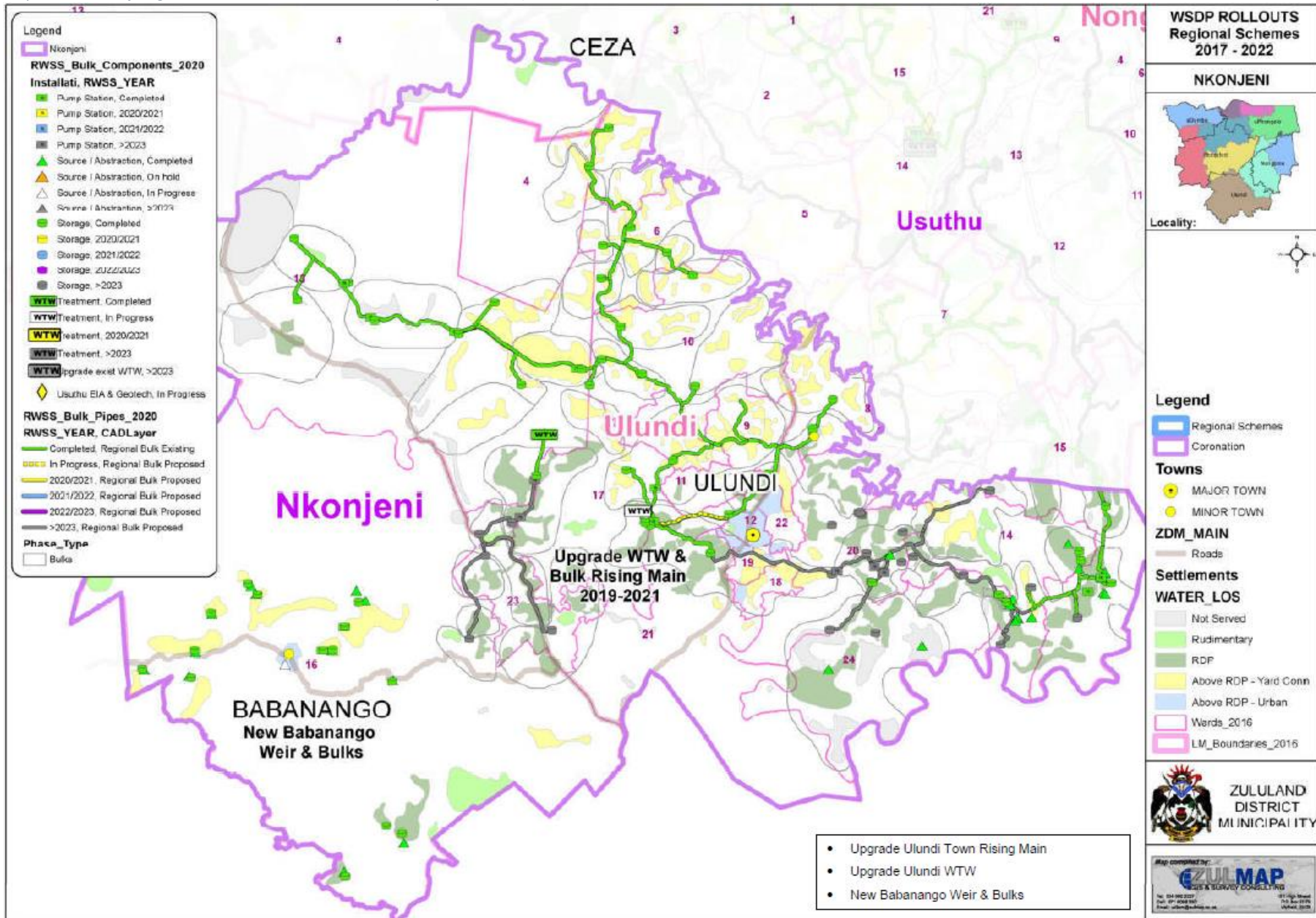


Map 64: Sanitation Services Priority Areas





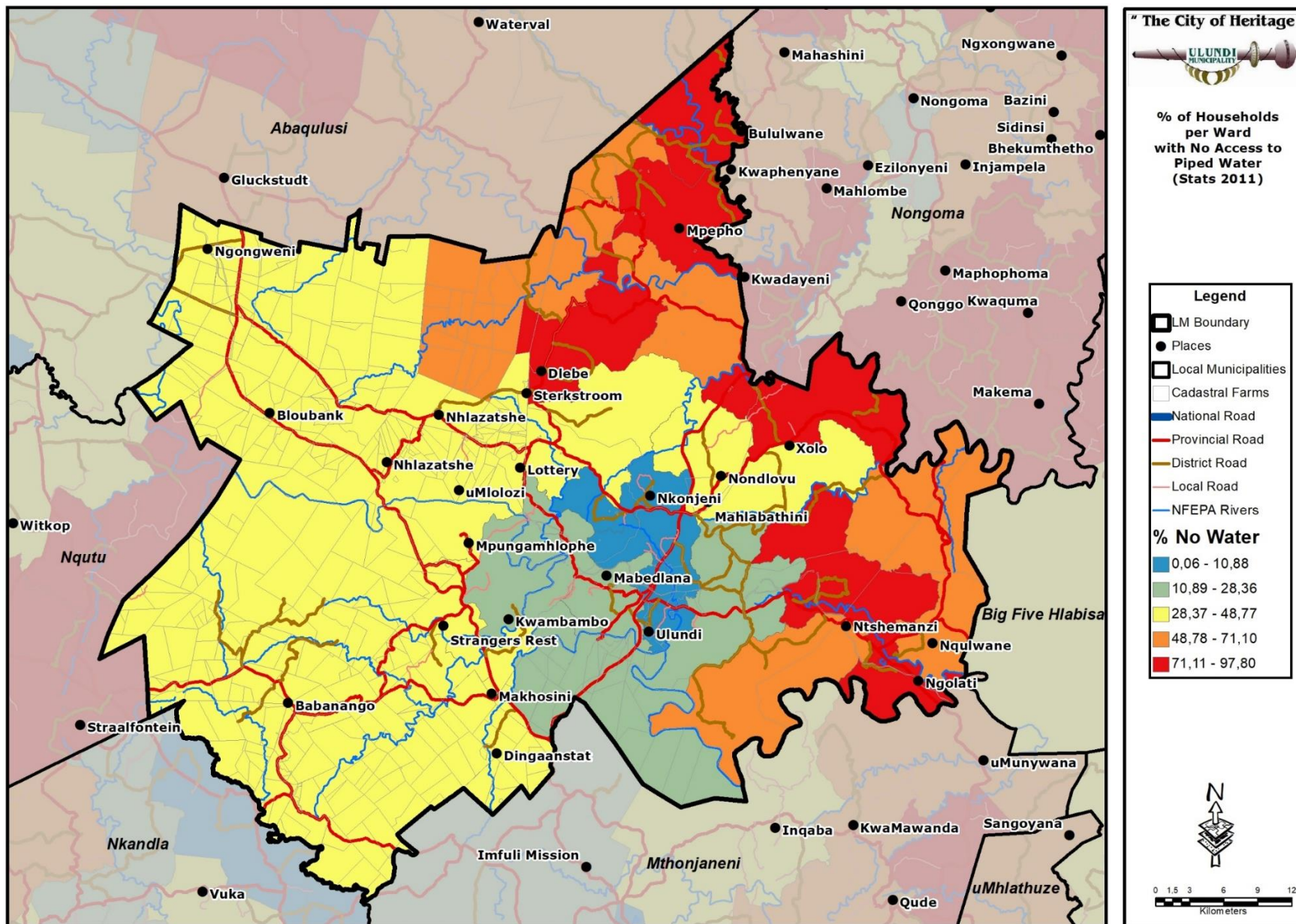
Map 65: Rollout of Regional Water Services 2017-2022 (Nkonjeni Scheme)



- Upgrade Ulundi Town Rising Main
- Upgrade Ulundi WTW
- New Babanango Weir & Bulks

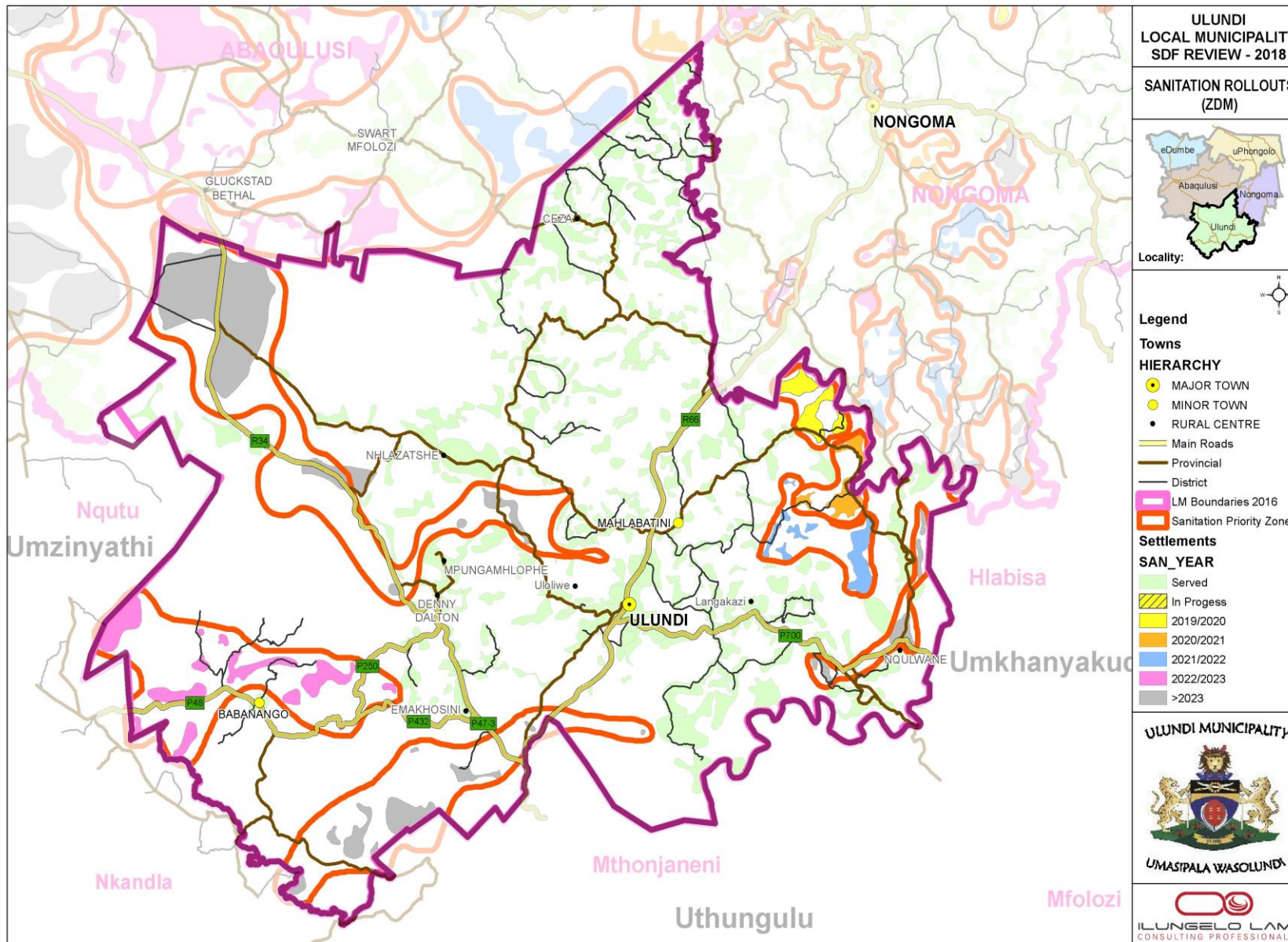


Map 66: Water Services Priority Areas





Map 67: Sanitation Rollouts



## 9.4 CAPITAL PROJECTS – MIG (2022/23)

The following table represents the Capital Projects funded by the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) for the 2022/23 financial year. NOTE: With regards to the capital projects earmarked for the 2022/23 financial year, the status of these projects need to be confirmed.

NO	PROJECT NAME	WARD	ESTIMATED TOTAL BUDGET	FUNDER / POTENTIAL FUNDER	YEARS				
					21/ 22	22/ 23	23/ 24	24 -25	25- 26
	<b>LIGHTS</b>		<b>R 2 630 140,04</b>						
1	Ulundi High Mast Light	Ward 6	R 2 630 140,04	MIG					
	<b>COMMUNITY HALLS</b>		<b>R 46 557 510,43</b>						
2	Bayeni Community Hall	Ward 6	R 4 427 679,14	MIG					
3	Kwadindi Community Hall	Ward 24	R 4 308 030,76	MIG					
4	Kweyezulu Community Hall	Ward 16	R 4 250 214,25	MIG					
5	Imbilane Community Hall	Ward 12	R 4 089 894,72	MIG					
6	Jikaza Community Hall	Ward 8	R 4 137 752,29	MIG					
7	Nhlazatshe Community Hall	Ward 13	R 4 208 161,13	MIG					
8	Njomelwane Community Hall	Ward 14	R 4 301 723,91	MIG					
9	Nomdiya Community Hall	Ward 10	R 4 102 878,36	MIG					
10	Nomkhangala Community Hall	Ward 15	R 4 284 796,57	MIG					
11	Ntambonde Community Hall	Ward 5	R 4 374 196,24	MIG					
12	Thokoza Community Hall	Ward 19	R 4 082 183,06	MIG					
	<b>SPORTS FIELDS</b>		<b>R 49 502 006,47</b>						



NO	PROJECT NAME	WARD	ESTIMATED TOTAL BUDGET	FUNDER / POTENTIAL FUNDER	YEARS				
					21/ 22	22/ 23	23/ 24	24 -25	25- 26
13	Ezihlabeni Sportfield	Ward 18	R 6 745 376,67	MIG					
14	Mkhazane Sportfield	Ward 21	R 6 738 854,73	MIG					
15	Ezakhiweni Sportfield	Ward 20	R 8 305 885,44	MIG					
16	Dikana Sportfield	Ward 9	R 8 193 370,21	MIG					
17	Kwagoje Sportfield	Ward 23	R 12 809 115,13	MIG					
18	Qwasha Sportfield	Ward 17	R 6 709 404,29	MIG					
	<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>		<b>R 98 699 656,94</b>						



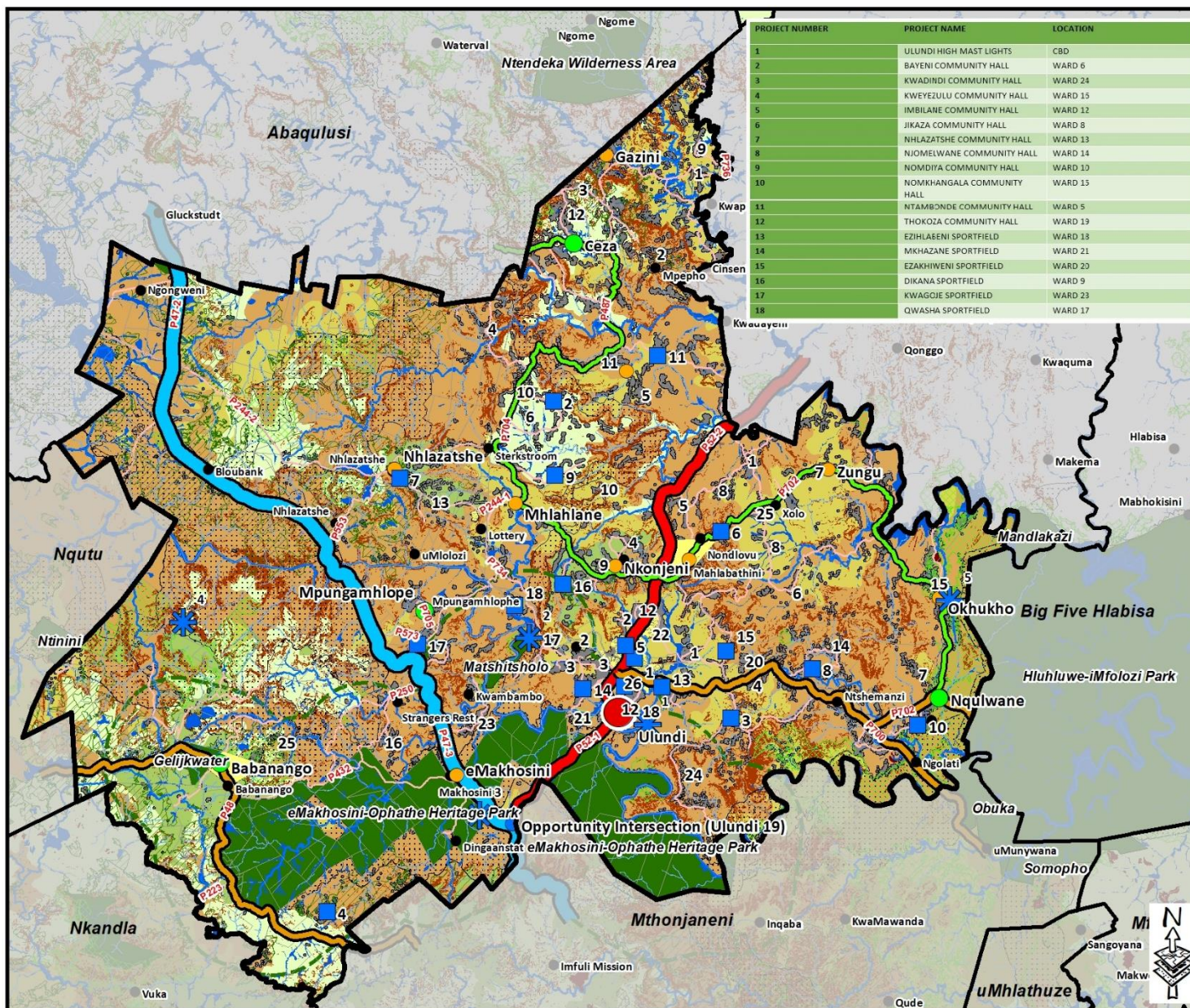
## 9.5 CAPITAL PROJECTS – MIG (2023/24)

The following table represents the Capital Projects funded by the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) for the 2023/24 financial year.

NO	PROJECT NAME	WARD	ESTIMATED TOTAL BUDGET	FUNDER / POTENTIAL FUNDER	YEARS				
					21/ 22	22/ 23	23/ 24	24/ 25	25/ 26
1	PMU 2023/24	To be Confirmed	R 1 815 950,00	MIG					
2	Ulundi High Masts Lights	To be Confirmed	R 3 300 817,15	MIG					
3	Ezibindini Community Hall	Ward 17	R 3 793 947,76	MIG					
4	Ekushumayeleni Community Hall	Ward 2	R 3 784 718,52	MIG					
5	Mbudle Community Hall	Ward 17	R 3 791 114,89	MIG					
6	Manekwane Community Hall	Ward 20	R 3 710 877,92	MIG					
7	Construction of Ulundi Indoor Sports Centre	Ward 12	R 15 082 329,03	MIG					
8	Construction of Esigcawini Community Hall	Ward 6	R 1 039 244,73	MIG					
		<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>R 36 319 000,00</b>						



Map 68: SDF with MIG Projects (2022/23)



PROJECT NUMBER	PROJECT NAME	LOCATION
1	ULUNDI HIGH MAST LIGHTS	CBD
2	BAYENI COMMUNITY HALL	WARD 6
3	KWADINDI COMMUNITY HALL	WARD 24
4	KWEYEZULU COMMUNITY HALL	WARD 15
5	IMBILANE COMMUNITY HALL	WARD 12
6	JIKAZA COMMUNITY HALL	WARD 8
7	NHLAZATSHI COMMUNITY HALL	WARD 13
8	NJOMELWANE COMMUNITY HALL	WARD 14
9	NOMDIFA COMMUNITY HALL	WARD 10
10	NOMKHANGALA COMMUNITY HALL	WARD 15
11	NTAMBONDE COMMUNITY HALL	WARD 5
12	THOKOZA COMMUNITY HALL	WARD 19
13	EZIHLEBENI SPORTFIELD	WARD 13
14	MKHAZANE SPORTFIELD	WARD 21
15	EZAKHIWENI SPORTFIELD	WARD 20
16	DIKANA SPORTFIELD	WARD 9
17	KWAGQOJE SPORTFIELD	WARD 23
18	QWASHA SPORTFIELD	WARD 17

**" The City of Heritage "**

**Spatial Development Framework**  
**Consolidated SDF Map**

**MIG Projects 2022/23**

**Legend**

- LM Boundary
- Local Municipalities
- MIG Projects 2021/22
- Economic Opportunities

**SDF Nodes**

- Municipal Development Node
- Secondary Municipal Development Node
- Satellite Municipal Development Node
- Opportunity Intersection
- Places

**SDF Corridors**

- Regional Corridor
- Primary Corridor
- Secondary Corridor
- Tertiary Routes
- Urban Areas
- Cadastral Farms
- Road Network
- NFEPA Rivers
- Wetlands
- Hydrological Buffers
- 100yr Floodline
- Protected
- Protected Areas 5km
- KZN CBA Irreplaceable
- KZN CBA Optimal
- KZN ESA
- Steep Slopes
- Settlements
- A: IRREPLACEABLE
- B: THREATENED
- C: PRIMARY AGRIC.
- D: SECONDARY AGRIC. LAND
- E: MIXED AGRIC.
- PERMANENTLY TRANSFORMED
- PROCLAIMED RESERVES

0 1.5 3 6 9 12 Kilometers



9.6 CAPITAL PROJECTS – INEP (2022/23)

The following table represents the Capital Projects funded by the XXX (INEP) for the 2022/23 financial year. NOTE: With regards to the capital projects earmarked for the 2022/23 financial year, the status of these projects needs to be confirmed.

NO	PROJECT NAME	WARD	CONNECTIONS	ESTIMATED BUDGET	FUNDER / POTENTIAL FUNDER	YEARS				
						21/ 22	22/ 23	23/ 24	24/ 25	25/ 26
	<b>INEP (MUNICIPAL) GRANT</b>		<b>318</b>	<b>R 10 000 000.00</b>						
1	Esikhwebezana	Ward 1	20	R 600 000,00	INEP					
2	Ngalonde	Ward 3	20	R 700 000,00	INEP					
3	Idlebe	Ward 6	15	R 501 000,00	INEP					
4	Esiphiva	Ward 7	20	R 600 000,00	INEP					
5	Vuthela	Ward 8	10	R 300 000,00	INEP					
6	Mashona	Ward 8	10	R 360 000,00	INEP					
7	Mnqawe	Ward 8	10	R 360 000,00	INEP					
8	Thembalami (Nkonjeni)	Ward 9	30	R 900 000,00	INEP					
9	Osingathini	Ward 10	10	R 300 000,00	INEP					
10	Sishwili	Ward 11	20	R 660 000,00	INEP					
11	Konfoor	Ward 13	20	R 660 000,00	INEP					
12	Damaseko	Ward 14	20	R 600 000,00	INEP					
13	Ntilingwe	Ward 14	15	R 450 000,00	INEP					
14	Okuku	Ward 15	20	R 640 000,00	INEP					
15	Makokwana	Ward 15	10	R 340 000,00	INEP					



NO	PROJECT NAME	WARD	CONNECTIONS	ESTIMATED BUDGET	FUNDER / POTENTIAL FUNDER	YEARS				
						21/22	22/23	23/24	24/25	25/26
16	Ematafuleni	Ward 16	20	R 600 000,00	INEP					
17	Babanango	Ward 16	20	R 600 000,00	INEP					
18	Thokoza	Ward 18	10	R 300 000,00	INEP					
19	Ezihlabeni	Ward 20	10	R 295 000,00	INEP					
20	Mabedlane	Ward 21	8	R 234 000,00	INEP					
	<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>		<b>318</b>	<b>R 10 000 000.00</b>						

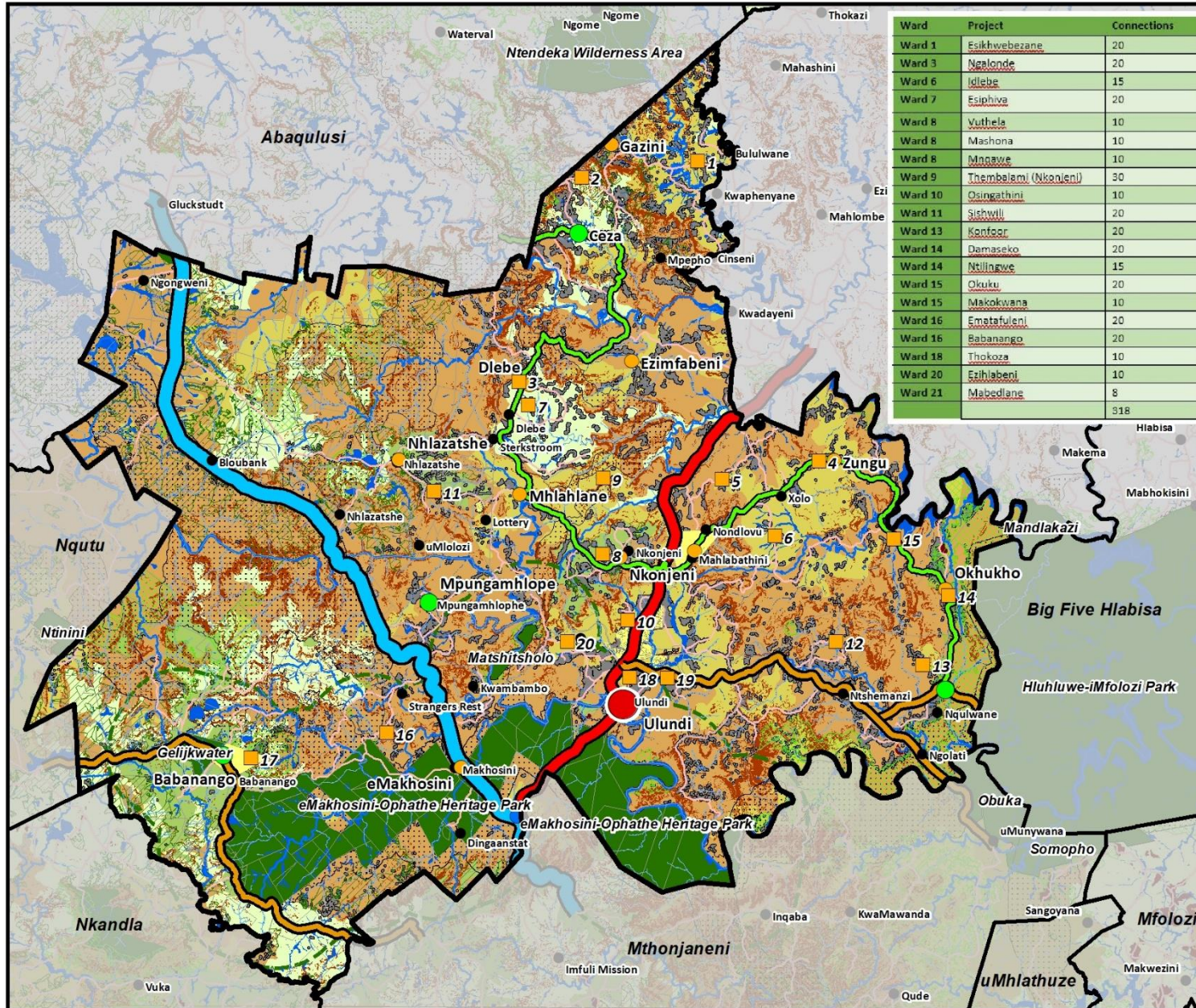
### 9.7 CAPITAL PROJECTS – INEP (2023/24)

The following table represents the Capital Projects funded by INEP for the 2023/24 financial year.

NO	PROJECT NAME	WARD	CONNECTIONS	ESTIMATED BUDGET	FUNDER / POTENTIAL FUNDER	YEARS				
						21/22	22/23	23/24	24/25	25/26
1	Osingathini	<b>To be Confirmed</b>	50	R 1 000 000,00	INEP					
2	Babanango Phase 2	Ward 16	240	R 4 800 000,00	INEP					
		<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>290</b>	<b>R 5 800 000.00</b>						



Map 69: SDF with Capital Projects – INEP 2022/23



Ward	Project	Connections
Ward 1	Esikhwebezane	20
Ward 3	Ngelonde	20
Ward 6	Iqlebe	15
Ward 7	Esiphiva	20
Ward 8	Vuthela	10
Ward 8	Mashona	10
Ward 8	Mngawe	10
Ward 9	Tsembelani (Nkanjeni)	30
Ward 10	Osingathini	10
Ward 11	Sikhwili	20
Ward 13	Kontoor	20
Ward 14	Damaseko	20
Ward 14	Ntjilngwe	15
Ward 15	Okuku	20
Ward 15	Makokwana	10
Ward 16	Ematafuleni	20
Ward 16	Babanango	20
Ward 18	Thokoza	10
Ward 20	Ezihlabeni	10
Ward 21	Mabedlana	8
		318

" The City of Heritage "



Spatial Development Framework

Consolidated SDF Map

INEP Projects 2022/2023

**Legend**

- LM Boundary
- Projects INEP (2022/2023)
- Local Municipalities
- Municipal Development Node
- Secondary Municipal Development Node
- Satellite Municipal Development Node
- Opportunity Intersection
- Places

**SDF Corridors**

- Regional Corridor
- Primary Corridor
- Secondary Corridor
- Tertiary Routes
- Urban Areas
- Cadastral Farms
- Road Network
- NFEPA Rivers
- Wetlands
- Hydrological Buffers
- 100yr Floodline
- Protected Areas
- Protected Areas 5km Buffer
- KZN CBA Irreplaceable
- KZN CBA Optimal
- KZN ESA
- Steep Slopes
- Settlements
- A: IRREPLACEABLE
- B: THREATENED
- C: PRIMARY AGRIC. LAND
- D: SECONDARY AGRIC. LAND
- E: MIXED AGRIC. LAND
- PERMANENTLY TRANSFORMED
- PROCLAIMED RESERVES



9.8 CAPITAL PROJECTS – BULK ELECTRIFICATION

NO	PROJECT NAME	FORM STATUS	PROJECT CATEGORY	YEARS				
				21/ 22	22/ 23	23/ 24	24/ 25	25/ 26
	<b>BULK ELECTRIFICATION</b>							
1	Ulundi NB59 Conversion	ERA	Strengthening					
2	Ulundi NB37 Upgrade	ERA	Strengthening					
3	Ulundi NB36 Upgrade	ERA	Strengthening					
4	Ulundi SS Refurb	ERA	Refurb					



9.9 CAPITAL PROJECTS – HOUSING (2023/24)

The following list represent the Planned Capital Housing Projects in the Ulundi Municipality for the 2023/24 financial year.

NO	PROJECT NAME	WARD	NO. OF UNITS TOTAL	NO. OF UNITS COMPLETED	NO. OF UNITS APPROVED	NO. OF UNITS OUTSTANDING	PROGRAMME / PROJECT TYPE	ESTIMATED BUDGET	FUNDER / POTENTIAL FUNDER	YEARS					
										21/22	22/23	23/24	24/25	25/26	
<b>PROJECT UNDER CONSTRUCTION</b>															
1	Zungu (PHASE 1 & 2)	7, 8, 14, 15 and 20	3500	1050		1950	Rural Subsidy	R 588 794 500	DHS						
2	Zungu (PHASE 3)			0	500										

NO	PROJECT NAME	WARD	NO. OF UNITS	PROGRAMME / PROJECT TYPE	ESTIMATED BUDGET	FUNDER / POTENTIAL FUNDER	YEARS								
							21/22	22/23	23/24	24/25	25/26				
<b>APPROVED STAGE TWO HOUSING PROJECTS</b>															
1	Mbatha Project	9, 10, 11, 17	1000	Rural Subsidy	R 168 227 000	DHS									
2	Ndebele Project	03, 04, 06	1000	Rural Subsidy	R 168 227 000	DHS									

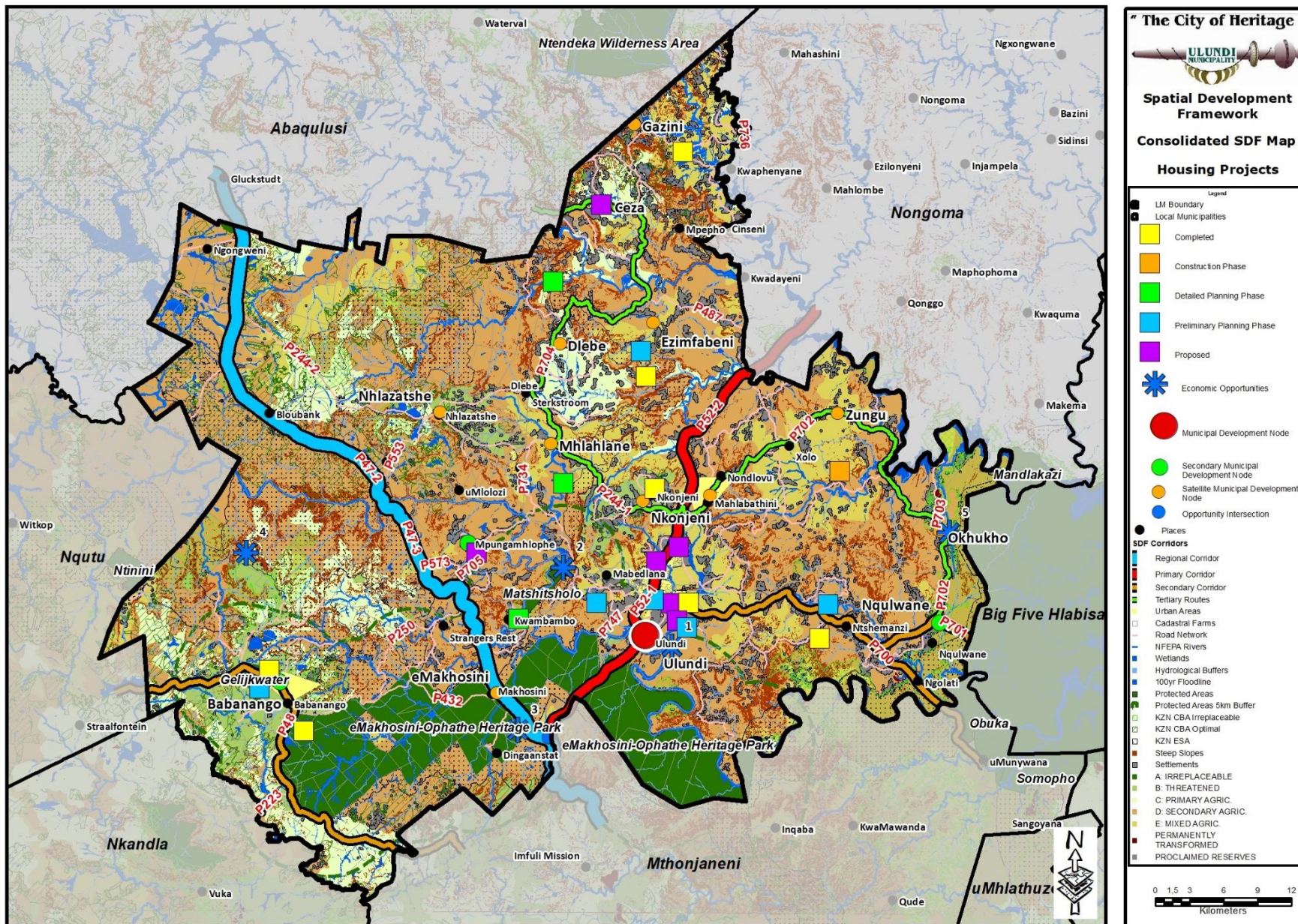


3	Empithimpithini	03, 04	1000	Rural Subsidy	R 168 227 000	DHS					
4	Nobamba	13,16,17,23	1000	Rural Subsidy	R 168 227 000	DHS					
5	KwaXimba	14, 15, 20	1000	Rural Subsidy	R 168 227 000	DHS					
<b>APPROVED STAGE THREE HOUSING PROJECTS</b>											
6	Babanango	16	200	Urban	R 33 645 400	DHS					
<b>PLANNED HOUSING PROJECTS</b>											
7	Mpungose	08, 11, 12, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 and 24	1000	Rural Subsidy	R 168 227 000	DHS					
8	KwaNsimbi	10, 13 and 17	1000	Rural Subsidy	R 168 227 000	DHS					
9	Lukhwazi	13, 16 and 17	1000	Rural Subsidy	R 168 227 000	DHS					
10	Buthelezi	1, 2, 3, 6, 9 and 10	1000	Rural Subsidy	R 168 227 000	DHS					
11	Thokoza Informal Settlements	18	1000	Urban	R 168 227 000	DHS					





Map 70: SDF with Capital Projects - Housing Projects





9.10 CAPITAL PROJECTS – EDUCATION

NO	PROJECT NAME	ESTIMATED BUDGET	FUNDER / POTENTIAL FUNDER	YEARS				
				21/ 22	22/ 23	23/ 24	24 - 25	25- 26
	<b>NEW SCHOOLS</b>	<b>R 80 880 800,00</b>						
1	Tshanibezwe SS	R 20 739 800,00	DOE					
2	Mvalo SS	R 34 141 000,00	DOE					
3	Mdumela SS	R 26 000 000,00	DOE					
	<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>R 80 880 800,00</b>						

9.11 PROJECTS - ENVIRONMENTAL

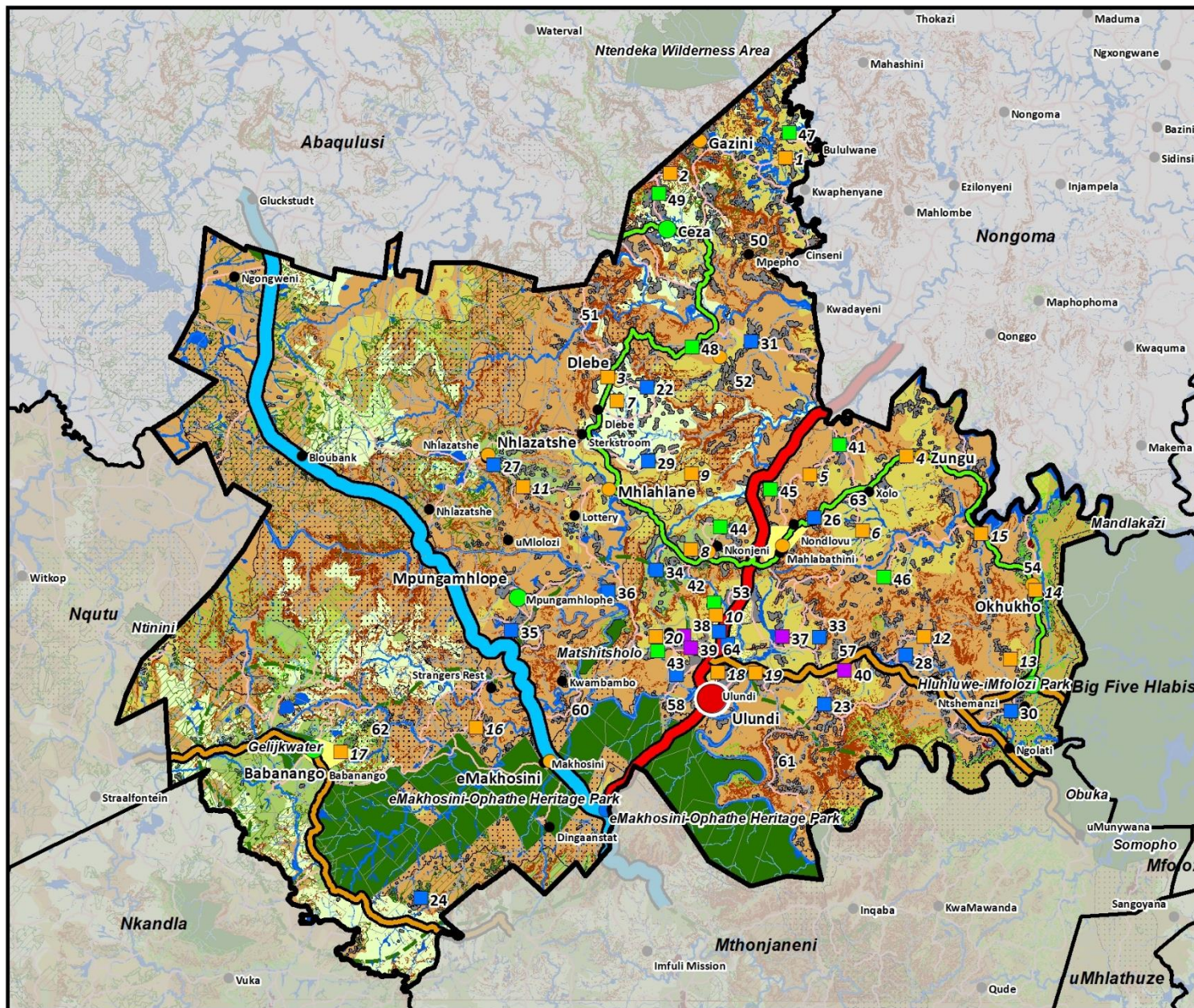
NO	PROJECT NAME	ESTIMATED BUDGET	FUNDER / POTENTIAL FUNDER	YEARS				
				21/ 22	22/ 23	23/ 24	24 - 25	25- 26
	<b>ENVIRONMENTAL PROJECTS</b>	<b>R 62 275 000,00</b>						
1	Alien Removal (EPWP)	R 1 930 000,00	EDTEA					
2	Ulundi (CMC)	R 345 000,00	EDTEA					
3	Ulundi Environmental centre	R 8 000 000,00	DFFE					
4	Ulundi greening and beautification	R 12 000 000,00						
5	Ithala Game Reserve Development upgrade	R 20 000 000,00	DFFE					
6	Emacakwini Community Trust Wildlife Economy Trust	R 20 000 000,00	DFFE					
7	Municipal Cleaning and Greening		DFFE					



8	Good Green Deeds		DFFE					
	<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>R 62 275 000,00</b>						



Map 71: SDF with Capital Projects



**" The City of Heritage "**

**Spatial Development Framework  
Consolidated SDF Map  
Projects  
2022/2023**

**Legend**

- LM Boundary
- Projects INEP (2022/2023)
- INEP (Eskom) Grant Projects 2022/23
- INEP (Municipal) Grant Projects 2022/23
- MG Projects 2022/23
- Local Municipalities
- Municipal Development Node
- Secondary Municipal Development Node
- Satellite Municipal Development Node
- Opportunity Intersection
- Places

**SDF Corridors**

- Regional Corridor
- Primary Corridor
- Secondary Corridor
- Tertiary Routes
- Urban Areas
- Cadastral Farms
- Road Network
- INFEPA Rivers
- Wetlands
- Hydrological Buffers
- 100yr Floodline
- Protected Areas
- Protected Areas 5km Buffer
- KZN CBA Irreplaceable
- KZN CBA Optimal
- KZN ESA
- Steep Slopes
- Settlements

**Land Use**

- A. IRREPLACEABLE
- B. THREATENED
- C. PRIMARY AGRIC. LAND
- D. SECONDARY AGRIC. LAND
- E. MIXED AGRIC. LAND
- PERMANENTLY TRANSFORMED
- PROCLAIMED RESERVES

**Scale**

0 1.5 3 6 9 12  
Kilometers